



UNIVERSITY OF  
BIRMINGHAM

# **LABORATORY INVESTIGATION OF PLATELET FUNCTION IN PATIENTS WITH MILD BLEEDING DISORDERS**

by

Rashid Hafidh Rashid Al Ghaithi

A thesis submitted to the University of Birmingham for  
the degree of DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

Institute of Inflammation and Ageing  
College of Medical and Dental Sciences  
University of Birmingham

January 2018

**UNIVERSITY OF  
BIRMINGHAM**

**University of Birmingham Research Archive**

**e-theses repository**

This unpublished thesis/dissertation is copyright of the author and/or third parties. The intellectual property rights of the author or third parties in respect of this work are as defined by The Copyright Designs and Patents Act 1988 or as modified by any successor legislation.

Any use made of information contained in this thesis/dissertation must be in accordance with that legislation and must be properly acknowledged. Further distribution or reproduction in any format is prohibited without the permission of the copyright holder.

## Abstract

### ABSTRACT

Platelets play a crucial role in haemostasis by preventing bleeding at sites of vascular injury. Inherited or acquired platelet defects can impair haemostasis resulting in bleeding symptoms of varying severity ranging from mild to excessive which can be life threatening. Diagnosis of mild platelet-based bleeding disorders is challenging due to the absence of a gold standard technique and their variable bleeding symptoms and bleeding phenotypes observed in healthy individual as well as other haemostatic disorders. Furthermore their bleeding symptoms often only manifest after haemostatic challenge. The work in this thesis built on the previous studies in the genotyping and platelet phenotyping project allowing further characterization of inherited platelet function defects in individuals with mild bleeding disorders. The bleeding symptoms of patients were evaluated using the bleeding assessment tool, and its likelihood in diagnosing platelet function defects was assessed and recorded. Platelet aggregation and secretion in samples from 206 patients were investigated during the course of this thesis and were categorised on the basis of the observed defects. Surprisingly, in over a half of these patients, an ex vivo platelet function defect was not found. The genetic investigation of selected cases using whole exome sequencing identified mutations in number of genes previously known to be critical in platelet biology. However, subsequent functional studies are required to further understand their contribution to the platelet defect observed in these patients. This thesis also focused on evaluation of three other platelet techniques by comparison with lumi-aggregometry to assess their overall potential in detecting platelet function defects. Further studies are still needed to further assess the potential of these techniques before they can be applied in routine clinical diagnosis.

## PUBLICATIONS ARISING FROM THIS WORK

### i) Published manuscripts

- a. **Al Ghaithi R**, Drake S, Watson SP, Morgan NV and Harrison P Comparison of multiple electrode aggregometry with lumi-aggregometry for the diagnosis of patients with mild bleeding disorders. *Journal of Thrombosis and Haemostasis* 2017 **15**(10):2045-2052.
  
- b. Jun Mori, Zoltan Nagy, Giada Di Nunzio, Christopher W. Smith, Mitchel J. Geer, **Rashid Al Ghaithi** et al. Maintenance of platelet homeostasis by the kinase-phosphatase pair Csk-CD148 in mice. *Submitted*

### ii) Published abstracts

- a. **R. Al Ghaithi**, J. Mori, L. Hardy, H. Philippou, E. Hethershaw, YA. Senis, NV. Morgan and P. Harrison. Evaluation of the Total Thrombus-formation System (T-TAS): Application to Human and Mouse Blood Analysis. Accepted for poster presentation at International Society on Thrombosis and Haemostasis 2017 Congress (Berlin, Germany). (abstract reference PB 2230)
  
- b. **R. Al Ghaithi**, J. Mori, L. Hardy, H. Philippou, E. Hethershaw, NV. Morgan, YA. Senis and P. Harrison. Evaluation of the Total Thrombus-formation System (T-TAS): Application to Human and Mouse Blood Analysis. Accepted for oral presentation at A Joint Meeting of BSHT / AiP / UK Platelet Group 2016 (Leeds, UK).
  
- c. **Al Ghaithi R**, Drake S, Watson SP, Morgan NV and Harrison P Comparison of multiple electrode aggregometry with lumi-aggregometry for the diagnosis of patients with mild bleeding disorders (abstract published in the platelet journal )

## Dedication

### **DEDICATION**

I wish to dedicate this work firstly to my parents who brought me up in the best possible manner. Then to my family, my beloved wife Nasra Al Jahdhami whose sacrifice and her unconditional love have greatly contributed to the success of this work, and to my three lovely children, Hafidh, Muthla and Maher who always stand proud for their father's achievements

## Acknowledgements

In the name of Allah, Most gracious, Most merciful. Praised be to Him who granted me with good health and gave me the strength to complete this work. Deepest thanks must go to Dr Paul Harrison for giving me the opportunity to study and work on this research under his supervision and for his continuous encouragement, advice and support for me throughout my research. Special thanks for Professor Steve Watson to allow me to be part of the Birmingham platelet group and to work in his laboratory and also for his supervision, advice and support. Special thanks also go to Dr Neil Morgan whom I worked very closely in the GAPP project and his advice and guidance for the genetic study.

I am grateful to the Government of Sultanate of Oman who funded this research and financially supported me throughout my study. Special thanks go to the Ministry of Health in Oman especially to Dr Qasem Al Salmi and Dr Muhanna Al Musalhi to nominate, motivate and supported me for this study. Special thanks also go to the Oman cultural attaché in London for facilitating all my academic and financial issues.

Special thanks go to people who worked with me in the GAPP project, Dr Sarah Fletcher, Mrs Sian Drake, Dr Ben Johnson and Miss Annabel MacLachlan for their help and support. Thanks also to Dr Ban Dawood, Dr Marie Lordkipanidze and Dr Gillian Lowe for their previous contributions and for setting up the GAPP project. Thanks to Professor Yotis Senis and his team (platelet signalling group) for collaboration and help with the animal models. Thanks to Dr Alexander Brill for assessing all of my annual reports and providing me with feedback and advice. Thanks to Dr Steve Thomas and Dr Natalie Poulter for teaching me platelet spreading and analysis of platelet under the electron microscopy. Special thanks also to Vikki Harrison, Stephanie Watson, Beata Grygielska and Gayle Halford for all of their help and support. I thank my office mates and members of the Watson (platelet) group for all the wonderful time I spent throughout my studies. Thanks to everyone in the research laboratory at the QEH for their help and support.

I am very grateful to all of my Omani friends and family members here in UK and back home for their encouragement and support.

Thank you very much.

## LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

ACMG	- American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics
ADP	- Adenosine diphosphate
ARC	- Arthrogryposis-renal dysfunction-cholestasis
ATP	- Adenosine triphosphate
AUC	- Area under the curve
BAT	- Bleeding Assessment Tool
BSS	- Bernard-Soulier syndrome
BT	- Bleeding time
CHS	- Chediak-Higashi syndrome
CLEC-2	- C-type lectin-like receptor-2
COX1	- Cyclooxygenase 1
CPA	- Cone and platelet analyser
CRP	- Collagen-related peptide
DNA	- Deoxyribonucleic acid
GAPP	- Genotyping and Phenotyping of Platelets
GT	- Glanzmann thrombasthenia
GTP	- Guanosine-5'- triphosphate
GP	- Glycoprotein
GPCRs	- G protein-coupled receptors
GDP	- Guanosine diphosphate
GPS	- Grey platelet syndrome
HMW	- High molecular weight
HPO	- Human Phenotype Ontology
HPS	- Hermansky-Pudlak syndrome
Ig	- Immunoglobulin
IPA	- Impedance platelet aggregometry
IPF	- Immature platelet fraction
ISTH	- International Society on Thrombosis and Haemostasis
ITAM	- Immunotyrosine-based activation motif
ITP	- Immune thrombocytopenic purpura
JAMs	- Junctional adhesion molecules
KO	- Knock out
Lumi-LTA	- Lumi-aggregometry
LTA	- Light transmission aggregometry
MAF	- Minor allele frequency
MEA	- Multiple Electrode Aggregometry
MFI	- Median fluorescence intensity
MKs	- Megakaryocyte
MPV	- Mean platelet volume
NGS	- Next generation sequencing

## Contents

NO	- Nitric oxide
NPV	- Negative predictive value
OCA	- Oculocutaneous albinism
OCS	- Open canalicular system
OT	- Occlusion time
PCR	- Polymerase Chain Reaction
PFD	- Platelet function defects
PFT	- Platelet function testing
PGI <sub>2</sub>	- Prostacyclin
PI3K	- Phosphoinositide 3-kinases
PLC $\beta$	- Phospholipase C- $\beta$
POC	- Point of care
PPP	- Platelet poor plasma
PPV	- Positive predictive value
PRP	- Platelet rich plasma
PS	- Phosphatidylserine
PT-VWD	- Platelet-type von Willebrand disease
PTF	- Platelet thrombus formation
QPD	- Quebec platelet disorder
ROC	- Receiver-operator curve
ROTEM	- Rotational thromboelastometry
RPFT	- Remote platelet function test
SIFT	- Sorting Intolerant from Tolerant
SLE	- Systemic lupus erythematosus
SLMA	- Signalling lymphocyte activation molecules
SNV	- Single nucleotide variant
SPD	- Storage pool disease
T-TAS	- Total Thrombus-formation System
TEG	- Thromboelastography
TPO	- Thrombopoietin
TRAP	- Thrombin receptor activating peptide
TTF	- Total thrombus-formation
TxA <sub>2</sub>	- Thromboxane A <sub>2</sub>
uPA	- Urokinase plasminogen activator
VWD	- von Willebrand disease
VWF	- von Willebrand factor
WES	- Whole exome sequencing
WGS	- Whole-genome sequencing
WT	- Wild type
WTF	- White thrombus formation

## CONTENTS

Abstract.....	i
Publications arising from this work.....	ii
Published manuscripts.....	ii
Published abstracts.....	ii
Dedication.....	iii
Acknowledgements.....	iv
List of abbreviations.....	v
Contents.....	vii
List of figures.....	xi
List of tables.....	xv
<b>1.0 CHAPTER ONE: GENERAL INTRODUCTION.....</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1 Platelet physiology.....	1
1.1.1 Overview.....	1
1.1.2 Platelet formation.....	1
1.1.3 Platelet morphology.....	2
1.1.4 Platelet function.....	3
1.1.4.1 Adhesion.....	4
1.1.4.2 Activation and spreading.....	4
1.1.4.3 Secretion and aggregation.....	5
1.1.4.4 Platelet pro-coagulant activity.....	5
1.2 Platelet receptors, agonists and signalling pathways.....	7
Platelet signalling pathways.....	10
1.2.1 G protein-coupled receptors.....	10
1.2.1.1 Gi proteins.....	10
1.2.1.2 Gq proteins.....	11
1.2.2 Glycoprotein receptors.....	13
1.2.3 Other platelet receptors.....	15
1.3 Platelet disorders.....	16
1.3.1 Defects in platelet adhesion.....	16
1.3.2 Defects in platelet aggregation .....	18
1.3.3 Defects in platelet secretion.....	18
1.3.4 Defects in agonist receptors.....	22
Defects in ADP receptors.....	22
Defects in collagen receptor ( $\alpha 2\beta 1$ ).....	24
Defects in collagen receptor (GPVI).....	24
1.4 Diagnosis of Platelet Function disorders.....	31
1.4.1 Phenotyping of platelet function disorders.....	32
1.5 The Genotyping and Phenotyping of Platelets (GAPP) study.....	40
1.6 Aims of PhD study.....	42

## Contents

<b>2.0 CHAPTER TWO: MATERIALS AND METHODS.....</b>	<b>43</b>
2.1 Study approval.....	43
2.2 Materials.....	45
2.3 Patient recruitments and blood sample collection.....	47
2.3.1 Patient recruitments.....	47
2.3.2 Blood sample collection.....	48
2.4 Blood sample preparation and processing.....	49
2.4.1 Whole Blood Platelet Counting using the Sysmex XN-1000 Analyser.....	49
2.4.2 Preparation of PRP and PPP.....	49
2.4.3 Platelet counting of PRP.....	50
2.4.4 Storage of platelets for protein analysis.....	50
2.5 Platelet function assay in whole blood.....	50
2.6 Platelet function assay in platelet-rich plasma.....	51
2.7 Measurement of platelet ATP secretion.....	51
2.8 Evaluation of platelet function using RPFT.....	52
2.9 Evaluation of thrombus formation under flow conditions on human blood.....	53
2.9.1 Antithrombotic effects of ticagrelor and rivaroxaban under flow conditions..	54
2.9.2 Evaluation of thrombus formation under flow conditions on mouse blood....	54
2.10 Genetic analysis.....	55
2.10.1 DNA extraction.....	55
2.10.2 Polymerase Chain Reaction (PCR).....	56
2.10.3 Sanger Sequencing.....	57
2.10.4 Whole gene sequencing using NGS.....	59
2.10.5 Conservation and pathogenicity prediction.....	60
2.11 Statistical analysis.....	62
<b>3.0 CHAPTER THREE: PHENOTYPE OF INDIVIDUALS SUSPECTED WITH MILD BLEEDING DISORDERS USING LIGHT TRANSMISSION AGGREGOMETRY.....</b>	<b>63</b>
3.1 Introduction.....	63
3.2 Aim.....	64
3.3 Results.....	65
3.3.1 Overall patient recruitment.....	65
3.3.2 Platelet parameters and ATP secretion values.....	71
3.3.3 Overall aggregation results and platelet defect classification.....	77
3.3.4 Analysis of patients with thrombocytopenia.....	80
3.3.5 Assessment of ISTH Bleeding score among patients with normal platelet count.....	92
3.3.6 Investigation of families with a history of excessive bleeding.....	100
3.3.7 Case presentation from patients with various categories of platelet defects...	103
3.3.7.1 Index case No.1- A patient with Gi signalling defect.....	103

## Contents

3.3.7.2 Index case No.2 - A patient with cyclooxygenase pathway defect.....	105
3.3.7.3 Index case No.3 - A patient with a possible dual platelet defect (cyclooxygenase pathway and Gi signalling).....	107
3.3.7.4 Index case No.4 - A patient with a suspected dense granule secretion defect.....	109
3.4 Discussion.....	112
<b>4.0 CHAPTER FOUR: GENOTYPING OF PATIENTS IDENTIFIED TO HAVE A PLATELET DEFECT.....</b>	<b>117</b>
4.1 Introduction.....	117
4.2 Aim.....	118
4.3 Results.....	119
4.3.1 Overall patients' demographics and platelet parameters.....	119
4.3.2 Variants found in patients suspected to have Gi defects.....	122
4.3.3 Variants found in two patients with dual defects and one patient suspected with a defect on the PAR-1 receptor.....	127
4.3.4 Variants found in patients suspected to have a cyclooxygenase pathway defect.....	129
4.3.5 Defect in genes that were identified in multiple patients.....	133
4.3.6 Genetic analysis of an index case presented with a Gi signalling defect and her family members.....	136
4.3.7 Genetic analysis of a family presenting with a platelet secretion defect.....	142
4.4 Discussion.....	147
4.4.1 Limitation and suggestions.....	153
<b>5.0 CHAPTER FIVE: COMPARISON OF MULTIPLE ELECTRODE AGGREGOMETRY WITH LUMI-AGGREGOMETRY FOR THE DIAGNOSIS OF PATIENTS WITH MILD BLEEDING DISORDERS.....</b>	<b>154</b>
5.1 Introduction.....	154
5.2 Aim.....	155
5.3 Results.....	157
5.3.1 Overall demographics and platelet parameters of patients and healthy controls.....	157
5.3.2 Correlation between platelet counts and aggregation results by MEA and lumi-LTA.....	160
5.3.3 Overall comparison between MEA and Lumi-LTA.....	163
5.3.4 Analysis and identification of patients with various platelet function defects	166
5.3.5 Analysis of MEA sensitivity in response to specific agonists.....	170
5.3.6 Analysis of patients with low ATP secretion levels and thrombocytopenia...	172
5.4 Discussion.....	175

## Contents

<b>6.0 CHAPTER SIX: EVALUATION OF THE TOTAL THROMBUS-FORMATION SYSTEM (T-TAS): APPLICATION TO HUMAN AND MOUSE BLOOD ANALYSIS.....</b>	<b>179</b>
6.1 Introduction.....	179
6.2 Aim.....	181
6.3 Results.....	183
6.3.1 Measurement of T-TAS in healthy subjects.....	183
6.3.2 Measurement of blood from healthy subjects spiked with antithrombotic drugs.....	193
6.3.3 Measurement of T-TAS in samples from patients recruited into the GAPP study with suspected platelet function defects.....	197
6.3.4 Analysis and identification of patients with various platelet function defects.....	203
6.3.5 Measurement of T-TAS in samples from GAPP patients with thrombocytopenia recruited with suspected platelet function defects.....	205
6.3.6 Measurement of T-TAS in samples from WT mice.....	208
6.3.7 Comparison of T-TAS measurements between blood samples from WT mice and humans.....	211
6.3.8 Measurement of T-TAS in blood from genetically modified mice.....	214
6.4 Discussion.....	222
<b>7.0 CHAPTER SEVEN: PROSPECTIVE STUDY TO EVALUATE THE REMOTE PLATELET FUNCTION TEST (RPFT).....</b>	<b>227</b>
7.1 Introduction.....	227
7.2 Aim.....	228
7.3 Results.....	229
7.3.1 Sample recruitment and determination of cut off values.....	229
7.3.2 Overall patient results.....	233
7.3.3 Overall agreement between lumi-LTA and RPFT.....	237
7.3.4 Performance of RPFT in patients with Gi and dense granular secretion defect.	241
7.3.5 Performance of RPFT in patients with Cox and multiple platelet defects.....	244
7.4 Discussion.....	249
<b>8.0 CHAPTER EIGHT: GENERAL DISCUSSION.....</b>	<b>252</b>
8.1 General discussion.....	252
List of references.....	259
Appendix 1- Patient Information Sheet and Consent Form.....	i
Appendix 2- ISTH Bleeding Assessment Tool.....	ix
Appendix 3- List of known 357 platelet related genes.....	xxviii
Appendix 4- RPFT Questionnaire form and Feedback responses.....	xxx

## LIST OF FIGURES

<b>CHAPTER ONE.....</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1 Stages in platelet plug formation.....	6
1.2 Example of an aggregation trace obtained with Lumi-LTA.....	36
1.3 Map showing the UK-GAPP study collaboration network.....	42
 <b>CHAPTER TWO.....</b>	 43
2.1 GAPP approach to investigate patients with platelet disorders.....	44
2.2 Bioinformatics pipeline used to analysis WES data.....	61
 <b>CHAPTER THREE.....</b>	 63
3.1 Overall number of participants recruited in the GAPP study.....	66
3.2 Gander distribution among patients recruited to the GAPP study.....	67
3.3 Age distribution amongst patients recruited in the GAPP study.....	68
3.4 Summary of blood samples referred to the GAPP study.....	69
3.5 Summary of platelet function results from each haemophilia centre.....	70
3.6 Measurement of platelet count in whole blood from healthy controls and patients.....	73
3.7 Measurement of platelet count in PRP from healthy controls and patients.....	74
3.8 Measurement of MPV values in whole blood from healthy controls and patients.....	75
3.9 ATP secretion values in PRP in response to PAR-1 100 µM from healthy controls and patients.....	76
3.10 Comparison between normal and abnormal platelet aggregation results identified among patients recruited in into the GAPP study.....	78
3.11 Distribution of platelet function defects among 206 patients recruited into the GAPP study.....	79
3.12 Overall number of participants recruited among patients with normal platelet count and patients with thrombocytopenia.....	81
3.13 Age distribution amongst patients with normal platelet count and those with thrombocytopenia.....	82
3.14 Distribution between male and female among patients with normal platelet count and patients with thrombocytopenia.....	83
3.15 Measurement of platelet count in whole blood among healthy controls (n=116), patients with normal platelet count and patients with thrombocytopenia.....	85
3.16 Measurement of PRP platelet count among patients with normal platelet count and patients with thrombocytopenia.....	86
3.17 Measurement of MPV in whole blood among patients with normal platelet count and patients with thrombocytopenia.....	87
3.18 Overall comparisons between number of samples found to have no platelet defect and samples with platelet defects among patients with normal platelet count and patients with thrombocytopenia.....	89

## List of figures

3.19 Classification of platelet function defects among patients with normal platelet count and patients with thrombocytopenia.....	90
3.20 Measurement of ATP secretion values among healthy controls patients with normal platelet count and patients with thrombocytopenia.....	91
3.21 Association between the ISTH BAT score and the presence of a platelet function defect on lumi-LTA.....	93
3.22 Comparison of ISTH BAT score between male and female patients.....	94
3.23 Association between the ISTH BAT score and the type of platelet function defect on lumi-LTA.....	95
3.24 Comparison of ISTH BAT score between patients with normal and low platelet count in whole blood.....	96
3.25 ROC analysis of platelet function defects by lumi-LTA and the ISTH BAT score.....	98
3.26 Demographics and summary of platelet phenotyping of family members with normal platelet count and thrombocytopenia.....	101
3.27 Demographicsand summary of platelet phenotyping of family members with a variety of platelet counts.....	102
3.28 Representative traces from a patient with Gi signalling defect.....	104
3.29 Representative traces from a patient with cyclooxygenase pathway defect.....	106
3.30 Representative traces from a patient with a dual defect (cyclooxygenase pathway and Gi signalling defects).....	108
3.31 Representative traces from a patient with dense granular secretion defect.....	110
<b>CHAPTER FOUR.....</b>	117
4.1 Pedigree from family one investigated for bleeding disorders.....	137
4.2 Electropherograms of sanger analysis from four members of family one showing the nucleotide change in comparison with a control.....	141
4.3 Pedigree from family two presenting the inheritance of VPS39 mutation.....	143
4.4 Analysis of VPS39 gene mutation found in all four members of family.....	146
<b>CHAPTER FIVE.....</b>	154
5.1 MEA typical normal aggregation curves and the analytical parameters.....	156
5.2 Correlation between MEA and whole blood platelet counts.....	161
5.3 Correlation between Lumi-LTA and PRP counts.....	162
5.4 Summary of results from patients with normal and abnormal results detected by Lumi-LTA or MEA.....	164
5.5 Classification of patients with various platelet function defects detected by lumi-LTA and MEA.....	164
5.6 Summary of results from patients with normal and abnormal results detected by Lumi-LTA and MEA using an identical panel of agonists.....	168
5.7 Correlations between MEA and lumi-LTA in after stimulation with, ADP 10 $\mu$ M, Collagen 3 $\mu$ g/ml, PAR-1 peptide 100 $\mu$ M and Arachidonic Acid 0.5 mM.....	169

## List of figures

5.8 Summary of results from patients detected by Lumi-LTA and MEA using a specific agonists.....	171
5.9 Patients with aggregation responses by MEA from patients with low ATP secretion values and thrombocytopenia.....	174
<b>CHAPTER SIX.....</b>	<b>179</b>
6.1 T-TAS typical normal flow pressure curves and the analytical parameters collected for quantification.....	182
6.2 Measurements of blood from healthy controls using the PL chip.....	184
6.3 Measurements of blood from healthy controls using the AR chip.....	185
6.4 Distribution of repeat measurements of 1 sample obtained from a healthy subject on the PL chip.....	189
6.5 Distribution of repeat measurements of the same sample from 1 healthy control on the AR chip.....	190
6.6 Effects of the antiplatelet agent ticagrelor on PL chip measurements.....	194
6.7 Effects of the antiplatelet agent ticagrelor on AR chip measurements.....	195
6.8 Effects of rivaroxaban on AR chip measurements.....	196
6.9 Measurement of thrombus formation with whole blood from healthy controls and patients in the PL chip ( $1000\text{ s}^{-1}$ ).....	198
6.10 Summary of overall patients results analysed on lumi-LTA and T-TAS.....	199
6.11 Measurements of thrombus formation in the PL-chip ( $1000\text{ s}^{-1}$ ) within samples from patients found to have no platelet defect by Lumi-LTA.....	201
6.12 Measurement of thrombus formation in the PL-chip ( $1000\text{ s}^{-1}$ ) within samples from patients with platelet defects defined by lumi-LTA.....	202
6.13 Classification of platelet function defects among patients detected by lumi-LTA and T-TAS.....	204
6.14 Measurement of thrombus formation in the PL-chip ( $1000\text{ s}^{-1}$ ) within samples from patients with thrombocytopenia.....	206
6.15 Summary of an overall comparison between normal and abnormal results detected by lumi-LTA and T-TAS from patients with thrombocytopenia.....	207
6.16 Distribution of thrombus formation values in blood from WT mice tested in the PL-chip.....	209
6.17 Measurements of thrombus formation within the PL-chip ( $1000\text{ s}^{-1}$ ) with blood from humans and WT mice.....	212
6.18 Measurements of thrombus formation within AR-chip ( $240\text{ s}^{-1}$ ) with blood from humans and WT mice.....	213
6.19 Measurements of thrombus formation in blood from WT and CD148 knockout mice within the PL-chip ( $1000\text{ s}^{-1}$ ).....	216
6.20 Measurements of thrombus formation in blood from WT and CD148 knockout mice within the AR-chip ( $240\text{ s}^{-1}$ ).....	217

## List of figures

6.21 Measurements of thrombus formation in blood samples from WT mice and CSK knockout mice within the PL-chip ( $1000\text{ s}^{-1}$ ).....	218
6.22 Measurements of thrombus formation with blood from WT and CSK KO mice within the AR-chip ( $240\text{ s}^{-1}$ ).....	219
6.23 Measurements of thrombus formation in blood from WT and double KO (CD148 and CSK) mice within the PL-chip ( $1000\text{ s}^{-1}$ ).....	220
6.24 Measurements of thrombus formation in blood samples from WT and double KO (CD148 + CSK) mice within the AR-chip ( $240\text{ s}^{-1}$ ).....	221
<b>CHAPTER SEVEN.....</b>	<b>227</b>
7.1 P-selectin and CD63 expression measured by RPFT in healthy controls with control baseline and after stimulation with various platelet agonists.....	232
7.2 P-selectin measured by RPFT in healthy controls and patients after stimulation with various platelet agonists.....	234
7.3 CD63 measured by RPFT in healthy controls and patients after stimulation with various platelet agonists.....	235
7.4 Classification of patients' results analysed by lumi-LTA and RPFT. ....	236
7.5 Classification of overall patient results showing normal and abnormalities in comparison between samples detected by P-selectin, CD63 and lumi-LTA.....	239
7.6 P-selectin and CD63 measured by RPFT in patients with a defect in Gi pathway as determined by lumi-LTA.....	242
7.7 P-selectin and CD63 measured by RPFT in patients with a defect in dense granular secretion as determined by lumi-LTA.....	243
7.8 P-selectin and CD63 measured by RPFT in patients with a defect in cyclooxygenase pathway as determined by lumi-LTA.....	245
7.9 P-selectin and CD63 measured by RPFT in patients with a multiple defects as determined by lumi-LTA.....	246
7.10 P-selectin and CD63 expression measured by RPFT in patients with false positive results when compared to lumi-LTA.....	248

## LIST OF TABLES

<b>CHAPTER ONE.....</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1 Major platelet agonists and their surface receptors.....	9
1.2 Brief reference guide on inherited platelet disorders.....	30
 <b>CHAPTER TWO.....</b>	<b>43</b>
2.1 Panel of agonists and concentrations used to perform lumi-LTA within the GAPP study.....	46
2.2 Panel of agonists and concentrations used to perform Platelet Aggregation using Whole Blood Multiplate Aggregometer within the GAPP study.....	46
 <b>CHAPTER THREE.....</b>	<b>63</b>
3.1 Summary of platelet parameters and ATP secretion values obtained from healthy controls and patients.....	72
3.2 Comparison of platelet parameters and ATP secretion values between patients with normal platelet count and patients with thrombocytopenia.....	84
3.3 A comparison study to analyse the ISTH BAT score of 11 and over in predicting the presence of a platelet defect on lumi-LTA.....	99
 <b>CHAPTER FOUR.....</b>	<b>117</b>
4.1 Demographics of 25 patients that were analysed by genetic testing.....	121
4.2 Summary of pathogenicity prediction and classification of the variants identified in patients with a Gi defect.....	126
4.3 Summary of pathogenicity prediction and classification of the variants identified in two patients with dual defects and one patient with PAR-1 receptor defect.....	128
4.4 Summary of pathogenicity prediction and classification of the variants identified in patients with cyclooxygenase pathway defect.....	132
4.5 Summary of defect in genes that were identified in more than one patient.....	135
 <b>CHAPTER FIVE.....</b>	<b>154</b>
5.1 Summary of platelet parameters and ATP secretion values obtained from healthy controls and patients.....	158
5.2 Summary of MEA results with various agonists obtained from whole blood from healthy controls.....	159
5.3 Analysis of the overall agreement between MEA and lumi-LTA in patient samples....	165
5.4 Comparison between lumi-LTA and MEA on overall results, patients with thrombocytopenia and patients with reduced ATP secretion by lumi-LTA.....	173

## List of tables

<b>CHAPTER SIX.....</b>	<b>179</b>
6.1 T-TAS measurements in the PL chip using three different shear rates obtained from healthy controls.....	186
6.2 T-TAS measurements in the AR chip using two different shear rates obtained from healthy controls.....	187
6.3 Intra-assay coefficients of variation (CV) in PL chip measurements obtained from a healthy control.....	191
6.4 Intra-assay coefficients of variation (CV) in AR chip measurements obtained from a healthy control.....	192
6.5 Analysis of the agreement between the T-TAS and lumi-LTA in patient samples.....	200
6.6 T-TAS measurements in samples from WT mice performed on both PL and AR chips using different shear rates.....	210
<b>CHAPTER SEVEN.....</b>	<b>227</b>
7.1 List of RPFT kits distributed to 6 haemophilia centres.....	230
7.2 Summary of p-selectin and CD63 expression measured with RPFT in samples from healthy controls after stimulation with various agonists.....	231
7.3 Overall classification of results by lumi-LTA and RPFT in patient samples.....	238
7.3 Classification of RPFT results in patient samples comparing between lumi-LTA and P-selectin, lumi-LTA and CD63 and P-selectin and CD63.....	240

## CHAPTER ONE: GENERAL INTRODUCTION

### 1.1 Platelet physiology

#### 1.1.1 Overview

Platelets are small enucleate blood cells with a diameter of 2-3  $\mu\text{m}$ . They are produced in large numbers in the bone marrow by mature megakaryocytes (MKs) with a production rate of approximately  $100 \times 10^9$  platelets per day to maintain a normal circulating count of (150–400)  $\times 10^9$  platelets per litre of blood. The lifespan of platelets is estimated to be 7-10 days after which they are eliminated by the reticulo-endothelial system (Ghoshal and Bhattacharyya, 2014).

The history of discovery of platelets is dated as early as 1780 when Hewson described very small undefined particles in the blood (Hewson, 1780). Throughout the 1800s a number of other scientists described platelets with a variety of different names, morphology and diameter. Moreover, understanding of their origin, significance and function had stimulated much debate (Gazzaniga and Ottini, 2001). In 1882 an Italian pathologist Giulio Bizzozero described platelets as the third distinctive cellular element of circulating blood but unrelated to erythrocytes and leukocytes. Remarkably, Bizzozero also demonstrated that platelets were vital for both haemostasis and thrombosis by using microscopy to study their interactions with sites of vessel wall injury within the circulating blood of living animals (Bizzozero, 1882).

#### 1.1.2 Platelet formation

The formation of platelets is unique as they arise from the cytoplasmic fragmentation of MKs, the precursor cell reside within the bone marrow (Vainchenker et al., 2013). This process, also known as thrombopoiesis is basically divided into two phases. The initial phase is regulated by

## General Introduction

the cytokine thrombopoietin (TPO) where the MK undergoes maturation through the process of endomitosis to amplify its deoxyribonucleic acid (DNA). This is followed by a rapid cytoplasmic expansion phase resulting in a dramatic increase in protein biosynthesis and organelle expansion necessary for mature platelet function and structure (Machlus and Italiano, 2013). The mature MK then undergoes massive reorganization and transformation of the cytoplasm to form elongated pseudopodia known as proplatelets. Platelet organelles are then transported from the cytoplasm of MK to the ends of proplatelets. Individual platelets are then shed from proplatelets directly into the circulation (McCormack et al., 2006).

### **1.1.3 Platelet morphology**

Platelets can be structurally divided into distinct functional zones. The peripheral zone comprises the plasma membrane consisting of a phospholipid bilayer which can then be further divided into three areas. 1) The exterior coat which is the site of expression of a wide range of surface receptors that trigger platelet activation, adhesion and aggregation. 2) The unit membrane is the middle layer of peripheral zone and is rich in phospholipid which is important for the interaction with coagulation proteins and 3) The sub-membrane region is an important zone for the platelet signalling and intracellular trafficking (Gresele et al., 2002).

The sol-gel zone is composed of the cytoplasmic matrix with a cytoskeleton that supports the discoid shape of resting platelet. The cytoskeleton also plays essential roles in supporting platelet shape change, pseudopod extension, internal contraction and secretion during platelet activation (White and Krivit, 1967). The open canalicular system (OCS) is another important element in platelet structure. This membrane system plays an essential role in providing entry of external elements into the platelets and also release of platelet granular contents to the

exterior. Furthermore the OCS serves as a reservoir for many platelet receptors (Ghoshal and Bhattacharyya, 2014).

The other important feature of platelet structure is the organelle zone. It has two major storage granules, the alpha and the dense granules. The alpha granules are the most abundant. Each platelet can contain up to 80 alpha granules which make up roughly 10% of its volume. Alpha granules contain over 300 proteins including membrane P-Selectin, von Willebrand factor (VWF) and fibrinogen which are important molecules for adhesion and aggregation (Blair and Flaumenhaft, 2009). The dense granules are the storage sites of non-metabolic elements such as adenosine diphosphate (ADP), adenosine triphosphate (ATP), serotonin, polyphosphate and calcium which are secreted during platelet release reaction and play important roles in recruiting other platelets during aggregation (Ruiz et al., 2004). In addition, platelets also have other types of granules called lysosomes which contain hydrolytic enzymes such as acid phosphatase (Gresele et al., 2002). Despite the absence of nuclei, platelets contain mitochondria which are responsible for the cell metabolic and energy requirements (Ghoshal and Bhattacharyya, 2014).

### **1.1.4 Platelet function**

The primary function of platelets is to arrest bleeding. When a blood vessel is damaged, platelets are immediately recruited to the site of injury where they accumulate to prevent excessive blood loss. During this process platelets undergo adhesion, activation, aggregation and provide a surface for efficient thrombin generation (Kitchen et al., 2009). In addition, platelets are also known to involve in several other physiologic and pathologic processes such as wound healing, thrombosis, inflammation, anti-microbial host defence and tumour growth and metastasis.

### **1.1.4.1 Adhesion**

Adhesion is generally viewed as the first step of platelet function and it is essential process in response to vascular injury. In normal vessels platelets are marginated towards the vessel wall and the vascular endothelium. However, when vascular injury occurs sub-endothelial matrix components are exposed which initiate platelet adhesion (Ruggeri and Mendolicchio, 2007). The process of adhesion is mediated by various platelet receptors. For example the initial step involves interactions between platelet GPIb-IX-V complexes with the A1 domain of immobilized VWF, Although this binding is insufficient for firm adhesion it does promote transient tethering of platelets especially in areas of the highest levels of shear stress (Savage et al., 1996). For firm adhesion, platelets are required to directly bind to collagen; this process is mediated through the collagen receptors including GPVI and integrin  $\alpha_2\beta_1$ . The binding of platelets to collagen particularly through GPVI receptor is essential for platelet activation and signal transduction (Massberg et al., 2003).

### **1.1.4.2 Activation and spreading**

Following adhesion, platelets undergo activation. The binding of agonists to their specific surface receptors lead to a series of events resulting in increases of the intracytoplasmic concentration of calcium ions released from intracellular stores and calcium influx through the plasma membrane (Rumbaut and Thiagarajan, 2010). As a result, platelets will undergo a number of structural and functional changes that lead to platelet activation.

Upon activation platelets undergo a dramatic reorganisation of the cytoskeleton leading to the transformation from disks to fully spread cells. This process also increases platelet surface area through production of filopodia and lamellipodia. The spreading is important to strengthen the

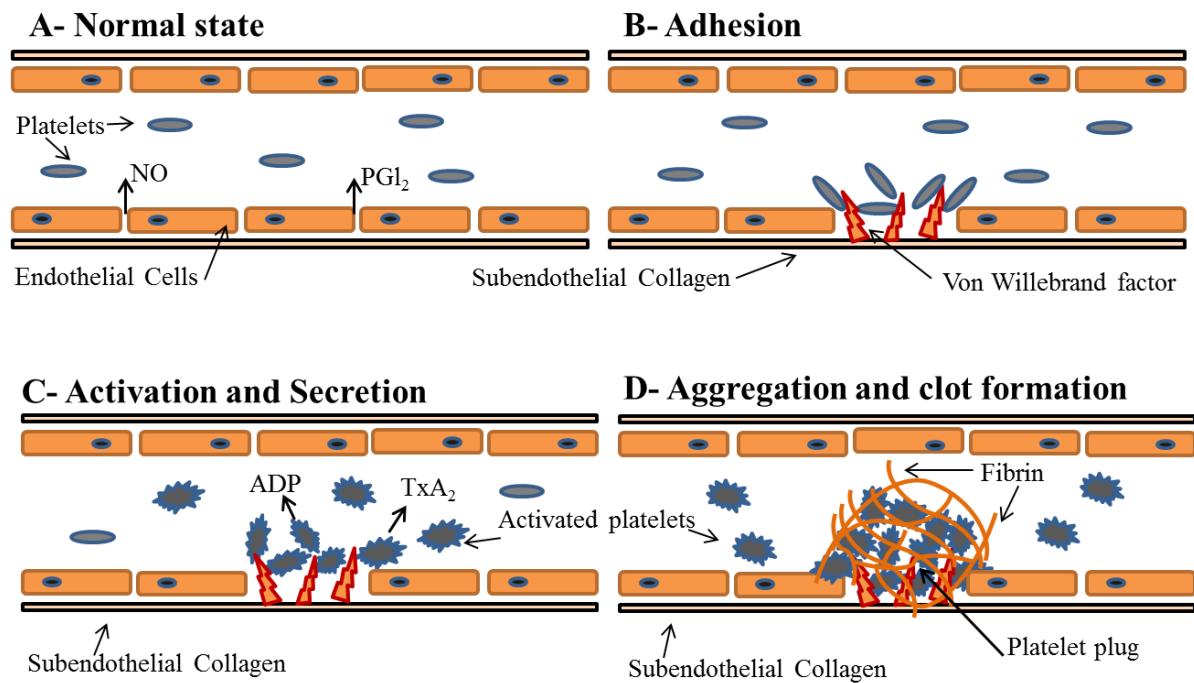
interactions of the platelet with the surface and with other platelets. It also provides a solid base for thrombus formation (Lee et al., 2012).

### **1.1.4.3 Secretion and aggregation**

Aggregation is initiated by activated platelets when they secret soluble agonists such ADP and serotonin from their dense granules and by the generation of thromboxane A<sub>2</sub> (TxA<sub>2</sub>). This recruits additional platelets to form platelet aggregates necessary for the formation of a stable haemostatic plug. The process of aggregation is mediated mainly through the  $\alpha_{IIb}\beta_3$  complex, an integrin receptor present on the plasma membrane, the OCS and  $\alpha$ -granules (Rumbaut and Thiagarajan, 2010). In resting platelets  $\alpha_{IIb}\beta_3$  exists as an inactive form. However, upon platelet activation the molecule becomes active by undergoing a conformational change and can then bind plasma fibrinogen and VWF thus promoting bridging of adjacent platelets together (Varga-Szabo et al., 2008).

### **1.1.4.4 Platelet pro-coagulant activity**

Activated platelets are also known to contribute to the overall coagulation process. Firstly they provide a surface for the generation of thrombin through exposure of the procoagulant phospholipid, phosphatidlyserine (PS) from the inner leaflet of the platelet surface, and secondly through the release of additional coagulation factors from the  $\alpha$ -granules leading to a local increase in the concentration of coagulation factors. Generation of thrombin therefore occurs at the appropriate site and further reinforces platelet activation and thrombus growth (Ilveskero et al., 2001).



**Figure 1.1** Stages in platelet plug formation. (A) Prior to vascular injury, normal endothelial cells release NO and PGI<sub>2</sub> to maintain platelet quiescence (B) Vessel wall injury exposes platelets to the subendothelial matrix to promote platelet adhesion to immobilised VWF and collagen. (C) Activated platelets then further release molecules that mediate platelet recruitment to promote thrombus formation. (D) Development of the platelet plug at the site of injury by procoagulant activity and stabilization with fibrin. ADP, adenosine diphosphate; NO, nitric oxide; PGI<sub>2</sub>, prostacyclin; TxA<sub>2</sub>, thromboxane A<sub>2</sub>;

### **1.2 Platelet receptors, agonists and signalling pathways**

Platelet membranes express a wide variety of surface receptors through which platelets interact with and sense their immediate environment. By interacting with specific agonists, surface receptors play an important role in promoting platelet function both in health and disease (Rivera et al., 2009). Major platelet receptors and their corresponding agonists are listed in table 1.1.

## General Introduction

<b>Agonist</b>	<b>Surface Receptor</b>	<b>Effect and physiological role</b>
<b><i>Adhesion molecules</i></b>		
Collagen	GPVI	Major signalling receptor for collagen
	$\alpha 2\beta 1$	Supports adhesion by collagen
Fibrinogen	$\alpha IIb\beta 3$	Aggregation, spreading and clot retraction
Fibronectin	$\alpha 5\beta 1$ , $\alpha IIb\beta 3$	Adhesion through $\alpha 5\beta 1$
Laminin	$\alpha 6\beta 1$	Adhesion
von Willebrand factor	GPIB-IX-V, $\alpha IIb\beta 3$	Platelet tethering and aggregation
<b><i>Amines</i></b>		
Adrenaline	$\alpha 2$	Positive feedback agonist
5-HT	5-HT2A	Mediates vasoconstriction, positive feedback agonist
<b><i>Cytokines</i></b>		
TPO	c-Mpl	Maturation of megakaryocytes, control of platelet number in circulation
<b><i>Immune complexes</i></b>		
Fc portion of antibodies	Fc $\gamma$ RIIA	Immune- and bacterial-induced platelet activation
<b><i>Lipids</i></b>		
PAF	PAF	Positive feedback agonist
Prostacyclin (PGI <sub>2</sub> )	IP	Inhibition of platelet activation
Thromboxane A <sub>2</sub>	TP	Major positive feedback agonist
Prostaglandin E <sub>2</sub> (PGE <sub>2</sub> )	EP3	Inhibition of platelet activation

## General Introduction

<b>Agonist</b>	<b>Surface Receptor</b>	<b>Effect and physiological role</b>
<b><i>Nucleotides</i></b>		
Adenosine	A2a	Inhibition of platelet activation
ADP	P2Y <sub>1</sub>	Early role in platelet activation
	P2Y <sub>12</sub>	Major positive feedback receptor
ATP	P2X <sub>1</sub>	Possible early role in platelet activation
<b><i>Proteases</i></b>		
Thrombin	PAR-1	Coagulation-dependent platelet activation
	PAR-4	
<b><i>Surface molecules</i></b>		
CD40 ligand	CD40 and α <sub>IIb</sub> β <sub>3</sub>	Interaction with other blood cells, role in immune response and in inflammation
P-selectin glycoprotein ligand 1 (PSGL-1)	P-selectin	Interaction with leukocytes
<b><i>Tyrosine kinase receptors</i></b>		
Podoplanin/possible other unknown ligand	CLEC-2	Role in foetal vascular development Possible role in platelet activation and in atherosclerosis and cancer progression (?)
EphrinB1	EphA4 and EphB1	Late events in platelet activation (?)
<b><i>Vitamin K-dependent</i></b>		
Gas6	Sky, Axl and Mer	Supports platelet activation (?)

**Table 1.1:** Major platelet agonists and their surface receptors. (?) Indicates a putative role/effect. Adapted from (Lordkipanidze et al., 2013).

## Platelet signaling pathways

### 1.2.1 G protein-coupled receptors

G protein-coupled receptors (GPCRs) are the largest class and most diverse family of membrane proteins. They also referred as heptahelical receptors as they are composed of seven-transmembrane domains. They activate heterotrimeric G proteins that consist of  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ , and  $\gamma$  subunits. GPCRs use four classes of  $\alpha$  units ( $G\alpha_s$   $G\alpha_q$   $G\alpha_i$  and  $G\alpha_{12/13}$ ), each of which promote different signaling effects. Activation of these receptors cause dissociation of guanosine diphosphate (GDP) from the  $\alpha$ -subunit and facilitates guanosine-5'- triphosphate (GTP) binding. As a result, the  $\alpha$  subunit is dissociated from the  $\beta\gamma$  subunit complex and can bind to target proteins such as adenylyl cyclase and phospholipase C $\beta$  (Kobilka, 2007).

#### 1.2.1.1 $G_i$ proteins

$G_i$  proteins are highly expressed in platelets, with  $G\alpha_z$  and  $G\alpha_{i2}$  being the most abundant of this group. The proteins are so-named for their inhibitory effect on adenylyl cyclases resulting in a decreased level of cAMP. In addition,  $G_i$  proteins are also involved in activation of phosphoinositide 3-kinases (PI3K). P2Y<sub>12</sub> and  $\alpha_2$ -adrenoceptor are the two major  $G_i$ -coupled proteins on the platelet. However, neither of these receptors mediates activation in washed platelets alone, and in platelet rich plasma they both require the presence of feedback mediators to fully activate platelets.

P2Y<sub>12</sub> is an ADP receptor that highly expressed in human platelets and to a smaller extent in other tissue such as neurones. In response to activation, P2Y<sub>12</sub> downstream signaling amplifies the platelet response induced by ADP and other agonists by inhibiting cAMP synthesis through the  $G\alpha$  subunit and regulating PI3Kinase and Rap1b through  $G\beta\gamma$  subunits leading to

sustainable platelet aggregation (Gurbel et al., 2015). Bleeding disorders associated with P2Y<sub>12</sub> defect will be discussed in Section 1.3.4. P2Y<sub>12</sub> is also an important therapeutic target for antiplatelet drugs (e.g. Clopidogrel, ticagrelor, prasugrel and cangrelor) that are used in the treatment and prevention of cardiovascular disease (Falcao et al., 2013).

### 1.2.1.2 G<sub>q</sub> proteins

Two forms of the G<sub>q</sub> protein has been identified (G<sub>q</sub> and G11), however, only G<sub>q</sub> is expressed in platelets (Offermanns, 2006). G<sub>q</sub> protein coupled receptors activate platelets through regulation of phospholipase C-β (PLCβ) isoforms to generate inositol-1,4,5-trisphosphate and 1,2 diacylglycerol. These second messengers cause calcium mobilization from intracellular stores and activation of protein kinase C (Offermanns et al., 1997, Zhang and Shi, 2016). The receptors in human platelets that are coupled through G<sub>q</sub> protein are the P2Y<sub>1</sub> ADP receptor, the TXA<sub>2</sub> receptor and the two thrombin receptors, PAR-1 and PAR-4.

The P2Y<sub>1</sub> receptor is expressed on human platelets in relatively low levels of approximately 150 copies per platelet (Gachet, 2012). When activated by ADP, P2Y<sub>1</sub> plays a critical role in synergising with the P2Y<sub>12</sub> receptor to mediate full aggregation of platelets. No patients have so far been reported with excessive bleeding associated with mutations within the P2Y<sub>1</sub> receptor. On the other hand, Leon et al performed studies on mouse platelets and showed that P2Y<sub>1</sub> receptor plays an essential role in mediating thrombus formation. This finding suggests that a drug that targeting P2Y<sub>1</sub> receptor could prevent thrombotic events without bleeding complications (Leon et al., 1999).

The thromboxane receptor consists of two isoforms, α and β, although the α form is the only isoform known to be expressed on platelets (Habib et al., 1999). The receptor signals via

## General Introduction

specific G protein-coupled receptors to mediate the stimulation of phospholipase C and an increase in intracellular concentrations of inositol 1,4,5-triphosphate and diacylglycerol. The formation of inositol 1,4,5-triphosphate results in an increase in the cytosolic concentration of  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  whereas release of diacylglycerol leads to PKC activation. Moreover the signalling of thromboxane receptor  $\alpha$  stimulates the formation of cAMP (Paul et al., 1999). The physiological ligand for thromboxane receptor is thromboxane A2 ( $\text{TxA}_2$ ). It is synthesized by the action of enzyme cyclooxygenase 1 (COX-1). COX-1 converts arachidonic acid released within activated platelets to form  $\text{TxA}_2$  which acts as a positive feedback mediator in platelet recruitment and aggregation (Caughey et al., 2001). When activated, the thromboxane receptor also synergises with the P2Y<sub>12</sub> receptor that enables it to play such a critical role as a feedback receptor in the control of platelet activation. Targeting the  $\text{TxA}_2$  pathway using aspirin has also proven to be an effective method in preventing platelet activation. Aspirin prevents platelet activation by irreversibly inhibiting platelet COX-1 and thus inhibits thrombus formation. As such, aspirin is widely used in the treatment and prevention of cardiovascular disease. Studies on both human (Kamae et al., 2011, Mumford et al., 2010) and animal models (Thomas et al., 1998) showed that defects in the thromboxane receptor are associated with bleeding tendencies.

PAR-1 and PAR-4 are two protease-activated receptors that are also expressed on human platelets. PAR-1 is not expressed on mouse platelets; instead, PAR-3 is expressed in addition to the PAR-4 (Sokolova and Reiser, 2008). PAR receptors are activated by thrombin, a soluble protease that cleaves the N-terminus of these receptors exposing a tethered peptide ligand that mediates receptor activation. Once activated, the thrombin receptors activate Gq and G13 proteins which regulate phospholipase C  $\beta$  and Rho kinase. Being a very powerful agonist,

## General Introduction

thrombin plays an essential role in platelet activation; moreover it also provides a feedback via the coagulation system through promotion of the surface expression of negatively charged phospholipids. The thrombin receptors can also be activated using short thrombin receptor activating peptides (TRAPs) that mimic thrombin action without the need for receptor cleavage. TRAP is a useful agonist as it makes it possible to activate platelets in platelet rich plasma (PRP) independent of coagulation (Coughlin, 2000). No patients have so far been identified with mutation in the PAR receptors that are associated with excess bleeding. However, evidence suggests that polymorphisms on PAR receptors could affect platelet responses to thrombin (Muehlschlegel et al., 2012, Patel et al., 2014).

### 1.2.2 Glycoprotein receptors

Platelets express also a wide range of membrane glycoproteins (GP) receptors that play essential role in the activation and aggregation of platelets. Among these are GPIb-IX-V that tethers VWF, the GPVI-FcR- $\gamma$  chain complex which is the major signalling receptor for collagen and the platelet integrin  $\alpha_{IIb}\beta_3$  a receptor for a number of adhesive proteins including fibrinogen and VWF.

GPVI is a membrane glycoprotein receptor of the immunoglobulin (Ig) family which has two extracellular Ig domains. In 1989, Moroi et al were the first to propose GPVI as a major collagen receptor on platelets when they showed that GPVI autoantibody from patient with autoimmune thrombocytopenia caused abnormal platelet aggregation to collagen (Moroi et al., 1989). Seven years later, GPVI became widely recognised as a major signalling receptor for collagen when Gibbins et al. demonstrated the association of GPVI with FcR- $\gamma$  in the platelet membrane (Gibbins et al., 1996). The FcR- $\gamma$  chain contains an immunotyrosine-based activation motif (ITAM) that plays an essential role during signalling following clustering of GPVI by collagen

## General Introduction

(Gibbins et al., 1998). The expression of GPVI on platelet surface is tightly regulated with around 4,000-6,000 copies per platelet (Best et al., 2003). Collagen interacts with GPVI with relative low affinity; however, the interaction is strengthened by binding to  $\alpha_2\beta_1$  in a two step process (Nieswandt and Watson, 2003). GPVI can also be activated specifically without the association with  $\alpha_2\beta_1$  using a synthetic Collagen-related peptide (CRP). Moreover, the CRP is able to induce shape change and aggregation even in the absence of ADP and TxA<sub>2</sub> (Jarvis et al., 2002). Deficiency of GPVI and FcR- $\gamma$  is associated with a prolonged bleeding phenotype in mice (Kalia et al., 2008, Kato et al., 2003). Mice injected with GPVI antibody are also protected from lethal thrombogenic injections of adrenaline and collagen (Nieswandt et al., 2001). Bleeding diatheses have also been reported in a number of patients with inherited or acquired defects of GPVI receptor (Moroi et al., 1989, Hermans et al., 2009, Dumont et al., 2009, Boylan et al., 2004).

The GPIb-IX-V complex is a VWF receptor that exclusively expressed on platelets and MK. It is the second most abundant receptor complex on human platelets composed of two subunits of GPIba, GPIb $\beta$ , and GPIX and one subunit of GPV (Li and Emsley, 2013). The GP Ib-IX-V complex plays two essential roles in platelet function; firstly, when it binds to immobilized VWF it mediates tethering of platelets at intermediate and high shear rate and also induces weak signalling leading to activation of the integrin  $\alpha_{IIb}\beta_3$ . Secondly, it also facilitates high affinity binding and promotes the ability of thrombin to activate platelets (Dormann et al., 2000). Qualitative and quantitative defects of GPIba, GPIb $\beta$ , and GPIX subunits causes Bernard-Soulier syndrome (BSS) a severe bleeding disorder characterized by thrombocytopenia and large platelets (Li and Emsley, 2013). (BSS is described in details in section 1.3.1).

## General Introduction

The integrin  $\alpha_{IIb}\beta_3$  is a fibrinogen receptor that is exclusively expressed on platelets and MK. It is the most abundant receptor on platelets and consists of  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  subunits (Bussel et al., 2000). In circulating platelets the  $\alpha_{IIb}\beta_3$  is maintained in a resting state but transforms into high affinity form (activated) following platelet activation. When activated,  $\alpha_{IIb}\beta_3$  binds to a number of adhesive proteins such as fibrinogen and VWF to promote platelet aggregation and thrombus formation (Li et al., 2010). Defects of either subunit of  $\alpha_{IIb}\beta_3$  causes Glanzmann thrombasthenia (GT) a bleeding disorder characterized by severe bleeding with a normal platelet count (Nurden and Caen, 1974). (GT is described in details in section 1.3.2).

### **1.2.3 Other platelet receptors**

Platelets are found to express a number of other receptors that have been shown to induce platelet activation, although in some cases their physiological role is not understood. Some examples of these are shown below

C-type lectin-like receptor-2 (CLEC-2): is a transmembrane platelet receptor that activates platelet through a hemi-immunoreceptor tyrosine-based activation motif (hemITAM). CLEC2 can be activated by either its physiological ligand podoplanin or by a snake venom rhodocytin (Suzuki-Inoue et al., 2011).

Platelet P2X<sub>1</sub> receptor: is a ligand-gated ion channel, when activated by ATP, P2X<sub>1</sub> increases intracellular Ca<sup>2+</sup> levels to mediate platelet activation (Mahaut-Smith et al., 2011).

cMpl: is a receptor for TPO, a cytokine that regulates the differentiation and maturation of MK. Defects within the cMpl receptor cause congenital amegakaryocytic thrombocytopenia (Ihara, 2000). Mutations in JAK2, a cMpl signalling molecule also lead to myeloproliferative disorders (Baxter et al., 2005).

### 1.3 Platelet disorders

Defects within platelets can impair platelet function resulting in bleeding symptoms of varying severity ranging from mild to excessive bleeding which can be life threatening (Watson et al., 2013). Inherited platelet function disorders are categorised depending on the type of abnormality as described below. An additional list of platelet disorders is summarized in table 1.2.

#### 1.3.1 Defects in platelet adhesion

BSS and Platelet-type von Willebrand disease (PT-VWD) are two inherited disorders resulting in impaired platelet interaction with subendothelium. BSS was first described in 1948 by two French haematologists Jean Bernard and Jean Pierre Soulier (Bernard and Soulier, 1948). It is characterized by either complete absence of or a dysfunctional GPIb-IX-V receptor complex resulting in defective adhesion of platelets to the subendothelium (Nurden and Caen, 1975). BSS is a very rare disorder which is transmitted in an autosomal recessive manner. A variety of mutations of the *GPIb- $\alpha$* , *GPIb- $\beta$* , or *GPIX* genes have been described which is most likely to be responsible for its heterogeneity (Sumitha et al., 2011). The disease classically presents with a severe phenotype characterized by severe bleeding episodes, thrombocytopenia, and very large platelets. The bleeding symptoms of BSS may range from mild to life-threatening, most commonly epistaxis, ecchymosis, cutaneous and gingival bleeding, menorrhagia and gastrointestinal bleeding (Berndt and Andrews, 2011). A number of laboratory tests can be used to identify BSS. Full blood counting reveals macrothrombocytopenia and evaluation of the peripheral blood smears often confirms the presence of large platelets. Platelet aggregation studies will show a defective response to ristocetin which cannot be corrected by addition of normal plasma, which can distinguish BSS from von Willebrand disease (VWD).

## General Introduction

Aggregometry will also reveal a slow response with low doses of thrombin but normal aggregation to all other agonists. A confirmatory test is normally performed using flow cytometry to demonstrate a specific deficiency of GPIba on platelet surface (Pham and Wang, 2007).

PT-VWD or pseudo VWD was first described in 1982 by Weiss and Miller (Weiss et al., 1982, Miller and Castella, 1982). It is a rare autosomal dominant bleeding disorder characterized by gain-of-function mutations within the platelet membrane glycoprotein Iba (GPIba) receptor. As a consequence enhanced binding of VWF to GpIb not only causes thrombocytopenia but a loss of high molecular weight (HMW) VWF multimers (Favaloro, 2008). Glycoprotein Iba which contains the binding domain of VWF is the largest component of the platelet membrane receptor complex GPIb/IX/V, which consists of four subunits (GPIba, GPIb $\beta$ , GPIX, GPV) (Berndt and Andrews, 2011). Mutations such as missense (Gly233Val, Met239Val and Gly233Ser) and various gene deletions in the Glycoprotein Iba gene that give rise to PT-VWD have been described. Bleeding symptoms of individuals with PT-VWD include mild-to-moderate mucocutaneous bleeding and haemorrhage after surgical procedures. Diagnosis of PT-VWD is challenging because laboratory features such as a prolonged bleeding time and mild macrothrombocytopenia are very similar to those of type 2B VWD (Othman, 2007). Other findings include the presence of platelet clumps on blood smears, enhanced platelet aggregation in response to low dose of ristocetin and loss of HMW VWF multimers in plasma.

### 1.3.2 Defects in platelet aggregation

GT is a rare autosomal recessive bleeding disorder. It is characterized by a deficiency or functional defect in the platelet integrin  $\alpha_{IIb}\beta_3$ , which mediates platelet aggregation through

interaction with plasma fibrinogen (Nurden, 2006). GT was first described in 1918 by Glanzmann as “hereditary haemorrhagic thrombasthenia” due to a prolonged bleeding time and an isolated, rather than clumped, appearance of platelets on a peripheral blood smear (Glanzmann, 1918). Then in 1956 the disease was reviewed by Braunsteiner and Pakesch who described GT as “platelets of normal size that failed to spread onto a surface and did not support clot retraction” (Braunsteiner and Pakesch, 1956). In 1964, Caen *et al.* established the current diagnostic features of GT including the absence of platelet aggregation (Caen et al., 1966). In a recent study of a large group of patients with GT, Nurden et al. found 78 genetic variants on *ITGA2B* and *ITGB3* genes that associated with GT (Nurden et al., 2015).

### 1.3.3 Defects in platelet secretion

Storage pool disease (SPD) and release defects are heterogeneous group of disorders resulting from a deficiency of platelet granules or a dysfunction in the release of granules upon platelet activation. SPD is associated with a defect of  $\alpha$  or  $\delta$  granules but in rarely both (Bolton-Maggs et al., 2006b).

**Dense granule defects:** Inherited disorders of dense granules are also referred to as  $\delta$ -storage pool deficiencies. They may occur as isolated disorders or in combination with other genetic conditions. The pathogenesis of SPD is variable associated with bleeding of various severities. SPD can be diagnosed using platelet aggregation, measurement of dense granules content and electron microscopy (Fitch-Tewfik and Flaumenhaft, 2013). The following two conditions have also been described to be associated with dense granule deficiency.

## General Introduction

**Hermansky-Pudlak syndrome (HPS)**: is a rare heterogeneous group of autosomal recessive disorders. It was first described in Czechoslovakia in 1959 (Hermansky and Pudlak, 1959) but large numbers of patients are now found in Puerto Rico. Eight different mutations associated with HPS have so far been identified in nine human genes. These are HPS1, AP3B1/HPS2, HPS3, HPS4, HPS5, HPS6, HPS7 (Di Pietro and Dell'Angelica, 2005), HPS8 (Morgan et al., 2006) and HPS9 (Wei, 2006). There is a marked phenotype of oculocutaneous albinism associated with a bleeding diathesis and pulmonary disease. In addition, some forms of HPS can cause dysfunction in the lungs, heart, intestine or kidneys (Pierson et al., 2006). The bleeding diatheses in patients with HPS are caused by a lack of dense granules in platelets resulting in impaired platelet aggregation and secretion.

**Chediak-Higashi syndrome (CHS)**: is a rare childhood disorder inherited as autosomal recessive. Patients with CHS are characterized by variable degrees of oculocutaneous albinism due to defects in the melanosomes and a tendency for mild bleeding due to a defect in platelet dense granules and recurrent infection due to impaired neutrophil function (Maaloul et al., 2016). In most cases CHS is identified in early childhood and is fatal if not treated. In human, 63 mutations have so far been described on CHS1/LYST gene that are involved in lysosomal trafficking (Lozano et al., 2014).

### **$\alpha$ granular defects**

$\alpha$ -granule deficiency can be caused by mutations or deletions of specific transcription factors involved in vesicular trafficking resulting in markedly decreased or absent  $\alpha$ -granules and their content. Impaired secretion of  $\alpha$ -granules may also affect both primary and secondary

## General Introduction

haemostasis resulting in a variable severity of bleeding (Blair and Flaumenhaft, 2009). The following conditions have been described to be associated with  $\alpha$ -granule deficiencies.

**Grey platelet syndrome (GPS):** It is an inherited disorder initially described in 1971(Raccuglia, 1971). The name GPS comes from the gray appearance of the platelets in the peripheral blood smear as a result of the absence of  $\alpha$ -granules and their constituents. Lack of  $\alpha$ -granular constituents in GPS is caused by abnormal formation of the granule membranes. Patients with GPS present with bleeding symptoms due to a defect in platelet  $\alpha$ -granules, and thrombocytopenia due to a reduction in platelet survival. The key laboratory finding in patients with GPS is the presence of macrothrombocytopenia and appearance of grey platelets on the blood smear. Clot retraction can also be abnormal with variable platelet function (Nurden and Nurden, 2007). The genetic defect causing GPS has only recently been identified where different mutations in the neurobeachin-like 2 (*NBEAL2*) gene were detected in patients with GPS (Albers et al., 2011). Several other causative mutations related to GPS have also been identified within the *NBEAL2* gene that encodes a BEACH domain (Gunay-Aygun et al., 2011, Kahr et al., 2011). In 2007, Tubman et al reported an X-linked pattern of inheritance in GATA1 gene on a family with GPS (Tubman et al., 2007).

**Paris-Trousseau and Jacobsen syndromes:** Paris-Trousseau thrombocytopenia and Jacobsen syndrome are two closely related disorders associated with an increased bleeding tendency, thrombocytopenia, heart defects, skeletal abnormalities and mental retardation. The syndrome is inherited as autosomal dominant/recessive due to a deletion of a variable region on chromosome 11q that including the FLI1 (Jones et al., 1994). Although the two conditions are very similar, reports showed that in contrast to Paris-Trousseau thrombocytopenia, patients with

Jacobsen syndrome present with marked dense body deficiency indicating a storage pool defect (White, 2007).

**Arthrogryposis-renal dysfunction-cholestasis (ARC) syndrome:** is a rare but fatal autosomal recessive inherited disorder associated with arthrogryposis, renal tubular dysfunction and cholestasis. It is normally diagnosed early in life presenting with impaired liver and kidney function, muscular and bone deformities, and bleeding problems. The syndrome is caused by mutations in the *VPS33B* or *VIPAR* gene (Gissen et al., 2006). Peripheral blood smears and electron microscopy are valuable tools for diagnosis of ARC where platelets appear large, pale and agranulated (Kim et al., 2010).

**Quebec platelet disorder (QPD)** is a unique platelet function defect which differs from most platelet disorders. It is associated with a gain of function mutation resulting in enhanced fibrinolysis due to increased expression and storage of urokinase plasminogen activator (uPA) in platelet alpha granules. QPD is autosomal dominant resulting from duplicate mutation of *PLAU* gene (Diamandis et al., 2009). Patients with QPD present with spontaneous haematuria and delayed-onset bleeding, following trauma or dental procedures which responds only to treatment with fibrinolytic inhibitors (McKay et al., 2004). Laboratory tests may often but not always show a reduced platelet count and variable responses to different platelet agonist typically in response to epinephrine (Hayward and Rivard, 2011).

**$\alpha$ ,  $\delta$  – storage pool deficiency:** is described as a rare inherited platelet abnormality where both  $\alpha$  and  $\delta$  granules are deficient. It was first described by Weiss and his colleagues when they found patients with variable deficiency of  $\alpha$  and  $\delta$  granules (Weiss et al., 1979). Patients may present with mild bleeding, bruising and menorrhagia. In most cases platelets are moderately

deficient in  $\alpha$  and  $\delta$  granules. However a severe decrease in both granules has also been reported in four members of the same family (White et al., 2007).

### **1.3.4 Defects in agonist receptors**

Interaction between platelet membrane receptors and various agonists promote platelet activation and function. Deficiency or dysfunction of these receptors can also result in impaired platelet function resulting in bleeding of variable severities.

#### **Defects in ADP receptors**

ADP was the first known aggregating agent and was identified in 1961. Although itself a weak agonist, ADP plays a key role in haemostasis and thrombosis. There are three distinct receptors expressed on human platelets known to interact with adenine nucleotides; P2Y<sub>1</sub> and P2Y<sub>12</sub> bind ADP while P2X<sub>1</sub> binds ATP. No human mutation of the P2Y<sub>1</sub> has so far been identified. However, a patient with a history of bleeding following surgery and three members of his family were described to be associated with low levels of P2Y<sub>1</sub> mRNA suggestive of deficiency in P2Y<sub>1</sub> gene transcription (Cattaneo, 2011a). In contrast the pathology associated with platelet P2Y<sub>12</sub> receptor has been well-characterized. Patients with either congenital deficiency/dysfunction of P2Y<sub>12</sub> have so far been described. Congenital deficiencies are typically autosomal recessive and were first described in 1992 in a patient with a lifelong history of excessive bleeding. The genetic defect of this patient displayed homozygous base pair deletions in the coding sequence resulting in frameshifts leading to introduction of premature stop codons and a lack of demonstrable P2Y<sub>12</sub> expression (Cattaneo et al., 1992, Cattaneo et al., 2003). Subsequently, similar patients were later described worldwide (Shiraga et al., 2005, Daly et al., 2009). Platelets from these patients display severely impaired ADP-induced

## General Introduction

aggregation, a failure of ADP to inhibit PGE-stimulated adenylyl cyclase and a reduction in the number of binding sites for radiolabelled ADP analogues. As a result patients present with lifelong history of mucosal bleeding, easy bruising, and excessive bleeding following haemostatic challenge.

Patients with heterozygous mutations of P2Y<sub>12</sub> demonstrate mild bleeding with abnormal aggregation only to low dose ADP and borderline ATP secretion. Hollopeter et al., reported a patient with a heterozygous mutation of P2Y<sub>12</sub>. Although the coding sequence on the second allele appeared to be normal the patient's platelets demonstrate a complete absence of P2Y<sub>12</sub> receptors (Nurden et al., 1995, Hollopeter et al., 2001).

A congenital bleeding disorder associated with expression of dysfunction P2Y<sub>12</sub> was also reported in a patient with a lifelong history of easy bruising and excessive blood loss in response to surgery and trauma (Cattaneo et al., 2003). Platelets from this patient display reduced and reversible aggregation in response to 20 μM ADP. Genetic analysis demonstrated a mutation in two different allies (G256A and C265T) resulting in normal expression of P2Y<sub>12</sub> but with altered functionality (Cattaneo, 2011b). A heterozygous mutation in P2Y<sub>12</sub> was also detected in a patient diagnosed with type 1 VWD disease. This finding suggests that platelet function defects can also be found in conjunction with other bleeding disorders (Daly et al., 2009). A mutation within the platelet P2X<sub>1</sub> receptor was also described in a patient with a severe bleeding disorder. The mutation was caused by a deletion of three nucleotides resulting in the loss of one leucine residue located between residues 351–353 of the P2X channel (Oury et al., 2000).

### Defects in collagen receptor ( $\alpha_2\beta_1$ )

Integrin  $\alpha_2\beta_1$  is also known as platelet glycoprotein GP Ia/IIa and is expressed on various types of cells including epithelial cells and platelets. On platelets, the integrin  $\alpha_2\beta_1$  functions as a

platelet collagen receptor that initiates the platelet adhesion to collagen and contribute synergistically to platelet function (Jung and Moroi, 2001). Defects in  $\alpha_2\beta_1$  have been reported in several unrelated patients with mucocutaneous bleeding symptoms. Platelets from a patient reported by Nieuwenhuis et al failed to aggregate in response to collagen. These platelets only expressed 15-25% of GP Ia and adhesion to subendothelial surfaces was impaired at both low and high shear rates (Nieuwenhuis et al., 1985, Nieuwenhuis et al., 1986). Kehrel et al. reported a defect of both thrombospondin and GP Ia in a patient with a severe lifelong bleeding tendency. Platelets from this patient demonstrate a markedly reduced aggregation in response to collagen (Kehrel et al., 1988). In an animal model, Habart et al also reported that platelets from  $\alpha_2\beta_1$  deficient mice fail to respond to collagen but no haemostatic defects were observed (Habart et al., 2013)

### **Defects in collagen receptor (GPVI)**

A number of cases of inherited GPVI deficiencies have also been reported. The majority of these patients present with mild mucocutaneous bleeding and are characterised by platelets that fail to respond to collagen stimulation. A non-functional form of GPVI was described in a 13 year old female presenting with ecchymosis and a life long history of bleeding. Her platelets failed to response to collagen, convulxin and the CRP but aggregated normally in response to all standard agonists. Genetic analysis showed a compound heterozygous 16bp deletion and a missense mutation S175N (Hermans et al., 2009). A hereditary disorder in GPVI signalling was also reported on a 60 year old female presenting with a history of excessive bleeding since childhood, a life-threatening post traumatic haemorrhage and impaired immune function. Her platelets showed normal expression of GPVI/FcR $\gamma$  receptors but failed to response to collagen, convulxin and CRP (Dunkley et al., 2007).

## General Introduction

In contrast, several patients with acquired dysfunction of GPVI have been reported. Most of these cases are also associated with autoimmune disorders such as systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE) and immune thrombocytopenic purpura (ITP) (Arthur et al., 2007). One patient however with severe deficiency of GPVI was also diagnosed with GPS but a genetic defect of GPVI was not detected (Nurden et al., 2004). A list of platelet disorders is summarized in table 1.2.

## General Introduction

<b>Platelet abnormality</b>	<b>Disease</b>	<b>Inheritance</b>	<b>Defective gene</b>	<b>Laboratory and other findings</b>
<b>Platelet adhesion</b>	Platelet-type von Willebrand's disease	Autosomal dominant	<i>GP1BA</i> (17p13.2)	Thrombocytopenia Diminished or absent large vWF multimers Enhanced ristocetin agglutination (occurs at low concentrations), which is corrected when donor platelets and patient plasma are used in mixing studies
	Bernard–Soulier syndrome	Autosomal recessive	<i>GP9</i> (3q21.3) <i>GP1BA</i> (17p13.2) <i>GP1BB</i> (22q11.21)	Thrombocytopenia with increased MPV Anomalies in components of the GPIb–V–IX complex Platelet aggregation: absent ristocetin-induced agglutination
<b>Platelet receptor defects</b>	P2Y <sub>12</sub> ADP receptor	Autosomal recessive (mild phenotype in heterozygotes)	<i>P2Y12</i> (3q25.1)	Platelet count normal Platelet aggregation: normal P2Y <sub>1</sub> receptor-driven responses; shape change and transient aggregation
	GPVI collagen receptor	Autosomal recessive	<i>GP6</i> (19q13.42)	Platelet count normal Platelet aggregation: absent with GPVI-specific agonists, e.g. convulxin and collagen-related peptide; and marked reduction with collagen

## General Introduction

	Thromboxane A <sub>2</sub> receptor	Autosomal recessive (mild phenotype in heterozygotes)	<i>TBXA2R</i> (19p13.3)	Platelet count normal Platelet aggregation in response to arachidonic acid and U44619 reduced in heterozygotes to and presumed to be absent in homozygotes
	GPIIb/IIIa ( $\alpha_{IIb}\beta_3$ )  (Glanzmann thrombasthenia)	Autosomal recessive	<i>ITGA2B</i> (17q21.32)  <i>ITGB3</i> (17q21.32)	Normal platelet count, size, and morphology. Presents with severe bleeding symptoms in early life  Absent platelet aggregation with all agonists; agglutination in response to ristocetin is normal. Flow cytometry with CD41 and CD61 antibodies may show reduced levels of either GPIIb or GPIIIa
<b>Platelet secretion</b>	Hermansky–Pudlak syndrome	Autosomal recessive	<i>HPS1</i> (10q24.2) <i>HPS2/AP3B1</i> (5q14.1)  <i>HPS3</i> (3q24), <i>HPS4</i> (22q12.1) <i>HPS5</i> (11p14) <i>HPS6</i> (10q24.32) <i>HPS7/dysbindin</i> (6p22.3) <i>HPS8</i> (19q13.32) <i>HPS9</i> (15q21.1)	Platelet count normal Skin and hair hypopigmentation Reduced/absent $\delta$ -granules on electron microscopy Lumiaggregometry: reduced/absent ATP release

## General Introduction

	Chediak–Higashi syndrome	Autosomal recessive	<i>CHS1/LYST</i> (1q42)	Platelet count normal Skin and hair hypopigmentation Immunodeficiency Giant inclusions in granulocytes and their precursors Reduced or irregular $\alpha$ -granules Lumiaggregometry: reduced/absent ATP release
	Gray platelet syndrome	Autosomal recessive	<i>NBEAL2</i> (3p21.31)	Thrombocytopenia Increased MPV with platelet anisocytosis Platelets grey in colour on blood film Absent $\alpha$ -granules
	X-linked dyserythropoietic Anaemia and thrombocytopenia	X-linked	<i>GATA1</i> (Xp11.23)	Thrombocytopenia with increased MPV Reduced $\alpha$ -granules Anaemia
	Arthrogryposis, renal dysfunction and cholestasis syndrome	Autosomal recessive	<i>VPS33B</i> (15q261) <i>VIPAS39</i> (14q24.3)	Thrombocytopenia with increased MPV Severe multisystem syndrome, leading to fatal complications very early in life Absent $\alpha$ -granul
	Paris–Trousseau/Jacobsen syndrome	Autosomal dominant	<i>FLII</i> (11q24.1-24.3)	Thrombocytopenia with increased MPV Developmental delay and facial abnormalities
	Quebec platelet disorder	Autosomal dominant	<i>PLAU</i> (10q22.2)	Platelet count at low end of normal range $\alpha$ -Granule protein degradation Increased urokinase-type plasminogen activator storage in platelets

## General Introduction

<b>Platelet cytoskeleton</b>	MYH9-related disorders (May–Hegglin anomaly, also known as Sebastian/Fechtner/Epstein syndrome)	Autosomal dominant	<i>MYH9</i> (22q12-13)	Thrombocytopenia with increased MPV Döhle-like inclusions in neutrophils Nephritis and hearing loss in some forms
	Wiskott–Aldrich syndrome/X-linked thrombocytopenia	X-linked	<i>WAS</i> (Xp11.23)	Thrombocytopenia with small platelets Immunodeficiency and eczema (in Wiskott–Aldrich syndrome)
	Filamin A disorders (periventricular nodular heterotopia/otopalatodigital syndrome)	X-linked	<i>FLNa</i> (Xq28)	Thrombocytopenia with raised MPV and abnormal platelet morphology Abnormal distribution of platelet filamin on confocal microscopy
	Actin disorders	Autosomal dominant	<i>ACTIN1</i> (14q2401)	Thrombocytopenia with raised MPV and platelet anisocytosis Patients either have moderate bleeding tendency or may be asymptomatic
<b>Platelet procoagulant activity</b>	Scott syndrome	Autosomal recessive	<i>TMEM16F</i> (12q12-13.11)	Platelet count normal Anomalies in scramblases translocating negatively charged phospholipids on the plasma membranes Impaired annexin A5 binding with flow cytometry

## General Introduction

<b>Other thrombocytopenias</b>	Congenital amegakaryocytic thrombocytopenia (CAMT)	Autosomal recessive	<i>MPL</i> (1p34)	Severe thrombocytopenia Pancytopenia Absent megakaryocytes in bone marrow Increased plasma thrombopoietin levels
	Thrombocytopenia with absent radius syndrome	Autosomal recessive	<i>MASTL, ACBD5, ANKRD26</i> (all 10p12.1)	Severe thrombocytopenia Normal platelet morphology Shortened/absent radii in forearm
	THC2	Autosomal dominant	<i>MASTL, ACBD5, ANKRD26</i> (all 10p12.1)	Mild to moderate thrombocytopenia with normal MPV Platelets deficient in GPIa and $\alpha$ -granules Platelet aggregation normal Possible dysmegakaryopoiesis
	Familial platelet disorder with predisposition to acute myelogenous leukemia (FPD/AML)	Autosomal dominant	<i>RUNX1</i> (21q22.12)	Mild thrombocytopenia, with possible raised MPV Abnormal aggregation in response to multiple agonists
	GFI1B mutation	Autosomal dominant	GFI1B (single nucleotide insertion in exon 7, c880-881insC – results in frameshift mutation)	Red cell anisopoikilocytosis Moderate thrombocytopenia, raised MPV Decrease in platelet alpha granules Absent aggregation with collagen, +/- other agonists

**Table 1.2:** Brief reference guide on inherited platelet disorders. Adopted from (Watson et al., 2013). ADP: Adenosine diphosphate; ATP: Adenosine triphosphate; GP: glycoprotein; MPV: mean platelet volume; VWF: von Willebrand factor.

### **1.4 Diagnosis of Platelet Function disorders**

Characterisation of individual platelet function defects (PFD) is crucial for optimal treatment and management as frequent minor bleeding episodes can have a significant impact on quality of life. Diagnosis of severe forms of PFD such as GT and BSS is less challenging because bleeding symptoms are not only usually identified early in life, but the laboratory tests are often straightforward due to the absence of aggregation and ristocetin induced agglutination, respectively, and lack of expression of the glycoproteins by flow cytometry (Daly et al., 2014). In contrast, diagnosis of the milder forms of PFD is complex and challenging for several reasons. Firstly, bleeding symptoms are often not recognised in early age as patients are not usually exposed to severe haemostatic challenges e.g. surgery, injury, and childbirth. In addition, similarities of bleeding patterns are often observed in other haemostatic disorders including type 1 VWD (Watson et al., 2013).

Individuals with inherited PFD normally present with a history of prolonged bleeding during injury, unexplained bruising, excessive mucocutaneous bleeding such as epistaxis and menorrhagia, bleeding after dental extraction and post-partum bleeding (Daly et al., 2014). A proper assessment of this clinical history is therefore very important to exclude acquired platelet disorders or any other haemostatic abnormalities. This is now commonly performed by using the Bleeding Assessment Tool (BAT), a standardised questionnaire which assesses the bleeding symptoms of the patient which are then recorded as a single bleeding score (Rodeghiero et al., 2010b). Additional investigations such as platelet count and morphology with screening tests to evaluate coagulation abnormalities and VWD are also performed to rule out non-platelet related disorders so that more specialized testing can be avoided (Harrison et al., 2011).

### 1.4.1 Phenotyping of platelet function disorders

The history of platelet function testing (PFT) started in 1910 with the development of the bleeding time (BT) by the Duke procedure. The BT was designed to evaluate in vivo primary hemostasis by assessing the platelets ability to form a hemostatic plug by recording the time taken for a small skin wound to stop bleeding. The test was once considered as an important tool used to test platelet function. The use of BT however has dramatically reduced due to lack of sensitivity and poor reproducibility, and it is no longer recommended (Harrison et al., 2011). The in vitro bleeding time or PFA-100 is another screening test which measures high shear dependent platelet function and it is currently used in many laboratories to investigate PFD. Similarly to the BT, the PFA-100 has poor sensitivity and can also be significantly affected by number of factors such as platelet count, haematocrit and VWF levels (Bolton-Maggs et al., 2006a).

Over the years a wide range of platelet function assays have been developed, some of which focus on response to specific agonist and some of which measure a global output of platelet activation. Light transmission aggregometry (LTA) is the most widely used methodology for assessing platelet function disorders. It simply measures the change in light transmission in real time when agonists are added to platelet-rich plasma or washed platelets. The basic principle of LTA has not changed in over 50 years since it was first described by Born in early 1960s (Born, 1962), even though modern day aggregometers are much smaller and easy to use (Harrison, 2009). In addition, the secretion of platelet ATP from the dense granules can also be simultaneously monitored using luminescence by addition of luciferin–luciferase reagents during the aggregation process (Dawood et al., 2007, Miller, 1984). An example trace of lumi-aggregometry (lumi-LTA) is shown in figure 1.2. Measuring the secretion of dense granules is

## General Introduction

important in diagnosis of HPS and other dense granule secretory and release disorders. However, a defect in ATP secretion cannot discriminate between abnormal granule formation or defects in platelet signalling, so additional investigations are usually necessary for confirmation including e.g. electron microscopy, serotonin uptake and measurement of total platelet ATP/ADP content (Watson et al., 2013). LTA is also time consuming, requires large blood volumes for preparation of PRP, needs to be performed on fresh samples and requires expertise for correct performance and interpretation. Furthermore, platelet responses can also be transiently affected by diet and intake of certain medications which may also inhibit various activation pathways (Daly et al., 2014).

In an attempt to improve platelet function testing and overcome the major drawbacks of LTA, a number of alternative platelet function techniques have been developed in the past few decades. Each places a differing emphasis on the role of platelet aggregation and feedback pathways, which explains the subtle distinction in their results. Impedance platelet aggregometry (IPA) is designed to evaluate platelet function in whole blood to avoid further platelet processing before analysis (Toth et al., 2006). The technique measures the changes in resistance or impedance between two electrodes as platelets adhere and aggregate in response to platelet agonists (Cardinal and Flower, 1980). The use of whole blood also offers an advantage of rapid testing of platelets within physiological conditions without centrifugation and lower blood volume requirements. The use of IPA has regained popularity in the last decade after the development of Multiple Electrode Aggregometry (MEA) and has been widely used for the monitoring of anti-platelet therapy (Lenk and Spannagl, 2013). (MEA will be discussed in detail in chapter five).

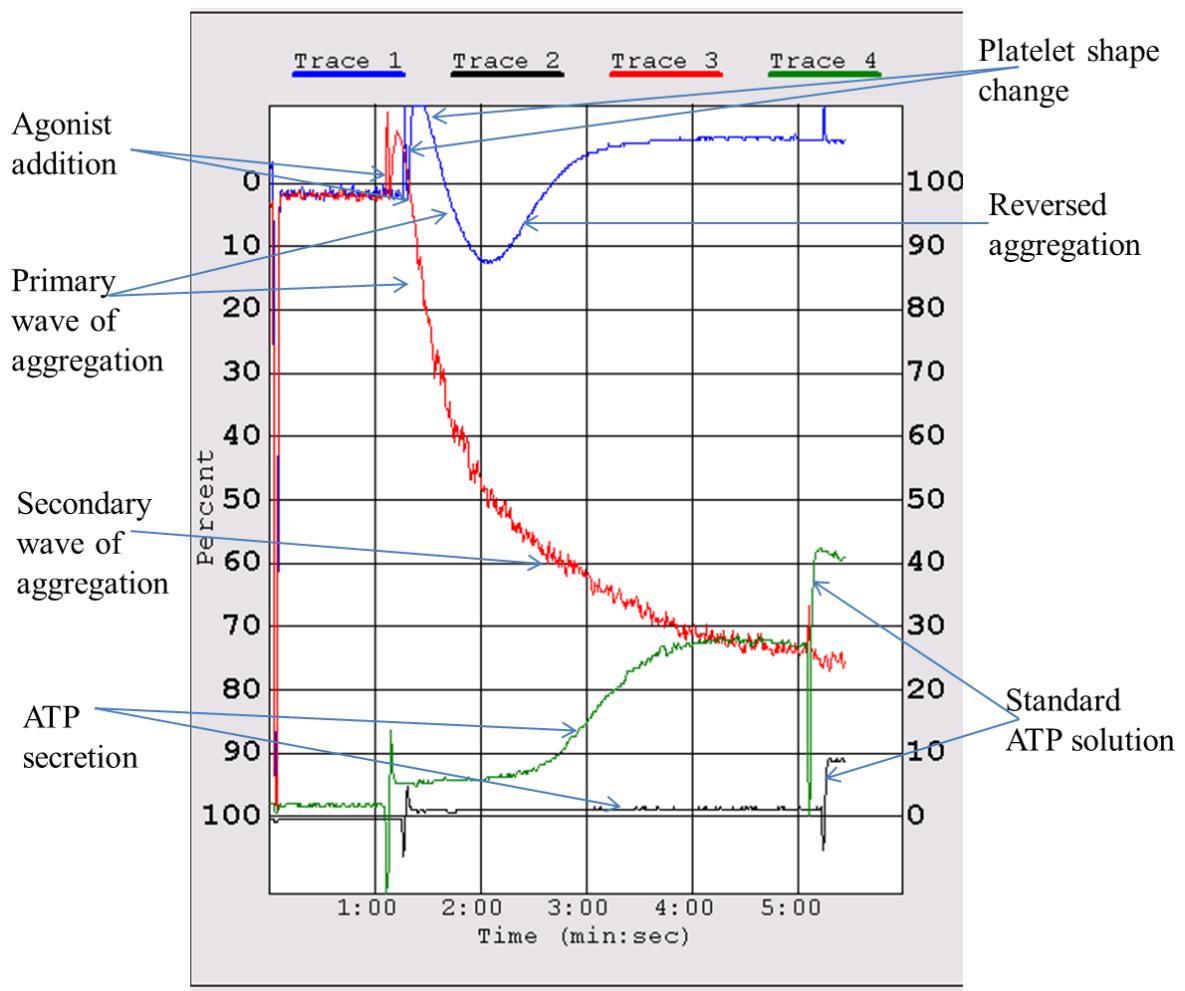
## General Introduction

A number of platelet function instruments have now become available that are simple to use and can be utilized at patient's bedside as point of care tests to be used as perioperative tools or for monitoring the efficacy of anti-platelet therapies. The experience of these techniques in identifying inherited platelet function defects however is limited (Harrison, 2009). The impact cone and plate(let) analyser (CPA) is a fully automated, simple and rapid to use device that monitors platelet adhesion to a polystyrene plate. The platelet adhesion is dependent on VWF, fibrinogen binding, and the platelet receptors GPIb and integrin  $\alpha_{IIb}\beta_3$  (Pakala and Waksman, 2011). Thromboelastography (TEG) and rotational thromboelastometry (ROTEM) measure real time clot formation using an oscillating cup and oscillating pin (respectively) that holds whole blood samples. The assays provide a complete profile of clot formation by measuring fibrin formation, clot development, clot stability and fibrinolysis (Choi et al., 2014). Platelets can also be pre activated using arachidonic acid and ADP, thus, making the techniques theoretically suitable to monitor antiplatelet therapy (Sambu and Curzen, 2011, Lordkipanidze et al., 2013). The drawback of these techniques is their lack of sensitivity and they are time consuming, and their utility is currently limited to the monitoring of surgical haemostasis (Choi et al., 2014). The VerifyNow is a rapid fully automated device which monitors the platelets interaction with the fibrinogen-coated beads in whole blood, resulting in agglutination. Currently, three types of cartridges are available for use with VerifyNow for the monitoring of the effect of aspirin, P2Y<sub>12</sub> inhibitors and  $\alpha_{IIb}\beta_3$  antagonists (Pakala and Waksman, 2011). The Total Thrombus-formation Analysis System (T-TAS) is another whole blood platelet function test that has recently been developed. It is a microchip-based analytical system that evaluates total thrombus formation under flow conditions using two types of microchips with thrombogenic surfaces (Hosokawa et al., 2011). (T-TAS will be discussed in detail in chapter six).

## General Introduction

Flow cytometry is now increasingly used in assessing patients with suspected platelet function defects. It is mainly used to measure the levels of glycoproteins and activation markers on the platelet surface. For example, measurement of the levels of glycoprotein receptors GPIb and  $\alpha_{IIb}\beta_3$  integrin can confirm or exclude BSS and GT respectively, while measurement of the levels of P-selectin and CD63 can verify platelet activation (Harrison et al., 2011). Flow cytometry is also used to assess platelet procoagulant function by measuring PS expression, which facilitates thrombin generation. Following stimulation with strong agonists such collagen or calcium ionophore, platelets expose PS which can be measured using specialized probes such as Annexin V or lactadherin (Presseizen et al., 2002).

The main advantage of flow cytometry is that it only requires a small volume of whole blood. However, the technique is restricted to specialized laboratories and can only be performed on a fresh blood sample. This drawback can now be potentially overcome by using remote activation and fixing solutions (Platelet Solutions, Nottingham UK) which can activate and then stabilize whole blood samples for up to 9 days (Dovlatova, 2015). Samples are taken and stimulated at point of blood collection, fixed and sent to a central laboratory for analysis. This approach of platelet function disorder diagnosis has recently been evaluated and has demonstrated a good agreement with lumiaggregometry (Dovlatova et al., 2014). However, the test has yet to be evaluated as a potential clinical screening test in clinics. (Platelet solutions will be discussed in more detail in chapter seven).



**Figure 1.2:** Example of an aggregation trace obtained with Lumi-LTA. Aggregation traces after addition of a high concentration of ADP ( $30 \mu\text{M}$ ) from a healthy individual (control) and a patient with a suspected homozygous P2Y<sub>12</sub> mutation. Control aggregation is shown in red, and the patient aggregation shown in blue. Control ATP secretion is shown in green, patient ATP secretion shown in black. The patient shows reversible aggregation with absent ATP secretion. The ATP standard was added to allow calculation of secretion to normalized platelet count.

### **1.4.2 Genotyping of Platelet Function disorders**

Genetic testing has contributed greatly to the understanding of cellular and molecular mechanisms that facilitate the identification and confirmation of heritable disorders. The utility of genetic testing increased after the invention of Sanger sequencing by Edward Sanger (Sanger et al., 1977). The technique was developed in 1975 and was considered the gold standard for genetic testing for more than two decades. Sanger sequencing was utilised within the 13-year-long Human Genome Project (HGP) that was completed in 2003 (Lander et al., 2001, Sachidanandam et al., 2001). Following the HGP, other genetic projects such as the 1000 Genomes Project were designed with goal of providing a valuable resource to the research community on human genetic variation (Bunimov et al., 2013).

Due to the drawbacks of Sanger sequencing related to cost and low throughput, demand for new sequencing methods that are cheaper and faster increased rapidly. This demand led to the development of next-generation sequencing (NGS) that was first introduced in 2005 (Shendure and Ji, 2008). Several NGS platforms are now available which perform high throughput sequencing that allows an entire genome to be sequenced in less than a day. The two most commonly used platforms in research and clinical labs today are the Life Technologies Ion Torrent Personal Genome Machine (PGM) and the illumina MiSeq. Despite that the sequencing technique of each of NGS platform is unique, the basic methodology applied in these two techniques are similar which includes template preparation, sequencing and imaging, and data analysis (Metzker, 2010). The inventions of NGS platforms with high-throughput and low cost made sequencing accessible to more laboratories and has resulted in the rapidly increasing utility of genetic testing in both research and clinical setting.

## General Introduction

Two analytic strategies are applied in NGS to identify genetic variants, whole-genome sequencing (WGS) and whole-exome sequencing (WES). Despite that the WGS is the most straightforward and comprehensive strategy, its application is still limited due to the relatively high cost. Moreover, about 85% of disease-related mutations that underlie Mendelian disorders found within the exons only constitute approximately 1% of the human genome (Majewski et al., 2011). As such, the WES approach alone can therefore provide sufficient data to uncover the majority of rare and potential genetic disorders. In 2009, Ng *et al* published the first report of selectively sequencing the whole exome (Ng et al., 2009). In the same year Choi *et al* used WES to correct the diagnosis of a patient who was previously misdiagnosed with Bartter syndrome (Choi et al., 2009). In another case, a patient with oculocutaneous albinism (OCA) and neutropenia was misdiagnosed with HPS type 2. WES however identified two disease causative mutations, one (*SLC45A2*) related to OCA and the other (*G6PC3*) related to neutropenia (Cullinane et al., 2011).

There are several drawbacks of WES that still limits its global application; the most obvious is the inability of WES to assess the impact of non-coding regions since the method is only limited to coding and splice site variants (Rabbani et al., 2014). In addition, the method remains time consuming and the coverage of regions of interest is still limited despite recent improvements.

Furthermore, due to the difficulty of WES in identifying repeat mutations and copy number variants, any possible disease-causing variants need to be confirmed and validated by Sanger sequencing, thus making WES less cost effective (Sanger et al., 1977, Majewski et al., 2011).

WGS and WES are becoming increasingly popular and widely used in the diagnosis of PFD for the aim of identifying variants that are responsible for the clinical presentation of patients. However, phenotypic variants among individuals with PFD makes it difficult to generate genotype–phenotype correlations that can elucidate a disease-causing mechanism within

## General Introduction

individuals. A number of research groups now use NSG each with different approaches to identify the causes of unexplained bleeding. The Genotyping and Phenotyping of Platelets (GAPP) study run from the University of Birmingham aims to categorise a patient's disease through a combination of extensive platelet phenotyping and WES to determine their genotype (Watson et al., 2010) (The GAPP study is described in details in section 1.5). The BRIDGE Consortium-Bleeding and Platelet Disorders (BPDs) study (B20) takes an alternative approach to identify novel and known variants in a large patient cohort (>1000 donors) by combining WGS and WES with annotation with Human Phenotype Ontology (HPO) terms (<https://bridgestudy.medschl.cam.ac.uk/bpd.shtml>). Other smaller groups in Italy and USA also use WES in diagnosis of patients with inherited thrombocytopenia.

The first successful study of NGS in patients with PFDs was published in 2011 when Albers CA et al identified *NBEAL2* as the causative gene for GPS (Albers et al., 2011). Several other causative mutations within the *NBEAL2* gene that encodes a BEACH domain have been identified in individuals with GPS (Gunay-Aygun et al., 2011). With a collaboration of several research groups more novel variants have recently being discovered in patients with an unexplained bleeding (Maclachlan et al., 2017b).

The power of NGS has led to major advances in the ability to sequence large amounts of genetic material that facilitate the identification and confirmation of PFD. One of the main challenges arises however, is the analysis of huge amount of data generated by NGS. This often requires expert interpretation of bioinformatics data and comparison to datasets to identify the causal gene and variants among multiple possible variants and link it to disease and function. More over the terminologies that are used by bioinformatics datasets to name the identified variants often lead to confusion. Standards and guidelines have recently been published by the American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics (ACMG) recommending the use of specific

consensus terminology to describe variants identified in possible disease-causing genes (Richards et al., 2015). Another potential challenge is when discovery of incidental or secondary findings of genetic variants that are not related to the disease state in question. The question is whether clinicians should disclose any secondary findings with potential clinical relevance to patients. The ACMG has recently published a statement suggesting that reporting of incidental findings to patients should proceed with caution in related to ethical and social concern which could require education and genetic counseling (Green et al., 2013).

### **1.5 The Genotyping and Phenotyping of Platelets (GAPP) study**

The United Kingdom Genotyping and Phenotyping of Platelets (GAPP) study was established in 2009 with the aim of investigating populations of patients who present with excessive bleeding (Watson et al., 2010). Patients with suspected PFD have been recruited from 28 haemophilia referral centres in the UK which accounts for more than 66% of the overall number of Haemophilia Comprehensive care centres (Figure 1.3). The study uses a combination of platelet phenotyping and gene sequencing approach to identify candidate mutations underlying platelet dysfunction. The ultimate goal is to identify novel gene defects that would provide information on genes and proteins involved in normal platelet physiology and would extend our understanding of disease pathogenesis. These findings may lead us to the development of new methods in diagnosis and treatment strategies that would minimize risk of bleeding. The GAPP study has so far identified several patients with functional disrupting mutations in the TxA<sub>2</sub> receptor (Mumford et al., 2010) and the P2Y<sub>12</sub> ADP receptor (Dawood et al., 2012). Furthermore, a novel mutation in the P2Y<sub>12</sub> ADP receptor has been reported in a family with type 1 VWD (Daly et al., 2009). More recently, mutations in SLFN14, RUNX1 and FLI1 genes in patients with thrombocytopenia have been identified through the GAPP study (Fletcher et al., 2015, Johnson et al., 2016).

## General Introduction



**Figure 1.3** Map showing the UK-GAPP study collaboration network. Blue star shows the coordinating and central laboratory for measuring phenotypes (Birmingham Platelet Group), Blue squares show other central laboratories for measuring phenotypes (Royal Hallamshire Hospital [Sheffield] and Bristol Royal Infirmary), Red pins indicate all referring Haemophilia Comprehensive Care Centres.

### **1.6 Aims of PhD study**

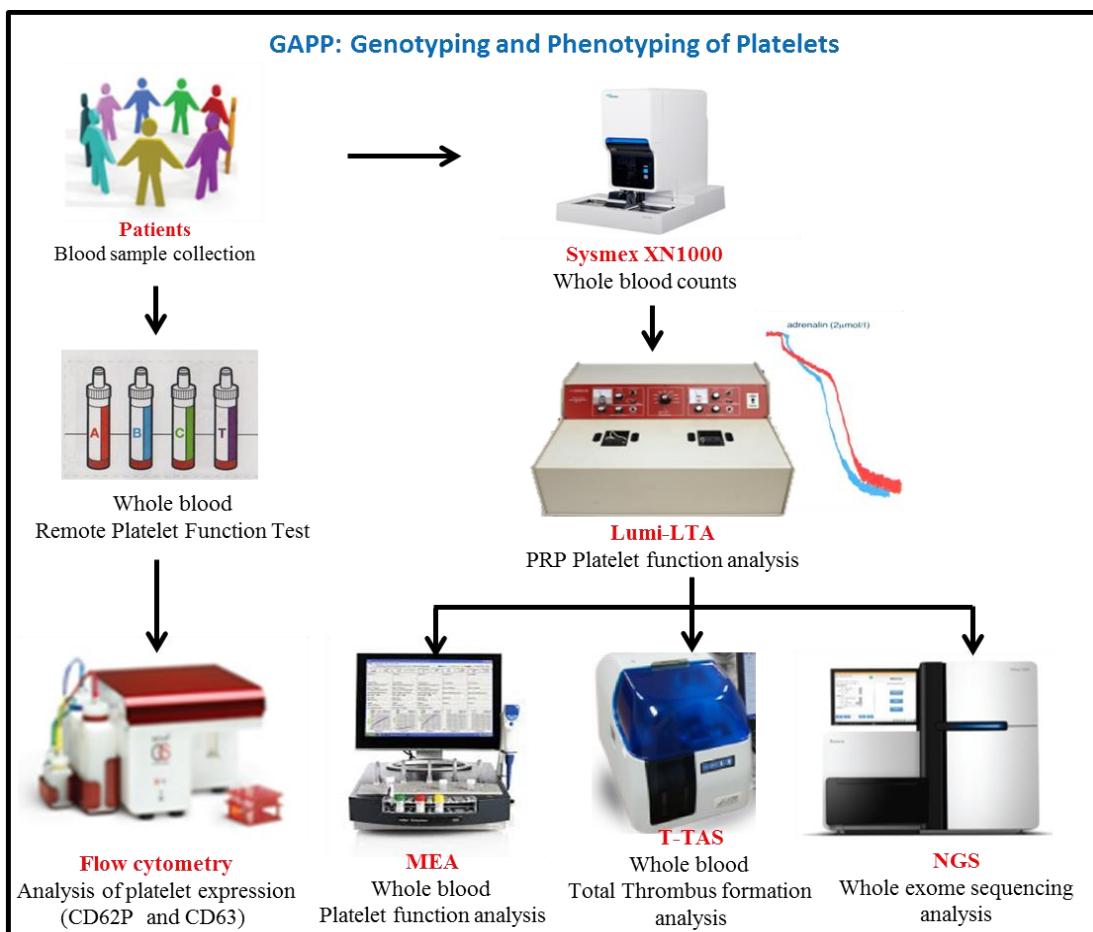
1. To identify defects in platelet function using Lumi-LTA in patients who exhibit abnormal bleeding but have normal platelet counts included in the GAPP study.
2. To perform genotyping of selected patients found to have an abnormal phenotype searching for mutations within specific genes involved in platelet function and megakaryopoiesis using Sanger sequencing and whole exome sequencing.
3. To evaluate the ability of MEA in diagnosing patients with mild bleeding disorders by comparison with lumi-LTA
4. To perform a prospective study using a new remote platelet function test (RPFT) as a screening tool for patients with inherited platelet function disorders in comparison with lumi-LTA.
5. To evaluate the utility of the Total Thrombus-formation System (T-TAS) for assessing thrombus formation within human and mouse blood.

## CHAPTER TWO: MATERIALS AND METHODS

### 2.1 Study approval

The UK-GAPP study was approved by the National Research Ethics Service Committee of West Midlands–Edgbaston (REC reference: 06/MRE07/36) and participants gave written informed consent in accordance with the Declaration of Helsinki. This study was registered at [www.isrctn.org](http://www.isrctn.org) as #ISRCTN 77951167. The GAPP study is also included in the National Institute of Health Research Non-Malignant Haematology study portfolio (ID9858). The GAPP study approach used in this thesis is summarised in figure 2.1

## Materials and Methods



**Figure 2.1** GAPP approach to investigate patients with platelet disorders showing initial sample collection and lumi-LTA study, in addition to examples of further testing methods Modified from (Watson et al., 2010).

## Materials and Methods

### 2.2 Materials

ADP, adrenaline, PGI<sub>2</sub>, Trisodium citrate, ristocetin and U46619 were purchased from Sigma-Aldrich (Poole, UK). Arachidonic acid was purchased from Cayman Chemical Company (Michigan, USA). The PAR-1 peptide (SFLLRN) was purchased from Severn Biotech (Kidderminster, UK) and Collagen was purchased from Takeda (Linz, Austria), CRP from Dr. Richard Farndale (Cambridge, UK), and Luciferin Luciferase reagent (Chrono-lume) and ATP standard were purchased from Chrono-log Corporation (Havertown, PA, USA). The reagents were dissolved in phosphate-buffered saline (PBS) at PH 7.4 and stored as frozen aliquots at the concentrations shown in supplementary tables (1 and 2), thawed and diluted in PBS when required and kept on ice. Collagen was stored as a concentrated stock at 1 mg/ml as supplied by the manufacturer at 4°C and diluted with the special buffer provided. Platelet solution kits were purchased from Platelet solutions Ltd (Nottingham, UK). Monoclonal mouse anti-human CD61 (Pre CP) antibody and a Mouse IgG1 fluorescence isotype control were purchased from Becton, Dickinson and Company (BD Biosciences, Oxford, UK). Monoclonal mouse anti-human CD63 (FITC) antibody was purchased from Beckman Coulter (High Wycombe, UK) and monoclonal mouse anti-human CD62P (FITC) antibody were purchased from Bio-Rad Company (Watford, UK). AR chip TC0101, PL chip TC0201, CaCTI TR0101 and 3.2% sodium citrate were provided by Quadrattech Diagnostics Limited (Epsom, UK). 25 µg/ml hirudin blood tubes were purchased from Roche Diagnostics (Munich, Germany).

## Materials and Methods

<i>Agonist</i>	<i>Stock concentration</i>	<i>Final concentrations tested (in cuvette)</i>	<i>Source</i>
<b>Primary Reagents</b>			
<b>ADP</b>	10mM	3 µM, 10 µM, 30 µM and 100 µM	Sigma-Aldrich A2754
<b>Adrenaline</b>	100mM	3µM, 10µM and 30µM	Sigma-Aldrich E-4375
<b>Arachidonic acid</b>	15mM	0.5mM, 1.0mM and 1.5mM	Cayman Chemical 10006607
<b>Collagen</b>	1mg/ml	1 µg/ml, 3µg/ml and 10 µg/ml	Takeda-Austria
<b>PAR-1 peptide (TRAP-SFLLRN)</b>	10mM	30 µM and 100 µM	Severn Biotech, Kidderminster, UK
<b>Ristocetin</b>	50mg/ml	1.5mg/ml and 2.0mg/ml	Sigma-Aldrich R7752
<b>Secondary Reagents</b>			
<b>U46619</b>	1mM	1 µM and 3 µM	Cayman Chemical CAY16450
<b>Collagen-related peptide</b>	3mg/ml	1 µg/ml and 3µg/ml	Dr. Richard Farndale, Cambridge, UK

**Table 2.1** Panel of agonists and concentrations used to perform Light Transmission Aggregometry within the GAPP study

<i>Agonist</i>	<i>Stock concentration</i>	<i>Final concentrations tested (in cuvette)</i>	<i>Source</i>
<b>ADP</b>	10mM	2.5µM and 10µM	Sigma-Aldrich A2754
<b>Arachidonic acid</b>	15mM	0.5mM	Cayman Chemical 10006607
<b>Collagen</b>	1mg/ml	1 µg/ml and 3µg/ml	Takeda-Austria
<b>PAR-1 peptide (TRAP-SFLLRN)</b>	10mM	100µM	Severn Biotech, Kidderminster, UK

**Table 2.2** Panel of agonists and concentrations used to perform Platelet Aggregation using Whole Blood Multiplate Aggregometry within the GAPP study

## Materials and Methods

### 2.3 Patient recruitments and blood sample collection

#### 2.3.1 Patient recruitment

Patient recruitment processes for this study were either through regional Comprehensive Care Haemophilia centres across the UK or by referring haematologists specialising in bleeding disorders. Patients were recruited following a clinical history and subsequent diagnosis of a suspected platelet based bleeding disorder. Potential candidates were invited to participate dependent upon following specific inclusion and exclusion criteria as set out by the study.

#### Inclusion criteria

- a. Aged 0 – 85 years
- b. Abnormal bleeding symptoms compatible with an inherited platelet function disorder
- c. Results from coagulation factors and VWD assays all within local laboratory reference interval
- d. Willing to participate and able to provide informed consent

#### Exclusion criteria

- a. Patients with existing diagnosis of Glanzmann thrombasthenia, Bernard-Soulier syndrome, May Hegglin anomaly or Hermansky-Pudlak syndrome
- b. Patients taking drugs that are known to influence platelet function, including nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs, aspirin, clopidogrel, dipyridamole, within 7 days of enrolment
- c. Patients having undergone a major surgical procedure within 1 month of enrolment
- d. Patients with chronic renal failure requiring dialysis
- e. Patients with severe anaemia (Haemoglobin < 8g/dl)

## Materials and Methods

Healthy volunteers were aged 18 years or older and considered healthy if they did not have a history of bleeding symptoms or did not require long-term medical therapy. All healthy volunteers denied taking drugs known to influence platelet function and had not donated blood in the previous two weeks

All healthy volunteers and patients or their parents gave written informed consent in accordance with the GAPP project ethical approval (GAPP, ISRCTN 77951167). Bleeding history of adult participants was assessed using the International Society on Thrombosis and Hemostasis bleeding assessment tool (ISTH BAT) (The full questionnaire is included in Appendix 2.). This score can range from 0-56 in women and 0-48 in men, based on a maximal score of 4 in fourteen separate categories assessing different types and severity of bleeding.

### **2.3.2 Blood sample collection**

Blood samples (40 ml from adults or 20 ml from children) was obtained from patients and anticoagulated with one tenth volume of 0.109 mol/L buffered trisodium citrate in vacutainer plastic tubes (Becton Dickinson, Plymouth, UK). An additional 2-3ml blood was also anticoagulated within EDTA vacutainer plastic tubes (Becton Dickinson, Plymouth, UK). The same volume of blood was also collected from a healthy control at the same time in each centre. In the majority of cases, blood samples were then transported by courier to Birmingham and assayed within 6 hours from collection.

## Materials and Methods

### **2.4 Blood sample preparation and processing**

#### **2.4.1 Whole Blood Platelet Counting using the Sysmex XN-1000 Analyser**

EDTA blood samples from patients and controls were analysed using the XN-1000 whole blood counter (Sysmex UK, Milton Keynes). The XN-1000 is a state of the art whole blood analyser that is capable of rapidly producing a full blood differential cell count from 88 µl of human blood. The analyser has a set of unique platelet parameters including three platelet counts: platelet impedance (PLT-I), platelet optical (PLT-O) and platelet fluorescence (PLT-F) counts, mean platelet volume (MPV) and the immature platelet fraction (IPF). Platelet counts and MPV were recorded for each patient while IPF were recorded for patients with low platelet counts. The platelet parameters were compared against reference ranges established from 40 healthy normal controls. Daily quality control of the instrument was checked using commercial fixed samples with known cell counts (Xn Check, Sysmex, Milton Keynes, UK.). The analyser was also enrolled into an External Quality control scheme (UKNEQAS, Watford, UK).

#### **2.4.2 Preparation of PRP and PPP**

Platelet Rich Plasma (PRP) was prepared by centrifuging the citrated blood samples at 200g for 20 minutes. PRP was transferred carefully into a separate clean 15 ml falcon tube, capped and stored upright at room temperature. Platelet-poor plasma (PPP) was then prepared by further centrifugation at 1,000g for 10 minutes and transferred into a separate clean 15 ml falcon tube, capped and stored upright at room temperature. About 2-3ml of the buffy coat layer was also taken from the same tubes and stored at -80°C for DNA analysis.

## Materials and Methods

### **2.4.3 Platelet counting of PRP**

An impedance analyser (Coulter Z2 Beckman Coulter, High Wycombe, Bucks, UK) was utilised to count the platelets within the PRP by diluting 5 µl of PRP into 10 ml of fresh isoton II diluent (Beckman Coulter, Bucks, UK). The platelets were counted in triplicate and the mean was calculated and recorded as  $\times 10^8/\text{ml}$  along with the MPV.

### **2.4.4 Storage of platelets for protein analysis**

Patient and control samples were diluted to platelet counts of  $3 \times 10^8/\text{ml}$ . 1 µl of 1 µg/mL prostacyclin (Cayman Chemical Company, Michigan, USA) was then added and the samples were centrifuged at 1000 g for 10 minutes. The supernatants were then removed and the pellets re-suspended in 1 ml PBS. 1 µl of 1 µg/mL prostacyclin was again added and the platelets centrifuged at 13,000 rpm for 2 minutes. The supernatant was again removed and the pellets were re-suspended into 600 µl of 10% sample buffer (or 300 µl 20% sample buffer + 300 µl tyrodes buffer) and then boiled at 100°C for 5 minutes. The samples were then centrifuged for a short time at 5000 rpm and then stored at -80°C. All samples were coded and dated.

### **2.5 Platelet function assay in whole blood**

Whole blood impedance aggregometry was performed on citrated blood using Multiple Electrode aggregometry (MEA) (Multiplate, Roche Diagnostics Munich, Germany) consisting of 5 reaction channels, an integrated computer, and guided automatic pipetting. The tests were performed in disposable ready-to-use test cells with 2 independent sensor units consisting of 2 silver-coated highly conductive copper electrodes. In each test cuvette, mixed whole citrated blood (300 µl) was diluted, 1:1 vol/vol, with 0.9% Saline solution and incubated at 37°C for 3 minutes before addition of 30 µl of each agonist. Platelets were stimulated with ADP (10 and

## Materials and Methods

2.5  $\mu$ M), PAR-1 peptide (100  $\mu$ M), Arachidonic acid (0.5 mM) and collagen (1 and 3  $\mu$ g/mL). During the test platelets adhere and aggregate upon the sensor electrode surfaces resulting in an increase in the electrical resistance (impedance) and the signals arerecorded and plotted as an aggregometry trace. The total aggregation measured with this device is quantified as area under the curve (AUC) or AU\*min.

### **2.6 Platelet function assay in platelet-rich plasma**

Light transmission aggregometry (LTA) was carried out in all patients and controls within 6 hours of preparation of the PRP, as described previously (Dawood et al., 2007). Aggregation studies were performed by using a dual Chrono-log lumiaggregometer (model 460 VS, Havertown, PA, USA) in 400  $\mu$ l mini cuvettes and stirred at 1,000 rpm at 37°C. The 100% line was set using autologous platelet-poor plasma (PPP) and the 0% baseline established with native undiluted PRP. After one minute incubation and stirring to set the baseline, platelets were stimulated with either ADP (10, 30, and 100  $\mu$ M), adrenaline (10, 30, and 100  $\mu$ M), arachidonic acid (0.5, 1, and 1.5 mM), U46619 (1 and 3 mM), collagen (1 and 3  $\mu$ g/mL), CRP (1, 3, and 10  $\mu$ g/mL), PAR-1 peptide (10, 30 and 100  $\mu$ M), or ristocetin (1.5 and 2 mg/mL). Platelet aggregation was monitored by measuring the change in optical density (or light transmittance) over 5 minutes after addition of the agonists and the maximal percentage of aggregation was recorded. Traces were monitored for longer times if required depending upon the responses observed.

### **2.7 Measurement of platelet ATP secretion**

ATP secretion from platelet dense granules was also assessed simultaneously by Lumiaggregometry using the luciferase reagent (Chronolume). 30  $\mu$ l of Luciferin reagent was

## Materials and Methods

added to the PRP and incubated for 1 minute. Platelets were then stimulated with the agonists listed above and monitored for 5 minutes followed by addition of 4 µl of ATP standard (2 µM) to facilitate internal calibration. Secreted ATP levels were calculated by measuring the maximal amplitude of luminescence during the aggregation to PAR-1 peptide and comparing to the standard. A cut-off point of 0.65 nmol ATP / 1x10<sup>8</sup> platelets was established from previously studied healthy volunteers as the 5<sup>th</sup> percentile for secretion in response to maximal stimulation with PAR-1 peptide.

### **2.8 Evaluation of platelet function using RPFT**

For the RPFT measurements, whole blood samples were collected and processed locally by a trained member of staff at each haemophilia centre. Briefly, sodium citrate blood samples were pre-warmed and stimulated at 37°C for 5 minutes using four vials containing either (A) arachidonic acid and epinephrine (AA 0.5 mM/Epi 100 µM), (B) saline alone to provide a baseline test, (C) adenosine diphosphate with U46619 (ADP 10 µM/U4 1 µM) and (T) thrombin receptor activating peptide (TRAP [SFLLRN] 20 µM). Stimulated samples were then fixed using 1 ml PAMFix (Platelet Solutions Ltd, Nottingham, UK) and transported at room temperature to University of Birmingham by courier and processed within 5 days. In all cases the flow cytometry analysis were performed at the University of Birmingham. 5 µl of the fixed whole blood was incubated with 10 µl of diluted antibodies anti-CD61- PerCP (1/8 dilution) (BD Biosciences, Oxford, UK) and CD62p-FITC (1/20 dilution) (Bio-Rad, Watford, UK) and CD63-FITC (1/20 dilution) (Beckman Coulter, High Wycombe, UK) for 20-30 minutes in the dark at room temperature. After incubation, 200 µl of filtered PBS was added and analyzed within one hour using an Accuri C6 flow cytometer (BD Biosciences, Oxford, UK). For platelet identification a gating was initially setup on the Accuri C6 flow cytometer based on platelet

## Materials and Methods

size (FSC) and expression of CD61 (SSC). 10,000 events were then acquired on each sample and the results of platelet markers expression (p-selectin/CD63) from unstimulated platelets were first quantified to set up the baseline reading. The expression of platelet markers (p-selectin/CD63) after platelet stimulation using specific agonists were then quantified in comparison to the baseline reading and reported as median fluorescence intensity (MFI). Platelets stained with FITC mouse IgG (Bio-Rad, Watford, UK) were used as isotype controls for nonspecific staining.

### **2.9 Evaluation of thrombus formation under flow conditions on human blood**

In vitro thrombus formation was analysed on the T-TAS instrument (Zacros, Fujimori Kogyo Co. Ltd., Tokyo, Japan) using two types of microchips, the PL chip (width 40 µm × depth 40 µm) (containing 25 capillary channels coated with type 1 collagen) and the AR chip (width 300 µm, depth 60 or 120 µm, length 15 mm) (consisting of a single capillary channel coated with collagen and thromboplastin). The PL chip was used to analyse platelet thrombus formation (PTF). Briefly, hirudin anticoagulated whole blood (320 µL) was pipetted in the reservoir then perfused at 37°C through the PL chip by a pneumatic pump. After the perfusion of blood was initiated, platelets were then activated by the collagen coated on the capillary. The AR chip was used to analyse white thrombus formation (WTF). Briefly, citrated whole blood (480 µl) was mixed with 20 µl of 0.3 M CaCl<sub>2</sub> containing 1.25 mg/mL of Corn Trypsin Inhibitor (CTI) immediately before it was pipetted in the reservoir. The re-calcified blood was then perfused at 37°C through the AR chip by a pneumatic pump. After the perfusion of blood through the capillary was initiated, platelets and the extrinsic coagulation pathway were simultaneously activated by collagen and tissue thromboplastin. To prevent the outlet port from clotting, the blood is mixed with 25 mM EDTA (pH 10.5). The process of thrombus formation in both chips

## Materials and Methods

was monitored by flow pressure changes in the capillary using the pressure sensor located between the pump and the reservoir. As thrombus formation proceeded on the coated surface, the capillary is gradually occluded, increasing the flow pressure. Based on the flow pressure pattern, The following four parameters are used to analyse the results (i) T10 (time to reach 10 kPa) was defined as the onset of thrombus formation and represents the duration (sec) for the flow pressure to increase to 10 kPa from baseline due to partial occlusion of microcapillaries. (ii) OT (occlusion time) was defined as the complete occlusion of the capillary, which coincides with a pressure of 60 and 80 kPa for the PL and AR chips respectively. (iii) T10–60 for PL chip and T10–80 for AR chip were defined as the interval between T10 and OT, representing the rate of thrombus growth; (iv) AUC (area under curve) is an area under the flow pressure curve (under 60/80 kPa) for 10/30 min after the start of assay for the PL and AR chips respectively. AUC is used to quantify a decrease in WTF when OT is not achieved during the time period of assay.

### **2.9.1 Antithrombotic effects of ticagrelor and rivaroxaban under flow conditions**

Ticagrelor (10 mM) and Rivaroxaban (10 mM) were kindly provided by University of Leeds (Leeds, UK). Ticagrelor (final concentration, 10  $\mu$ M) was incubated either in hirudin or citrate anticoagulated blood for 10 min at room temperature. Rivaroxaban (final concentration, 1  $\mu$ M) was incubated in citrate anticoagulated blood for 3-5 min at room temperature. After incubation blood were perfused through either the PL chip and/or AR chip within the T-TAS instrument as described above.

### **2.9.2 Evaluation of thrombus formation under flow conditions on mouse blood**

Mouse blood was tested in the T-TAS in collaboration with the Birmingham platelet signalling group led by Professor Yotis A. Senis. CSK and/or CD148 conditional knockout (KO) mouse

## Materials and Methods

models were generated by crossing *CSK*<sup>f/f</sup> (Schmedt et al., 1998) and/or *CD148*<sup>f/f</sup> (Katsumoto et al., 2013) mice with *Pf4-Cre* (Tiedt et al., 2007) transgenic mice to obtain megakaryocyte/platelet-specific knockout mice. Deletion of *loxP*-flanked genes in megakaryocytes and platelets was achieved by crossing the *Pf4-Cre* mice to obtain animals with homozygous *loxP*-flanked alleles either without or hemizygous for Cre. All mice were previously backcrossed over ten generations to the C57BL/6 background. All procedures were undertaken with United Kingdom Home Office approval in accordance with the Animals (Scientific Procedures) Act of 1986. Blood sampling was performed by puncture of the inferior vena cava in isoflurane-anaesthetized mice and 0.5 and 1.0 mL of blood was collected into tubes containing either 3.2% sodium citrate (9 vol blood to 1 vol citrate) or hirudin (final concentration, 25 µg/ml). Haematological parameters were obtained using ABX Pentra 60 Haematology Analyzer (Horiba ABX, Montpellier, France). Blood samples were perfused through either the PL chip or AR chip on the T-TAS instrument as described above.

### 2.10 Genetic analysis

#### 2.10.1 DNA extraction

Following separation of PPP, the buffy coats from patients' blood samples were collected and stored at -80°C. Genomic DNA was then isolated from the buffy coat samples and purified as recommended by the manufacturer using a Gentra Puregene kit (Qiagen Sciences, Maryland, USA). The concentration of the isolated DNA was measured using the Qubit 3.0 Fluorometer (Fisher Scientific, Loughborough, UK).

### 2.10.2 Polymerase Chain Reaction (PCR)

Prior to gene sequencing the patient's DNA was first amplified by PCR. Oligonucleotide primers used for PCR were designed using the online exon primer tool available on Helmholtz Center Munich institute of human genetic website (<http://ihg.helmholtz-muenchen.de/ihg/ExonPrimer.html>). The primers were then stored at -20°C at working concentration of 10 $\mu$ M. For each PCR reaction, 20 $\mu$ l of master mix was prepared as shown below:

- 12.5 $\mu$ l RedTaq
- 0.5 $\mu$ l forward primer
- 0.5 $\mu$ l reverse primer
- 6.5 $\mu$ l DNA/RNA free water

The master mix was then vortexed and centrifuged before 20 $\mu$ l was dispensed to a well of a 96-well plate. 100ng of patient DNA was added to the well and mixed by pipetting. One well containing ddH<sub>2</sub>O was run in parallel to act as a negative control. The plate was then centrifuged using a plate centrifuge and the PCR reaction was performed on the DNA Engine Tetrad®2 Peltier thermal Cycler (BIO-RAD, California, USA). 30 cycles of PCR were carried out as per standard cycle conditions (denaturing, annealing and hybridisation) as shown below:

- 94°C for 3 minutes
- 94°C for 1 minute
- 60°C for 1 minute
- 72°C for 1 minute
- 72°C for 5 minutes

## Materials and Methods

DNA amplification was verified by electrophoresis using a ethidium stained 1% Agarose TAE gel. 10 $\mu$ l of the PCR product was loaded on the gel next to a 1kb DNA ladder (BioLabs, Ipswich, UK) and run for 30-40 minutes at 100V. To visualize the electrophoresis fragments the gel was imaged under the ultraviolet trans-illuminator system (Syngen, Gene Genius Bio imaging system) using GeneSnap software (Synoptics, GeneSnap running version 6.03.00). The DNA amplification was confirmed by correct sizing and alignment of the bands of the PCR fragments to the DNA ladder.

### 2.10.3 Sanger Sequencing

Preparation of PCR products for Sanger sequencing involved a four-step procedure of microclean, amplification, washing and denaturation. For sequencing, the forward and reverse primers were tested separately, so two sets of PCR product were required for each test

**Microclean:** 2.4 $\mu$ l of each PCR product for each sample was pipetted into two separate wells. 2.4 $\mu$ l of miroCLEAN solution (Microzone, Haywards Heath, UK) was then added to each well and the plate was spun in a Hettich Universal 320 (Hettich,Tuttlingen, Germany) plate centrifuge for 40 minutes at 2200g. To remove the microclean solution, the plate was centrifuged by inverting for 30 seconds at 250g.

**Amplification:** For each PCR reaction, 10 $\mu$ l of master mix was prepared as shown below:

- 0.5 $\mu$ l BigDye reaction Mix (ThermoFisher, Loughborough, UK)
- 2 $\mu$ l BigDye sequencing Buffer
- 2 $\mu$ l forward/reverse primer
- 5.5 $\mu$ l ddH<sub>2</sub>O

## Materials and Methods

10µl of master mix was added to each well containing the dried PCR product, mixed by pipetting and briefly centrifuged in a plate centrifuge. The plate was then placed on the DNA Engine Tetrad®2 Peltier thermal Cycler (Bio-Rad, California, USA) and 30 cycles of the sequencing were carried out as shown below:

- 96°C for 30 seconds
- 50°C for 15 seconds
- 60°C for 4 minutes

**Washing:** Two steps of ethanol washes were carried out to wash the sequencing reaction products. Firstly, 2 µl of 0.125M EDTA was dispensed into the wells and 30 µl of 100% ethanol was added. The plate was centrifuged at 1100g in a balanced plate centrifuge for 20 minutes and then centrifuged with the plate inverted for 30 seconds at 250 g to remove the washing solution. The second wash involved addition of 90 µl of freshly prepared 70% ethanol followed by 10 minutes spin at 1100 g. The plate was again inverted and centrifuged to remove the ethanol and the plate was allowed to air dry.

**Denaturation:** For denaturation, 10 µl of Hi Di Formamide was first added to each well and pipetted mixed to re-suspend the pellet. The plate was then heated on the PCR thermocycler for 2 minutes at 94°C. To avoid re-annealing of single stranded DNA, the plate was immediately snap chilled on ice.

**Sequencing:** All DNA sequencing runs were carried out by the Functional Genomics laboratory, University of Birmingham, using the ABI 3730 DNA sequencer (Applied Biosystems, California, USA). For data analysis, the Sanger DNA sequencing was viewed using Chromas and/or analysed using MutationSurveyor® DNA Variant Analysis Software

## Materials and Methods

(BioLabs, Ipswich, UK). A variant can be identified by comparing the patient's result with an online reference data within the software.

### 2.10.4 Whole exome sequencing using NGS

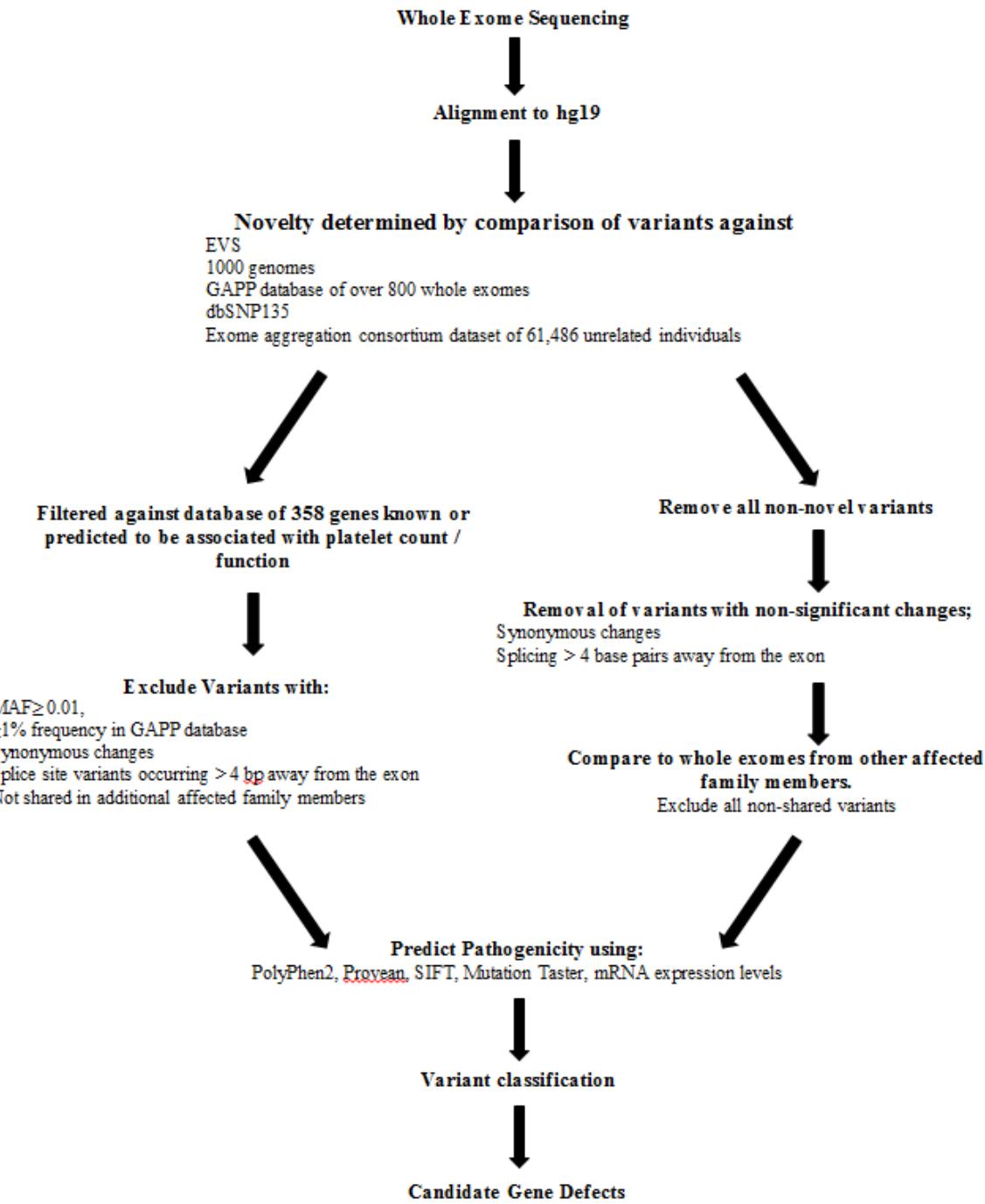
Whole exome sequencing of candidate PFD genes was undertaken externally by collaborators in Kings College London headed by Prof Michael Simpson. Genomic DNA was isolated from buffy coat samples and purified as recommended by the manufacturer using a Gentra Puregene kit (Qiagen Sciences, Maryland, USA). <1µg of quantified genomic DNA was sent to the assigned laboratory at ambient room temperature. DNA enrichment of coding regions and intron/exon boundaries was undertaken using the SureSelect Human All Exon 50Mb Kit (Agilent Technologies, UK) following the manufacturer's instructions. Subsequently, DNA Sequencing was performed on an Illumina HiSeq 2500 (Illumina, Chesterford, UK) with 100bp paired-end reads. Sequence reads were aligned based upon the reference genome (hg19) using Novoalign (Novocraft technologies, Selangor, Malaysia). Duplicate reads and reads that mapped to multiple locations in the exome were excluded from further analysis. Small insertions/deletions and single nucleotide variations were identified and filtered for quality using the SAM tools software package and in-house software tools (Li et al., 2009). All calls with a read coverage of <4 were excluded from downstream analysis. The variants were then filtered to determine for novelty by comparison to known variants present within dbSNP139, EVS ([evs.gs.washington.edu/EVS/](http://evs.gs.washington.edu/EVS/)), the 1000 Genomes Project and the results from over 1200 in house control exomes analysed using the same protocol. Variants found with a minor allele frequency (MAF) > 0.01 were excluded and novelty was confirmed by comparison to dbSNP138. A bioinformatics filtering pipeline used to analysis WES data is shown on figure 2.2.

## Materials and Methods

### **2.10.5 Conservation and pathogenicity prediction**

The pathogenicity of a candidate variant was predicted using different pathogenicity prediction software to identify a variant that may affect protein function. These included: Polymorphism Phenotyping v2 (PolyPhen-2) which uses two pairs of datasets to predict the pathogenic effect of a variant on protein structure and function (Adzhubei et al., 2010). MutationTaster (Schwarz et al., 2014) which is designed to evaluate the disease potential of an alteration and can predict functional consequences of different classes of sequence variations, including substitutions, insertions, deletions, intronic and synonymous alterations. Sorting Intolerant from Tolerant (SIFT) assesses the effect of a substitution by using sequence homology to predict the effects of all possible substitutions at each position in the protein sequence (Kumar et al., 2009). Protein Variation Effect Analyzer (PROVEAN) uses alignment-based score to predict the damaging effects of single or multiple amino acid substitutions by measuring the change in sequence similarity between the reference and variant versions in comparison to sequence homologs (Choi et al., 2012).

## Materials and Methods



**Figure 2.2:** Bioinformatics pipeline used to analysis WES data. It comprises of two main arms, the left arm which focused upon comparison to a panel of 357 genes that known to affect platelet phenotype, and the right arm focused upon novel variants that are significant and shared within affected family members.

## Materials and Methods

### **2.11 Statistical analysis**

Statistical analysis was carried out using Microsoft Excel 2010, Graph Pad Prism version 7.0 and IBM SPSS statistics version 20, with testing methodologies as specified in figure legends (dependent upon the data being interrogated). P-values of  $\leq 0.05$  were considered to be significant.

## **CHAPTER THREE: PHENOTYPE OF INDIVIDUALS SUSPECTED WITH MILD BLEEDING DISORDERS USING LIGHT TRANSMISSION AGGREGOMETRY**

### **3.1 Introduction**

Characterisation of individual platelet function defects (PFD) is crucial for optimal treatment and management as frequent minor bleeding episodes can have a significant impact on quality of life. Diagnosis of milder forms of PFDs is complex and challenging due to their variable bleeding phenotype, which often only manifests after haemostatic challenges, and the absence of a gold standard laboratory technique. Moreover, similarities of bleeding patterns are often observed in other haemostatic disorders including type 1 VWD (Watson et al., 2013). As such, a proper assessment of clinical history is therefore very important to exclude acquired platelet disorders or any other haemostatic abnormalities. In 2010, the International Society on Thrombosis and Haemostasis developed a Bleeding Assessment Tool (ISTH BAT), a standardised questionnaire which assesses the recurrent milder bleeding symptoms of patients which can also be applicable for individual of inherited PFDs (Rodeghiero et al., 2010b).

The most widely used methodology for assessing PFD is light transmission aggregometry (LTA). A recent worldwide survey showed that 73.4% of laboratories use this for the diagnosis of inherited PFD (Gresele et al., 2014). The technique simply measures the change in light transmission in real time when agonists are added to platelet-rich plasma or washed platelets. A typical panel of agonists includes ADP, collagen, arachidonic acid, adrenaline, PAR-1 peptide, U46619 and ristocetin (Gresele, 2015). The nature of the response is dependent on the agonist used, its concentration and the role of the feedback agonists ADP and thromboxane A<sub>2</sub> (TxA<sub>2</sub>). During aggregation the platelet response may demonstrate an initial increase in optical density as a result of shape change, followed by a primary, biphasic, sustained or reversible increase in

light transmission (Dawood et al., 2007). An example of a typical aggregation and secretion trace is shown in figure 1.2.

In an attempt to improve platelet function testing, some modern aggregometers (lumi-LTA) can simultaneously monitor the secretion of platelet ATP from the dense granules using luminescence by addition of luciferin–luciferase reagents during the aggregation process (Dawood et al., 2007, Miller, 1984). Measuring the secretion of dense granules is important for diagnosis of HPS and other dense granule secretory and release disorders. However, the availability of this technique is limited to specialized laboratories. The 2014 survey showed that only 40.7% of laboratories have access to lumi-LTA (Gresele et al., 2014).

Although LTA is considered to be the gold standard method for the investigation of PFD, the technique is time consuming, requires large blood volumes for preparation of PRP, needs to be performed on fresh samples and requires expertise for correct performance and interpretation (Daly et al., 2014). Furthermore, platelet responses can also be transiently affected by diet and intake of certain medications which may also inhibit various activation pathways (Daly et al., 2014).

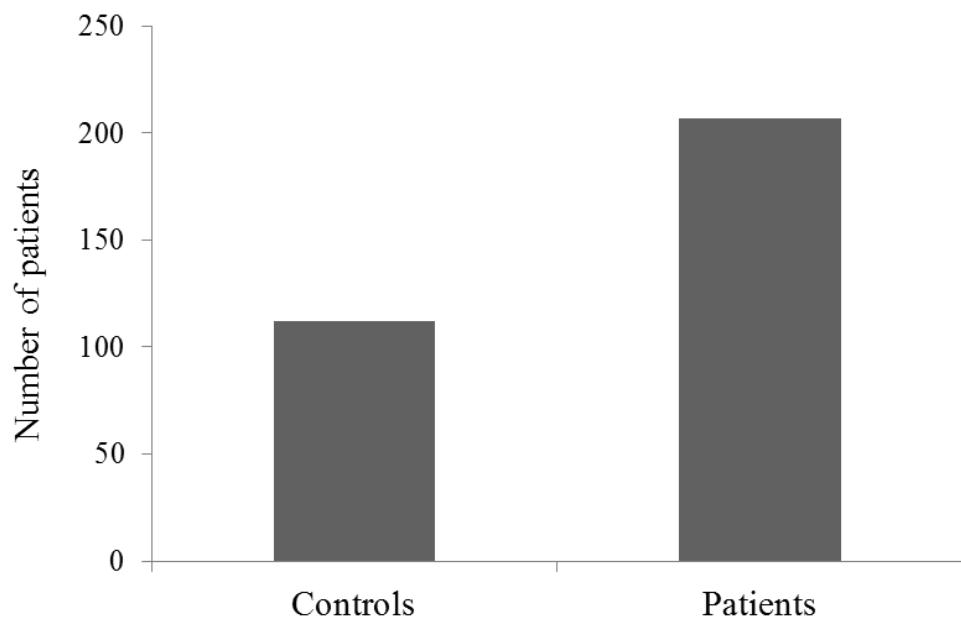
### **3.2 Aim**

To test and classify patients with a suspected platelet function defect using lumi-aggregometry (lumi-LTA).

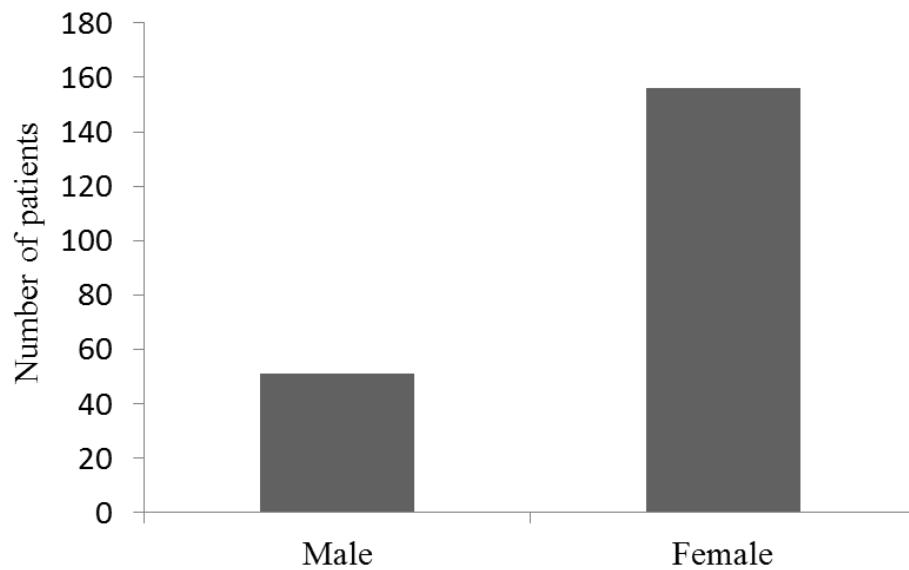
### **3.3 Results**

#### **3.3.1 Overall patient recruitments**

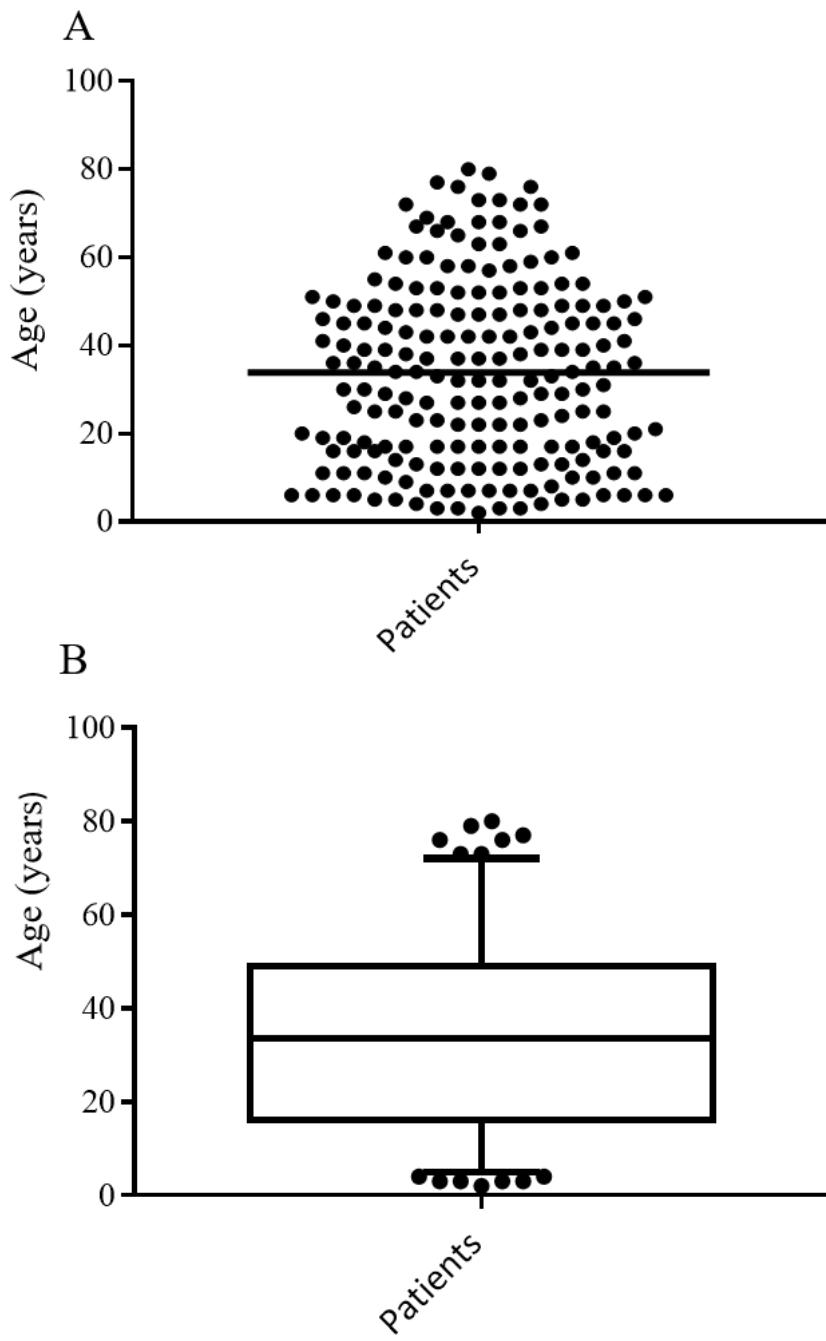
Between September 2014 and April 2017, 318 participants (112 healthy controls and 206 patients) were recruited into the GAPP study from 10 haemophilia centers for evaluation of platelet function disorders (figure 3.1). The healthy control population (n=112) were recruited as per the GAPP study criteria. The age range of the healthy controls was between 18 to 57 years (other data e.g. demographic information is unavailable). Out of 206 patients, 25% (n=51) were males and 75% (n=155) were females (figure 3.2) with a median age of 34, range between 2 to 80 years (figure 3.3). The highest number of patients came from Lincoln (n=72) followed by Nottingham (n=45), Birmingham (n=43) and Canterbury (n=21). Only one patient was recruited from Oxford over the 32 month period. More details are shown in figure 3.4. Abnormal results were detected in 13/21 (69%) of patients from Canterbury, 26/45 (58%) from Nottingham and 21/43 (49%) from Birmingham. Surprisingly, despite the highest number of patients came from Lincoln, only 15/72 (21%) were found to have platelet defects. More details are shown in figure 3.5



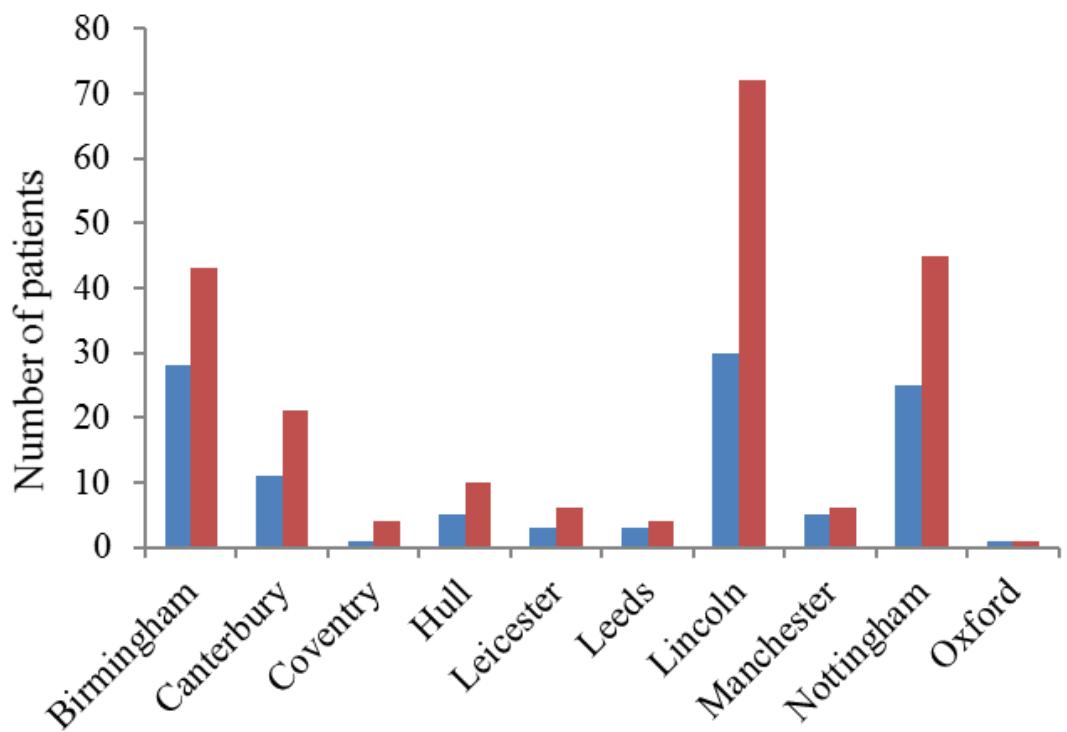
**Figure 3.1** Overall number of participants recruited in the GAPP study between September 2014 and April 2017 showing healthy controls (n=112) and patients (n=206)



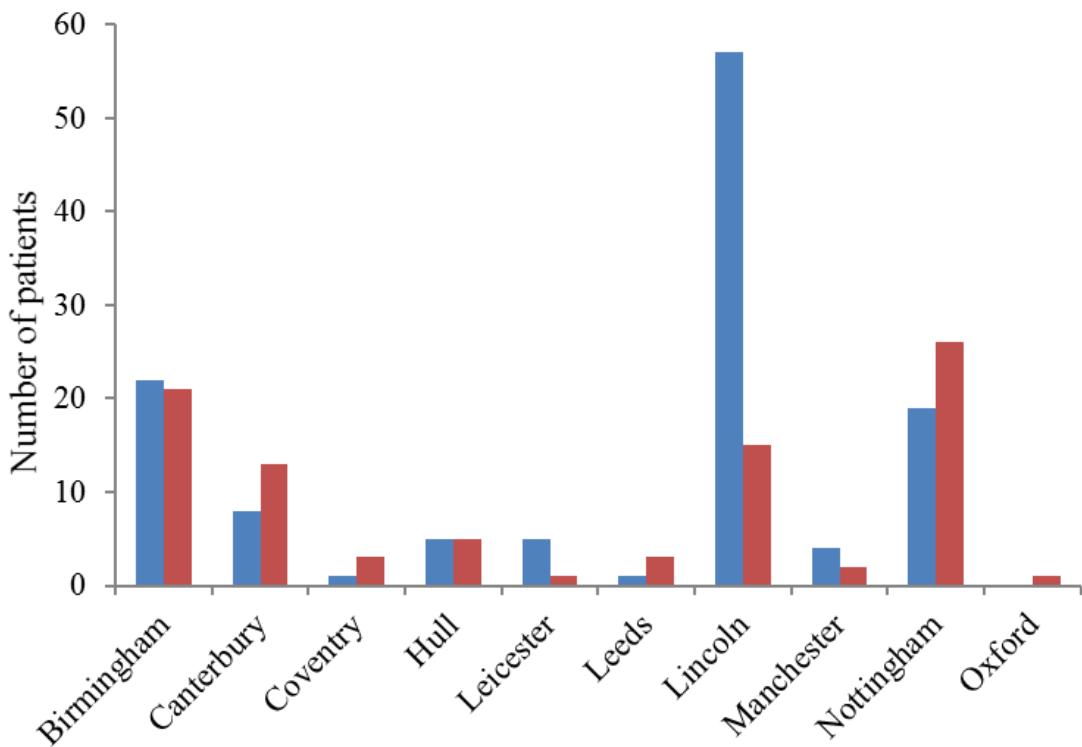
**Figure 3.2** Number of males (n=51(25%)) and females (n=155(75%)) recruited to the GAPP study



**Figure 3.3** Age distribution amongst patients (n=206) recruited into the GAPP study. For panel A, horizontal bars represent a mean age. For panel B, the box represents median and interquartile range and the whiskers represent 5<sup>th</sup> and 95<sup>th</sup> percentiles. Outlying points are represented by dots.



**Figure 3.4** Summary of blood samples recruited to the GAPP study from different haemophilia centres. Healthy controls (blue) and patients (red).



**Figure 3.5** Summary of platelet function results for samples received from each haemophilia centre. Numbers are divided into those with (red) and without (blue) detectable platelet function defects.

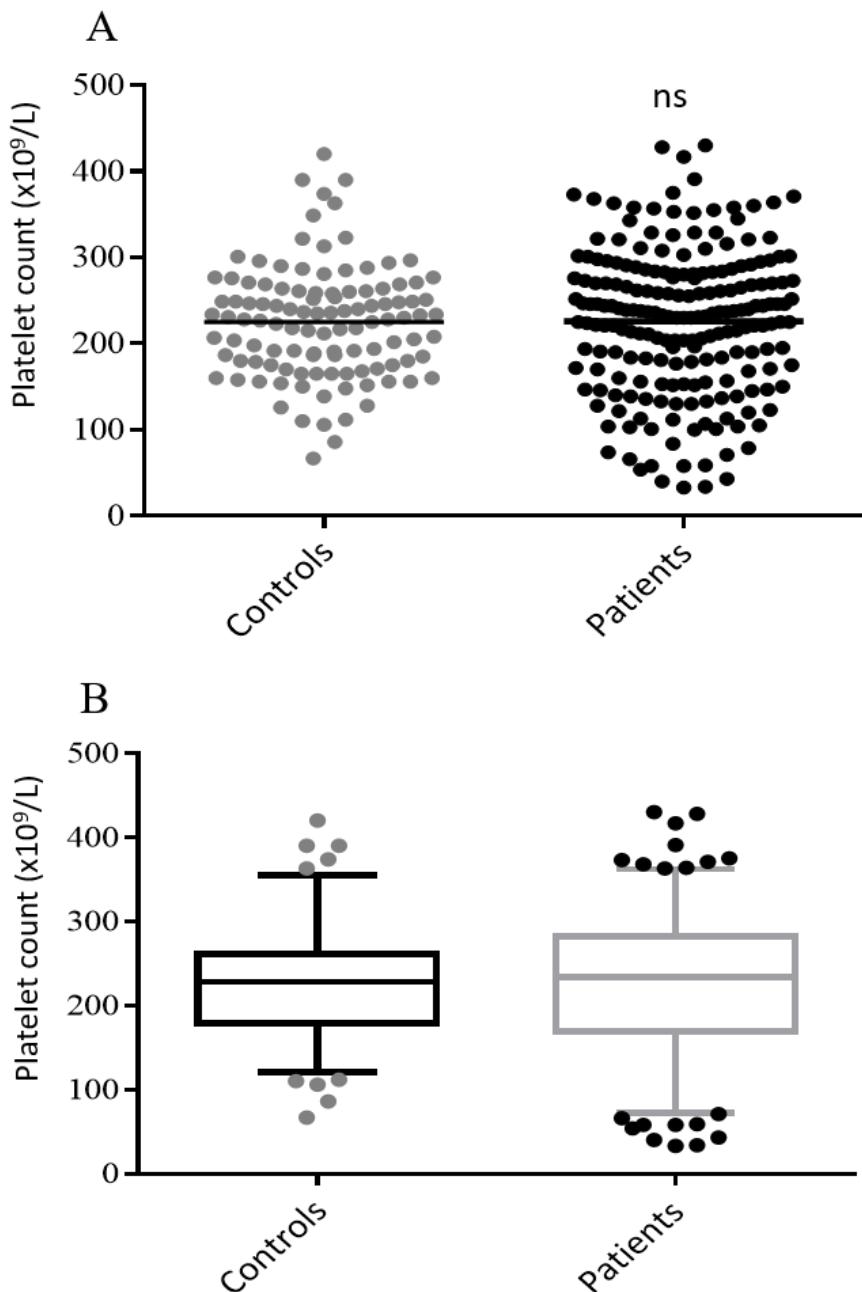
### **3.3.2 Platelet parameters and ATP secretion values**

The overall platelet parameters and ATP secretion values of healthy controls (n=112) and patients (n=206) are shown in table 3.1. In patients, the values (mean  $\pm$  SD) of whole blood platelet counts and MPV were  $226.0 \pm 84 \times 10^9/L$  and  $11.2 \pm 1.3\text{fL}$  respectively. The PRP count (mean  $\pm$  SD) was  $3.52 \pm 1.58 \times 10^8/\text{ml}$ . ATP secretion values (mean  $\pm$  SD) were  $0.89 \pm 0.49 \text{ nmol}/1 \times 10^8/\text{ml}$  platelets. The patients' platelet counts in whole blood (figure 3.6) and PRP (figure 3.7) were not different compared to that of healthy controls. In contrast, the MPV (figure 3.8) and ATP secretion values (figure 3.9) of patients were significantly different when compared to healthy controls.

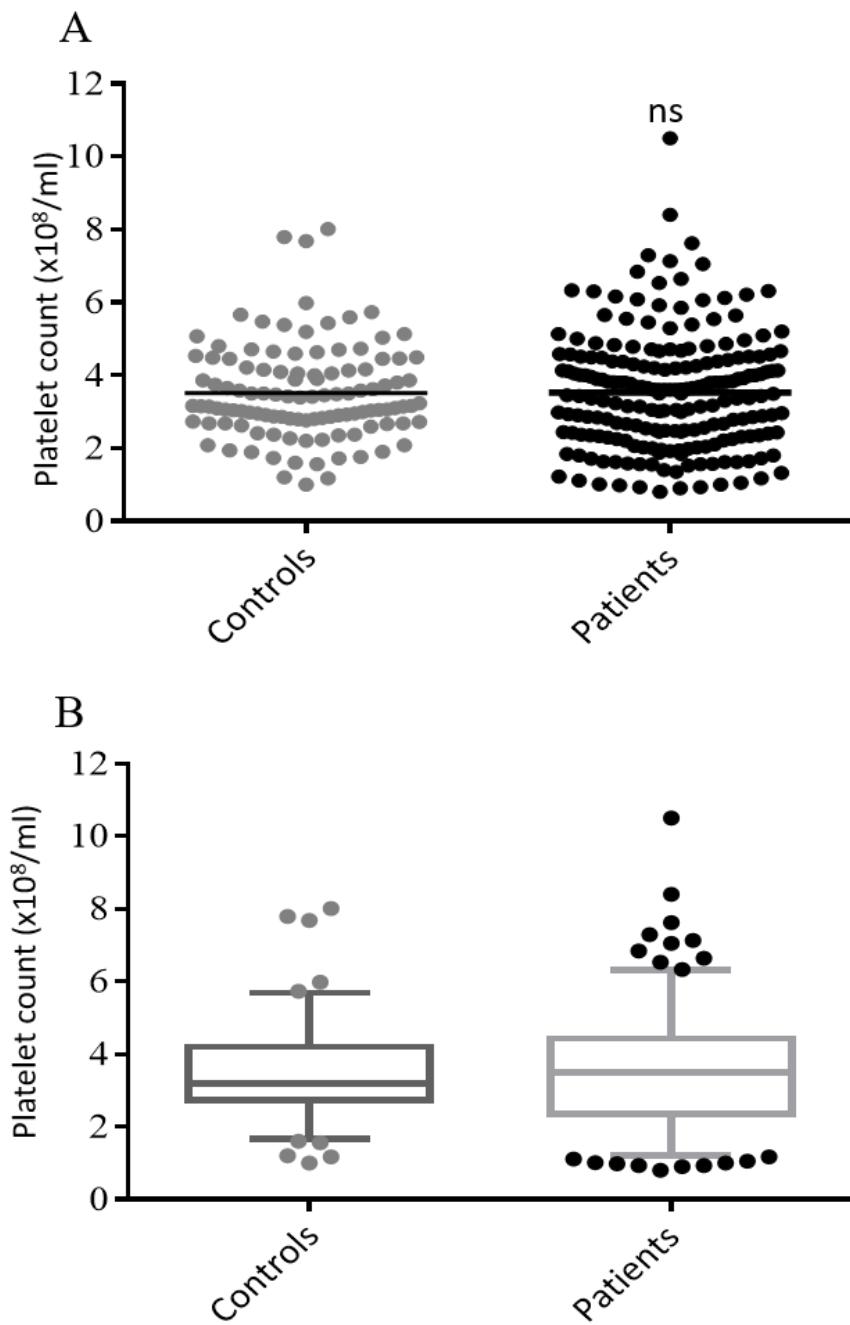
Results-Phenotype of individuals suspected with mild bleeding disorders using LTA

	<b>Healthy controls (mean ± SD)</b>	<b>Patients with normal platelet count (mean ± SD)</b>	<b>Statistical analysis</b>	<b>Healthy controls (mean ± SD)</b>	<b>Patients with thrombocytopenia (mean ± SD)</b>	<b>Statistical analysis</b>
<b>Platelet count in Whole Blood (x10<sup>9</sup>/L)</b>	225.0 ± 65	261± 68	ns	225.0 ± 65	106 ± 32	***
<b>(range)</b>	(150 - 420)	(150 - 430)		(150 - 420)	(34 - 147)	
<b>Platelet count in PRP (x 10<sup>8</sup>/ml)</b>	3.50 ± 1.29	3.9 ± 0.84	ns	3.50 ± 1.29	1.87 ± 0.77	***
<b>(range)</b>	(1.0 - 8.02)	(1.4 - 10.5)		(1.0 - 8.02)	(0.8 – 3.92)	
<b>Mean Platelet Volume (fL)</b>	11.6 ± 1.1	11.0 ± 1.1	ns	11.6 ± 1.1	12.2 ± 1.8	**
<b>(range)</b>	(8.3 - 14.2)	(8.6 - 13.2)		(8.3 - 14.2)	(8.9 - 15.1)	
<b>Immature Platelet Fraction (%)</b>	6.3 ± 3.3	N/A		6.3 ± 3.3	16.9 ± 17.8	*
<b>(range)</b>	(1.8 – 12.1)	N/A		(1.8 – 12.1)	(2.1 - 63.2)	
<b>ATP secretion level (nmol/1x10<sup>8</sup> platelets)</b>	1.1 ± 0.47	0.89 ± 0.42	***	1.1 ± 0.47	0.87 ± 0.71	**
<b>(range)</b>	(0.33 - 2.90)	(0.19 – 2.74)		(0.33 - 2.90)	(0.1 – 1.85)	

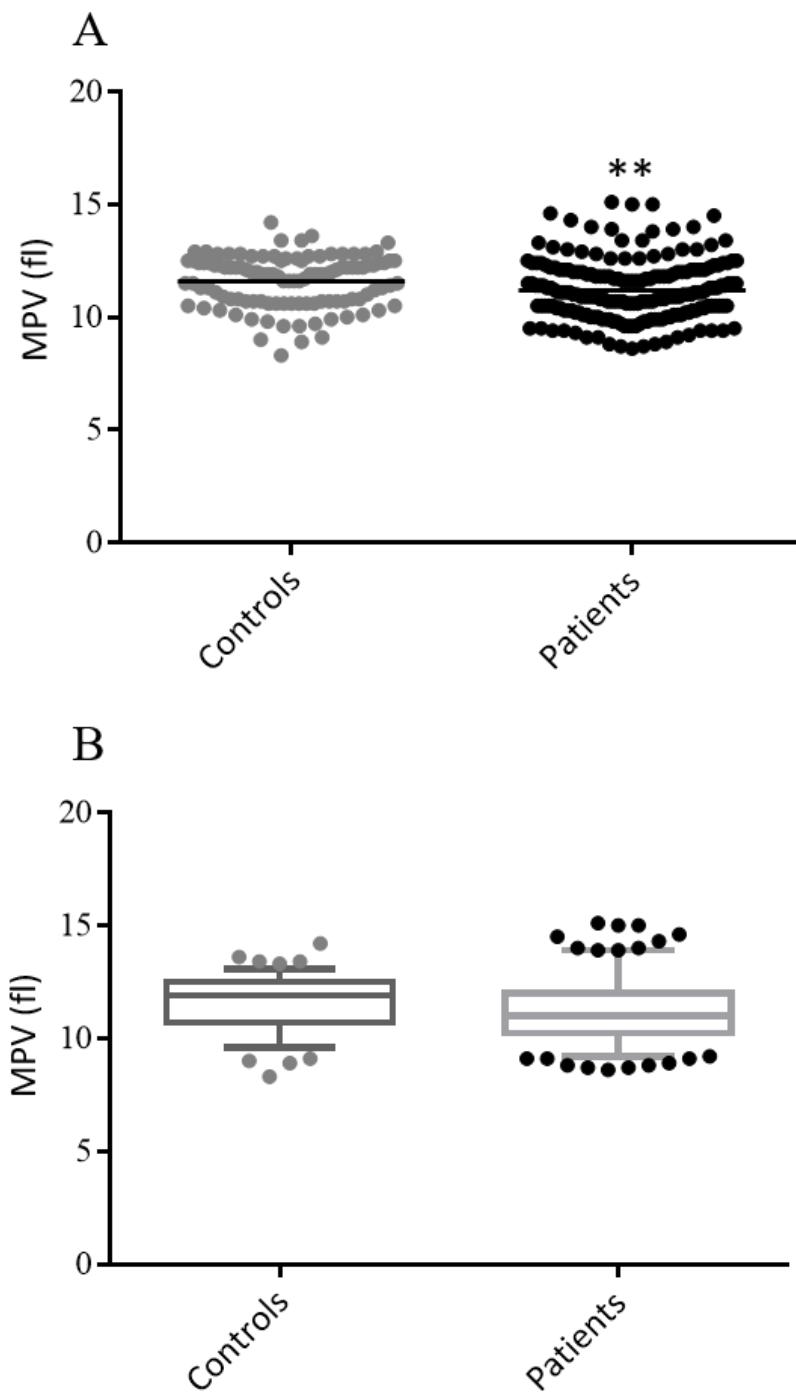
**Table 3.1** Summary of platelet parameters and ATP secretion values obtained from healthy controls (n=112) and patients (n=206): Data are presented as mean, +/- standard deviation and ranges. Statistical analysis performed by the Mann Whitney U test. Significance was compared to healthy controls (\*\*p <0.001, \*\*p<0.01 and \*p<0.05).



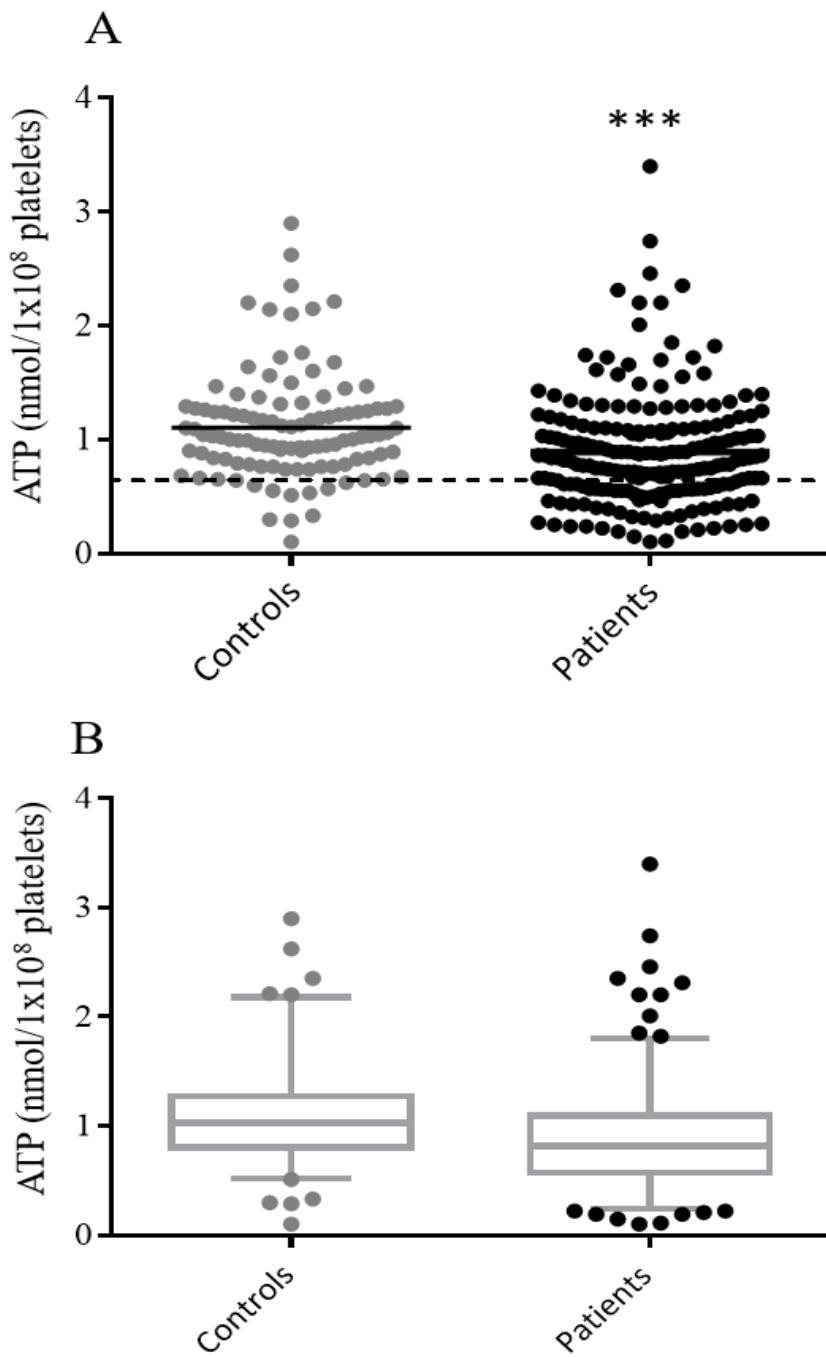
**Figure 3.6** Measurement of platelet counts in whole blood from healthy controls (n=112) and patients (n=206) as analysed by the Sysmex XN-1000. For panel A, horizontal bars represent mean values, statistical analysis performed by the Mann Whitney U test. For panel B, Boxes represent median and interquartile ranges, whiskers represent 5<sup>th</sup> and 95<sup>th</sup> percentiles and outlying points are represented by dots.



**Figure 3.7** Measurement of platelet counts in PRP from healthy controls (n=112) and patients (n=206) as analysed by the Coulter Z<sub>2</sub> analyser. For panel A, horizontal bars represent mean values and statistical analysis performed by the Mann Whitney U test. For panel B, the boxes represent median and interquartile ranges, whiskers represent 5<sup>th</sup> and 95<sup>th</sup> percentiles and outlying points are represented by dots.



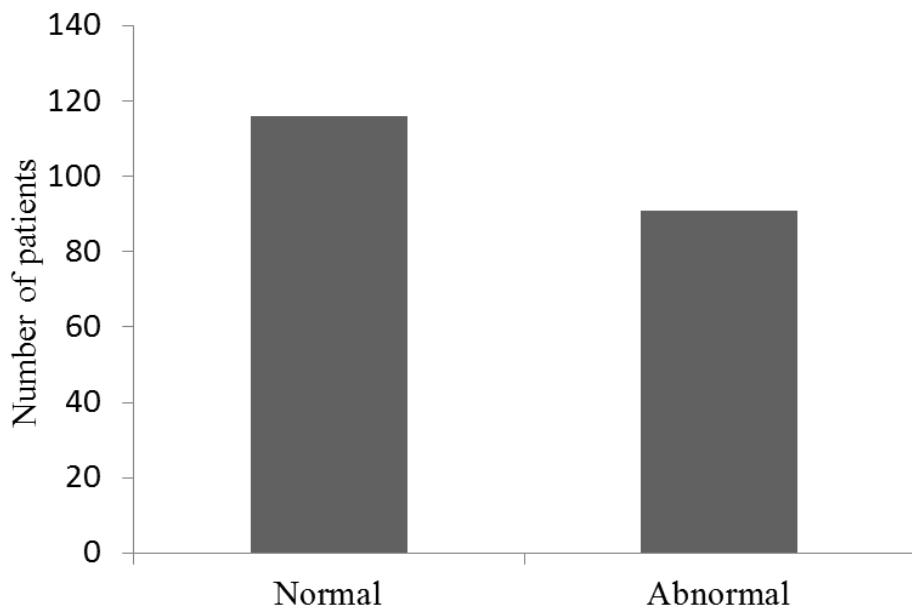
**Figure 3.8** Measurement of MPV values in whole blood from healthy controls (n=112) and patients (n=206) as analysed by the Sysmex XN-1000. For panel A, horizontal bars represent mean values, statistical analysis performed by the Mann Whitney U test. Significance was compared to healthy controls (\*\*p<0.01). For panel B, Box represents median and interquartile ranges, whiskers represent 5<sup>th</sup> and 95<sup>th</sup> percentiles and outlying points are represented by dots.



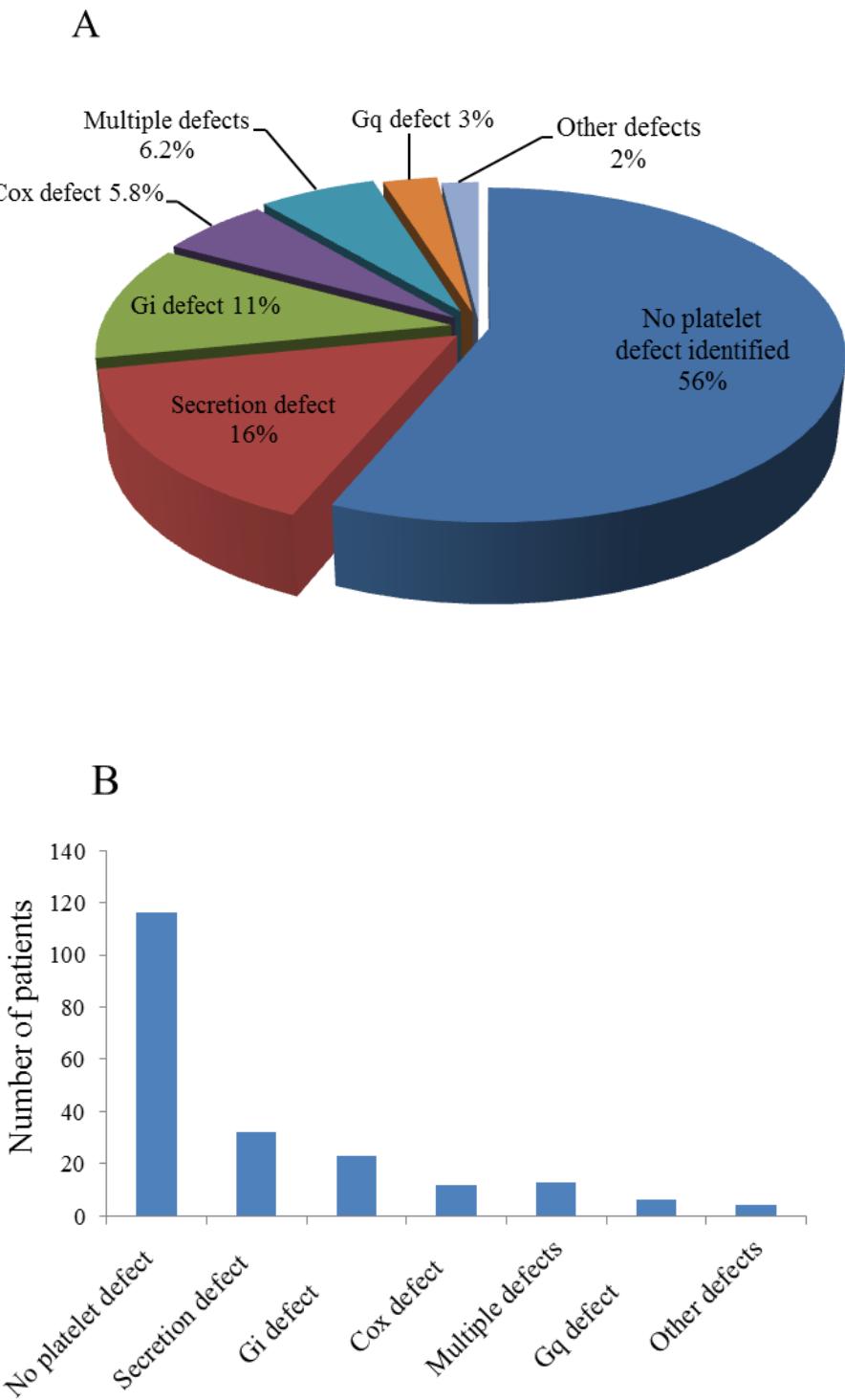
**Figure 3.9** ATP secretion values in PRP in response to  $100\mu\text{M}$  PAR-1 TRAP peptide from healthy controls ( $n=112$ ) and patients ( $n=206$ ). For panel A, horizontal bars represent mean values and horizontal dotted line represents the 95<sup>th</sup> percentile (cut off value) used to determine abnormal results. Statistical analysis performed by the Mann Whitney U test. Significance was compared to healthy controls (\*\* $p<0.001$ ). For panel B, the Boxes represent median and interquartile ranges, whiskers represent 5<sup>th</sup> and 95<sup>th</sup> percentiles and outlying points are represented by dots.

### **3.3.3 Overall aggregation results and platelet defect classification**

Out of 206 patients tested, 90(44%) patients gave abnormal responses to one or more agonists, however, a significant proportion of patients (56%) were also found to exhibit normal platelet function (figure 3.10). As shown in figure 3.11B, the functional defects were classified into five main groups (Gi signalling defects, Gq signalling defecst, dense granular secretion defects, cyclooxygenase pathway defects, and other defects) according to their pattern of responses to specific agonists as previously described (Dawood et al., 2012). The distribution of defects amongst 90 patients is shown in figure 3.11A. A high proportion of patients were identified to have dense granular secretion defects (16%), followed by Gi signalling defects (11%). Defects within the cyclooxygenase pathway, Gq signalling, multiple defects and other defects were 5.8%, 3%, 6.2% and 2%, respectively.



**Figure 3.10** Comparison between overall normal and abnormal lumi-LTA results identified among 206 patients recruited in into the GAPP study for the investigation of mild bleeding disorders.

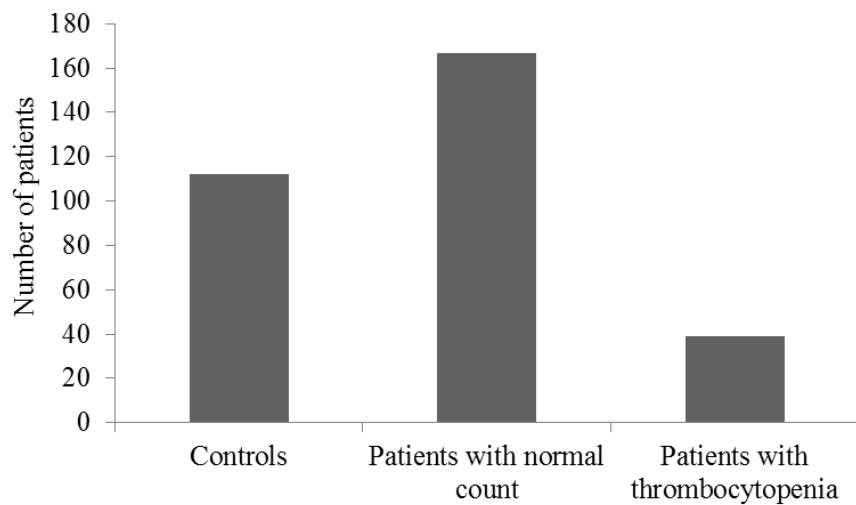


**Figure 3.11** Distribution of platelet function defects among 206 patients recruited into the GAPP study. (A) Pie chart segments showing the percentage of each defect (B) Bar chart showing the absolute number of patients in each defect. Cox = cyclooxygenase, Gi = Gi signalling pathway, Gq= Gq signalling pathway

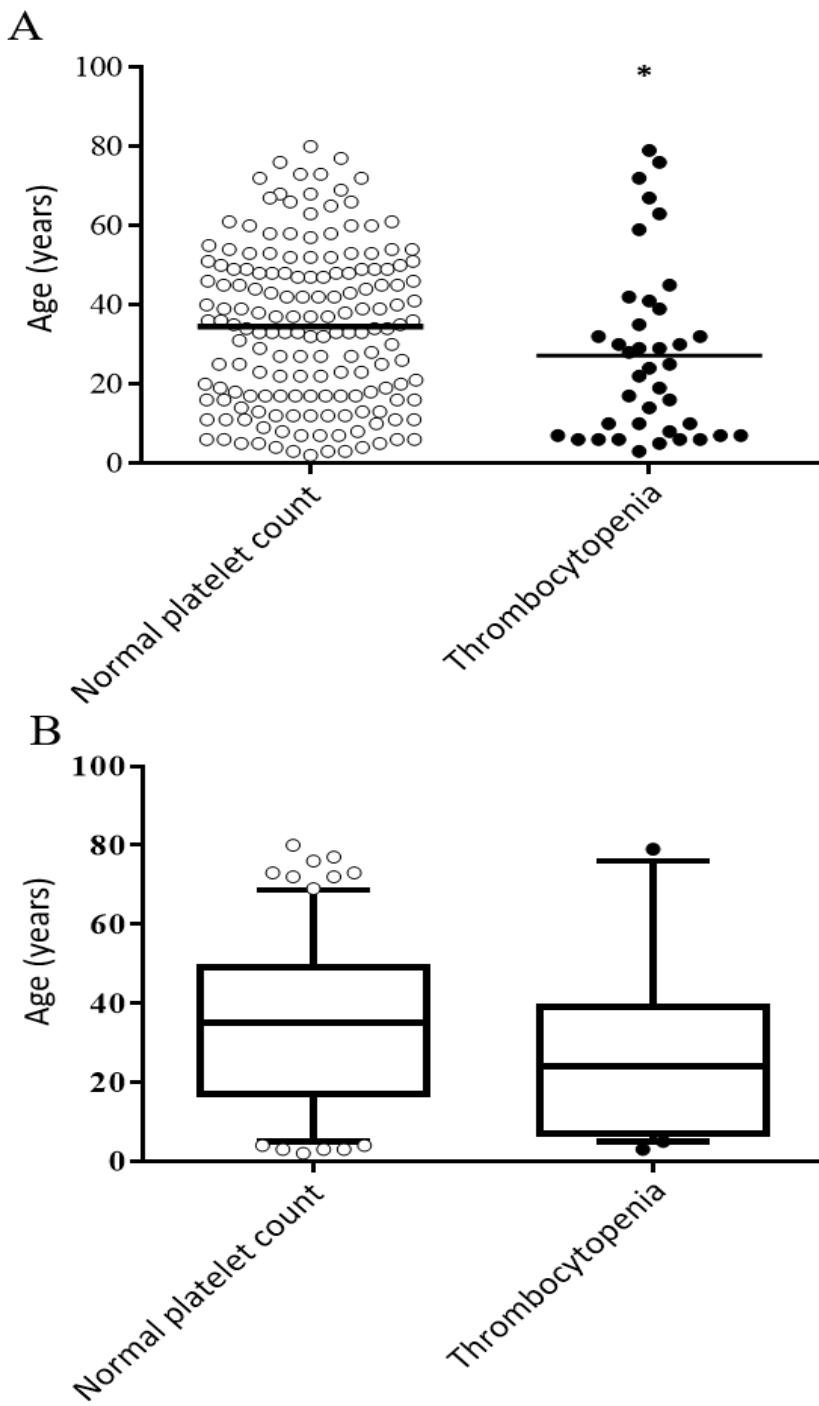
### **3.3.4 Analysis of patients with thrombocytopenia**

Out of 206 patients tested, 39 (19%) were found to have mild to moderate thrombocytopenia as characterized by low platelet counts ( $<150 \times 10^9/L$ ) in whole blood (Figure 3.12). There was a small but significant difference in age between patients with thrombocytopenia and those with normal platelet counts (figure 3.13). The age (mean  $\pm$  SD) of patients with thrombocytopenia was  $27 \pm 22$  years and that of patients with normal platelet count was  $35 \pm 20$  years. The proportion of males was higher among patients with thrombocytopenia than those with normal counts (35% and 22% respectively) (figure 3.14). The overall platelet parameters and ATP secretion of patients with thrombocytopenia and those with normal platelet counts are shown in table 3.2. The values (mean  $\pm$  SD) of whole blood platelet count and MPV were  $261 \pm 68 \times 10^9/L$  and  $11.0 \pm 1.1\text{fL}$  for patients with normal count and  $106 \pm 32 \times 10^9/L$  and  $12.2 \pm 1.8\text{fL}$  for patients with thrombocytopenia, respectively. The PRP count (mean  $\pm$  SD) was  $3.9 \pm 0.84 \times 10^8/\text{ml}$  in patients with normal counts and  $1.87 \pm 0.77 \times 10^8/\text{ml}$  in thrombocytopenia. The platelet counts in whole blood (figure 3.15) and in PRP (figure 3.16) were significant lower in patients with thrombocytopenia than patients with normal platelet count. In contrast, the MPV was higher in patients with thrombocytopenia than patients with normal platelet counts (figure 3.17). ATP secretion values (mean  $\pm$  SD) were  $0.89 \pm 0.42 \text{ nmol}/1 \times 10^8$  and  $0.87 \pm 0.71 \text{ nmol}/1 \times 10^8$  in patients with normal count and in thrombocytopenia respectively (table 3.2).

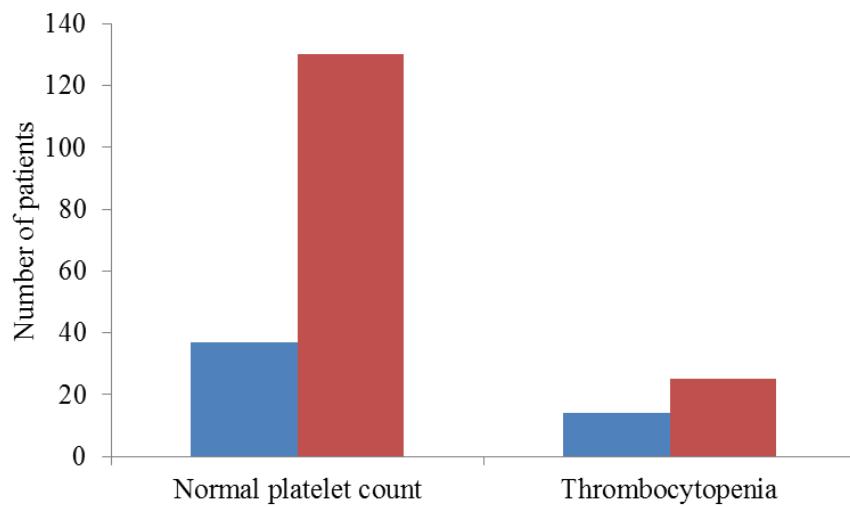
## Results-Phenotype of individuals suspected with mild bleeding disorders using LTA



**Figure 3.12** Overall number of participants recruited in the GAPP study between September 2014 and April 2017 showing healthy controls (n=112), patients with normal platelet counts (n=167) and thrombocytopenia (n=39)



**Figure 3.13** Age distribution amongst patients with normal platelet counts (n=167) and thrombocytopenia (n=39) recruited into the GAPP study. For panel A, horizontal bars represent a mean age. Statistical analysis performed by the Mann Whitney U test. Significance as compared to patients with normal platelet count (\* $p < 0.05$ ). For panel B, Boxes represent median and interquartile range, whiskers represent 5<sup>th</sup> and 95<sup>th</sup> percentiles and outlying points are represented by dots.

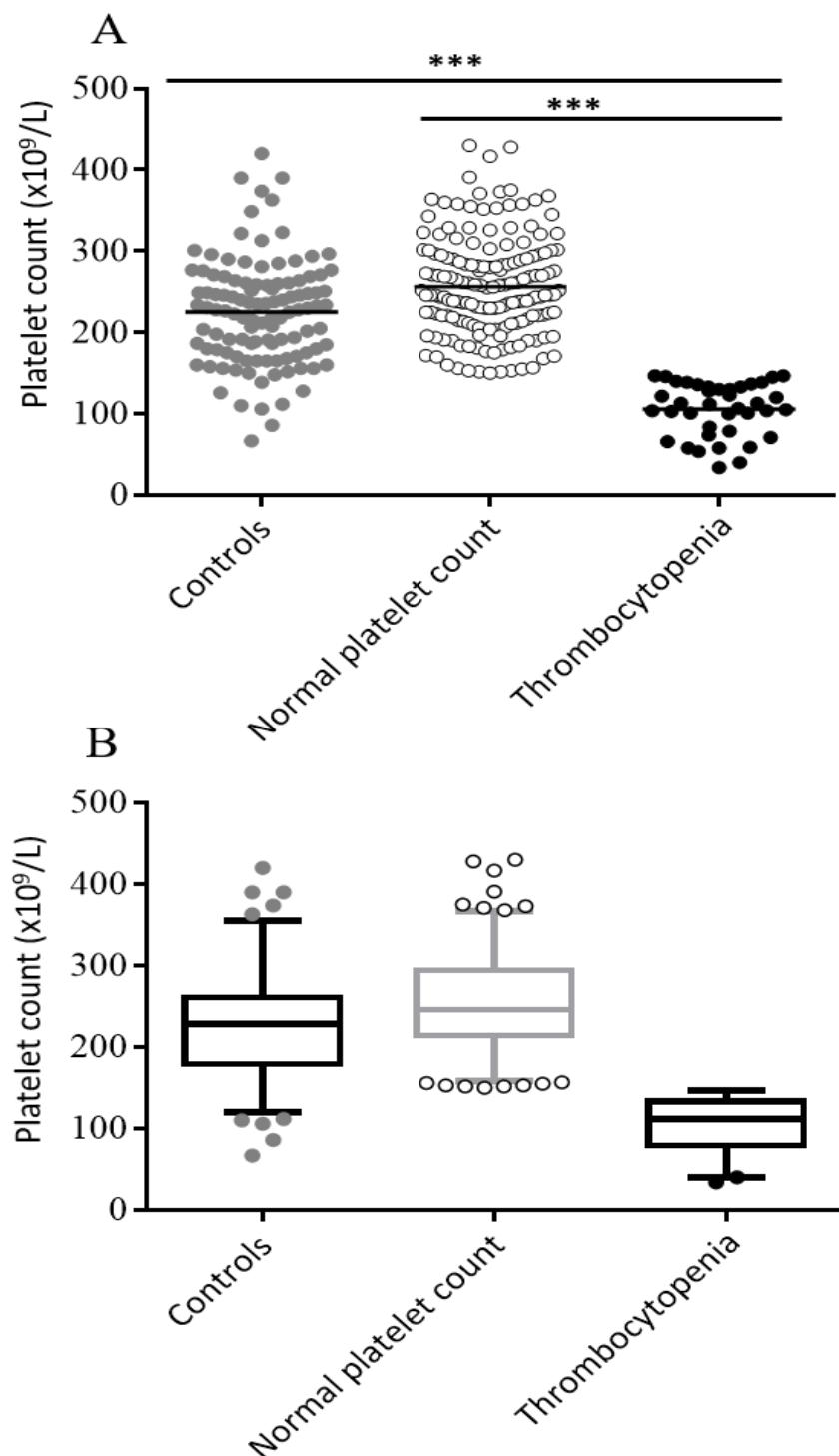


**Figure 3.14** Distribution between male (blue) and female (red) among patients with normal platelet counts and thrombocytopenia.

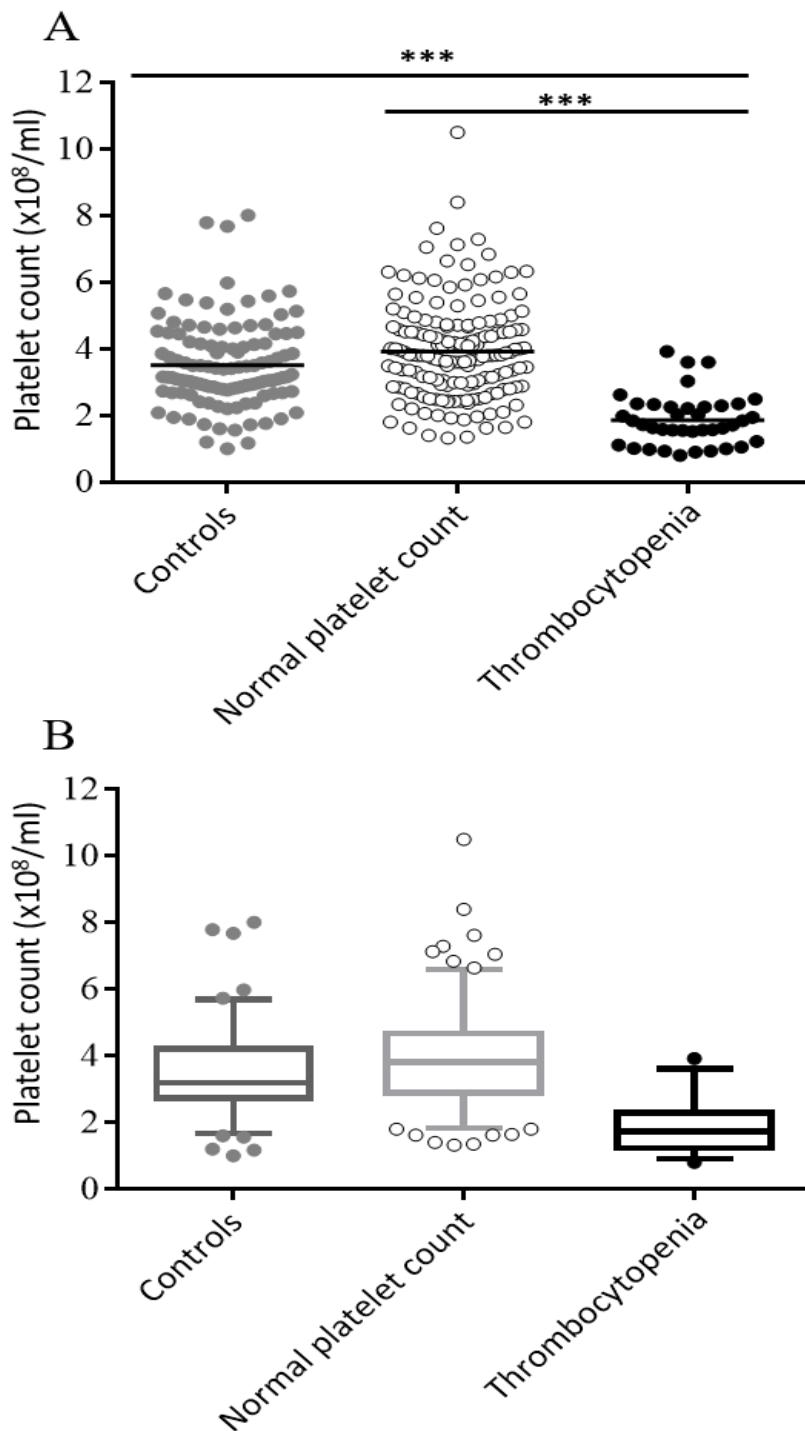
Results-Phenotype of individuals suspected with mild bleeding disorders using LTA

	Healthy controls (mean ± SD)	Patients with normal platelet count (mean ± SD)	Patients with thrombocytopenia (mean ± SD)
<b>Platelet count in Whole Blood (x10<sup>9</sup>/L)</b>	225.0 ± 65 (range) (150 - 420)	261± 68 (150 - 430)	106 ± 32 (34 - 147)
<b>Platelet count in PRP (x 10<sup>8</sup>/ml)</b>	3.50 ± 1.29 (range) (1.0 - 8.02)	3.9 ± 0.84 (1.4 - 10.5)	1.87 ± 0.77 (0.8 – 3.92)
<b>Mean Platelet Volume (fL)</b>	11.6 ± 1.1 (range) (8.3 - 14.2)	11.0 ± 1.1 (8.6 - 13.2)	12.2 ± 1.8 (8.9 - 15.1)
<b>Immature Platelet Fraction (%)</b>	6.3 ± 3.3 (range) (1.8 – 12.1)	N/A	16.9 ± 17.8 (2.1 - 63.2)
<b>ATP secretion level (nmol/1x10<sup>8</sup> platelets)</b>	1.1 ± 0.47 (range) (0.33 - 2.90)	0.89 ± 0.42 (0.19 – 2.74)	0.87 ± 0.71 (0.1 – 1.85)

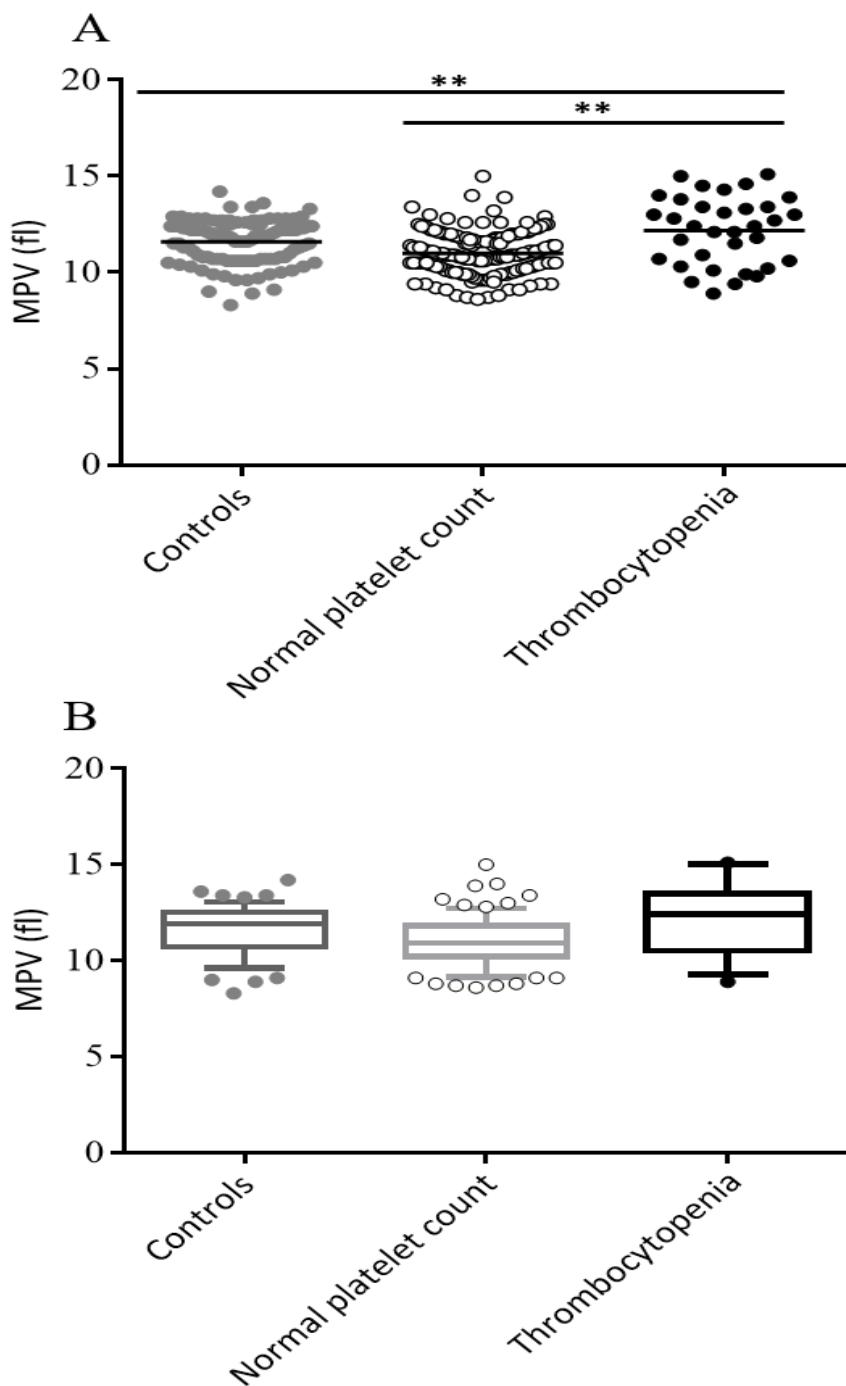
**Table 3.2** Comparison of platelet parameters and ATP secretion values between patients with normal platelet counts (n=167) and thrombocytopenia (n=39): Data are presented as mean, +/- standard deviation and range. For statistical analysis please referred to specific graph of each parameters



**Figure 3.15** Measurement of platelet counts in whole blood among healthy controls (n=116), patients with normal platelet counts (n=167) and thrombocytopenia (n=39). For panel A, horizontal bars represent mean values. Statistical analysis performed by the Kruskal-Wallis test with Dunn's adjustment for multiple comparisons. Significance as compared to healthy controls (\*\*p<0.001). For panel B, Boxes represents median and interquartile range, whiskers represent 5<sup>th</sup> and 95<sup>th</sup> percentiles and outlying points are represented by dots.

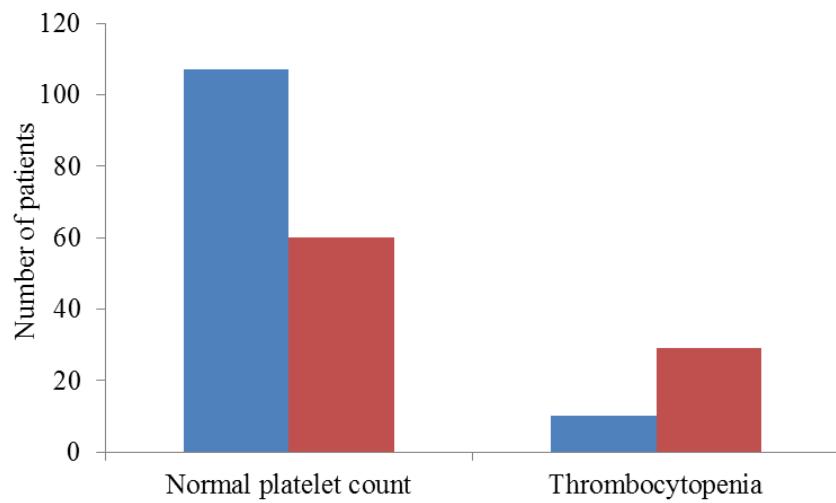


**Figure 3.16** Measurement of PRP platelet counts among healthy controls (n=116), patients with normal platelet counts (n=167) and thrombocytopenia (n=39) as analysed by the Coulter Z<sub>2</sub> analyser. For panel A, horizontal bars represent mean values. Statistical analysis performed by the Kruskal-Wallis test with Dunn's adjustment for multiple comparisons. Significance was compared to healthy controls (\*\*p<0.001). For panel B, Boxes represent median and interquartile ranges, whiskers represent 5<sup>th</sup> and 95<sup>th</sup> percentiles and outlying points are represented by dots.

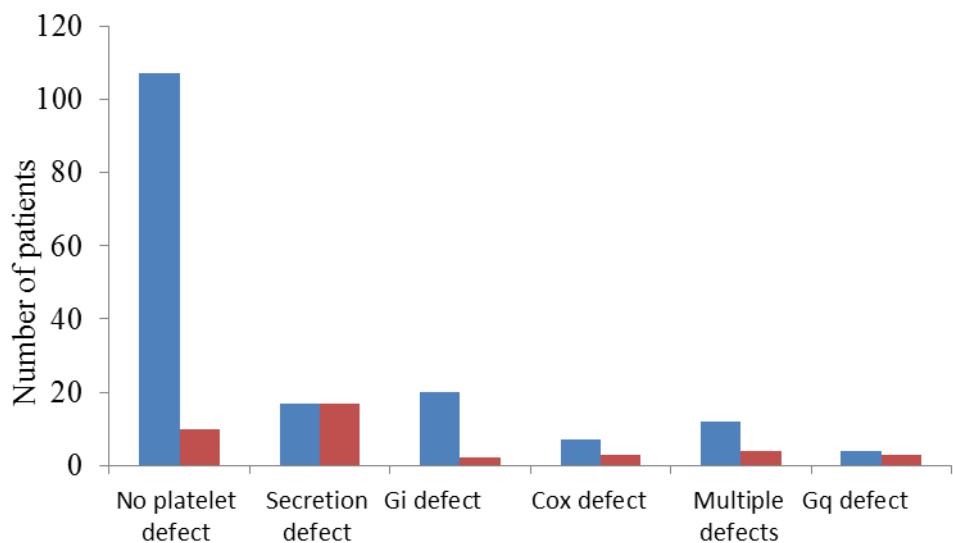


**Figure 3.17** Measurement of MPV in whole blood among healthy controls (n=116), patients with normal platelet counts (n=167) and thrombocytopenia (n=39). For panel A, horizontal bars represent mean values. Statistical analysis performed by the Kruskal-Wallis test with Dunn's adjustment for multiple comparisons (\*\*p<0.01). For panel B, Boxes represent median and interquartile range, whiskers represent 5<sup>th</sup> and 95<sup>th</sup> percentiles and outlying points are represented by dots.

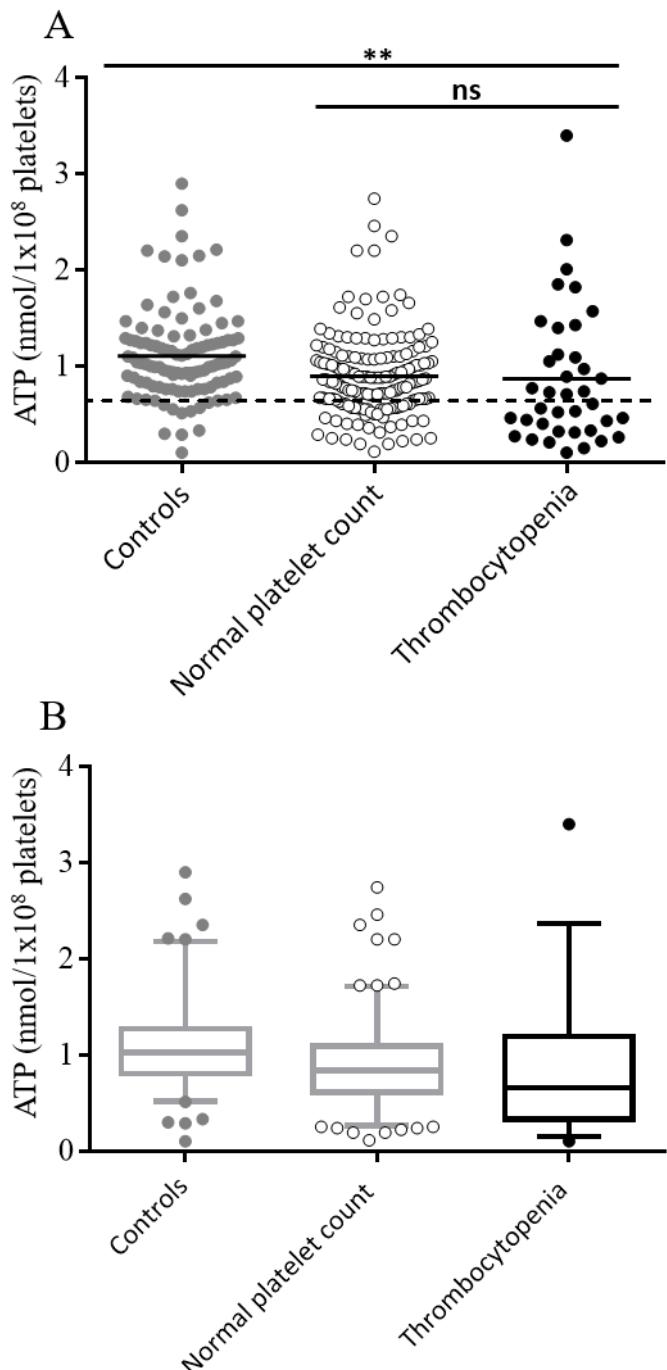
75% of patients with thrombocytopenia were also found to have secondary defects in platelet function. In contrast, only 36% of patients with normal platelet counts were found to have a platelet function defect (figure 3.18). Interestingly, dense granular secretion defects were the most common functional defects (58%) among patients with thrombocytopenia compared to normal platelet counts (33%) (figure 3.19). Surprisingly, however, there was no significant difference in ATP secretion levels between the two patient groups (figure 3.20).



**Figure 3.18** Overall comparison between the number of samples found to have platelet defects (red) in patients with normal platelet counts ( $n=167$ ) and thrombocytopenia ( $n=39$ ).



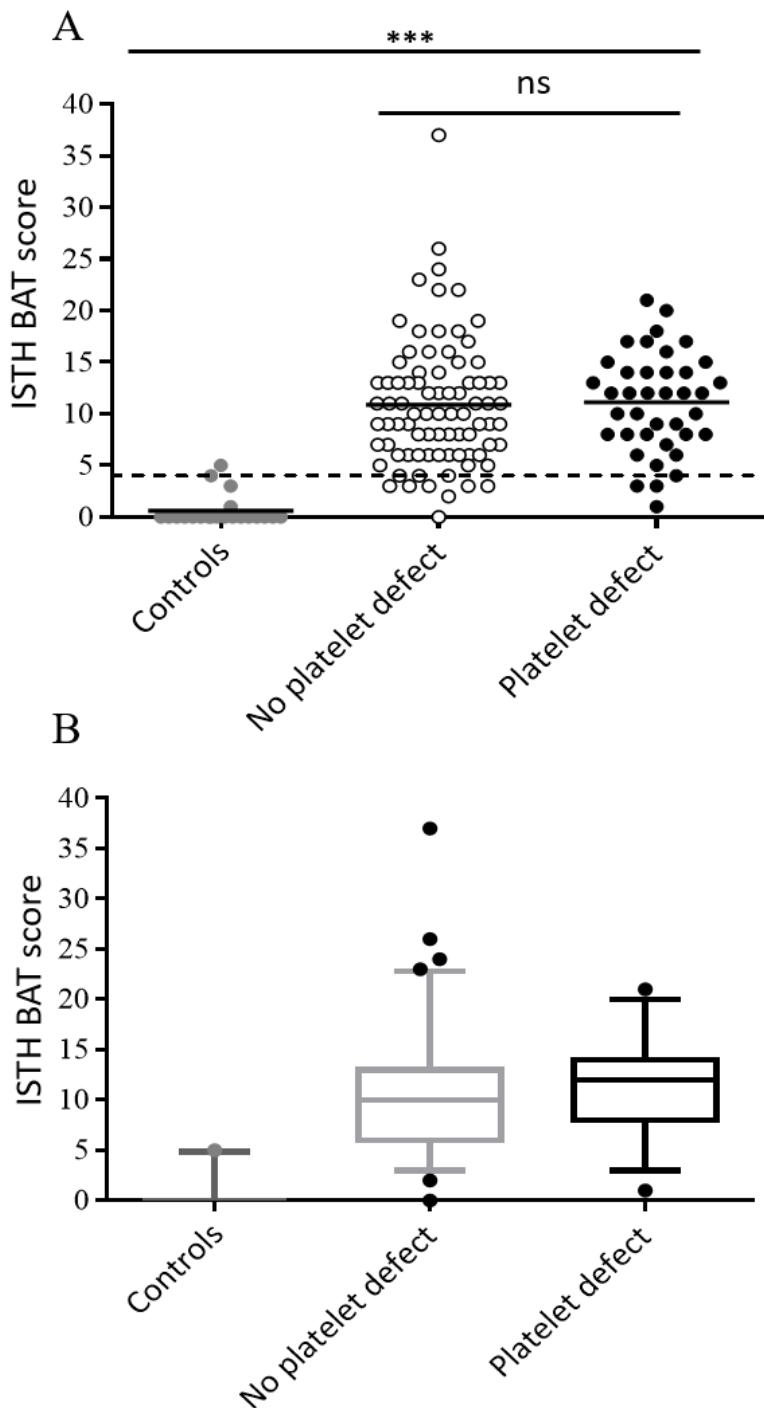
**Figure 3.19** Classification of platelet function defects among patients with normal platelet counts (blue) and patients with thrombocytopenia (red). Cox = cyclooxygenase, Gi = Gi signalling pathway, Gq= Gq signalling pathway



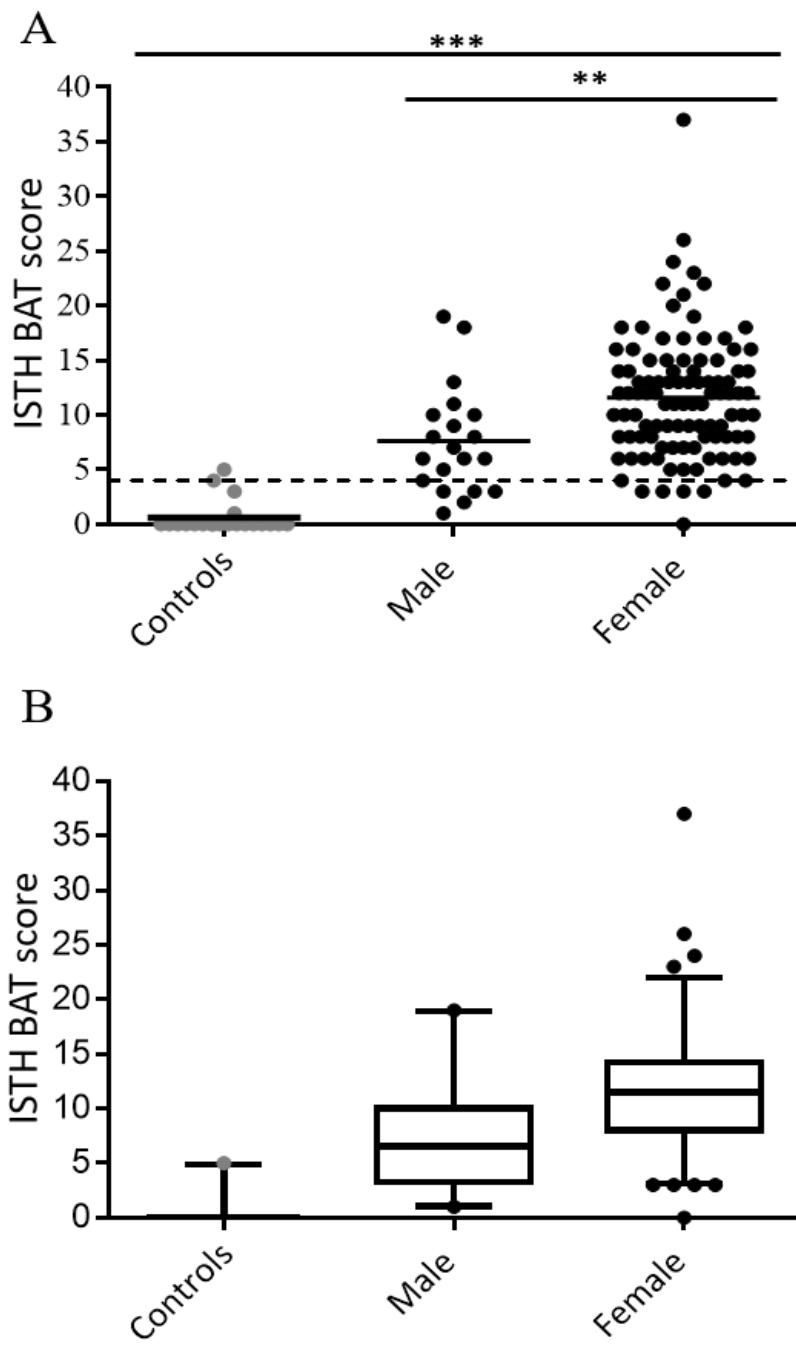
**Figure 3.20** Measurement of ATP secretion values among healthy controls (n=116), patients with normal platelet counts (n=167) and thrombocytopenia (n=39) as determined by lumi-LTA measuring ATP secretion in response to 100μM PAR-1 TRAP stimulation. For panel A, horizontal bars represent mean values. Statistical analysis performed by the Kruskal-Wallis test with Dunn's adjustment for multiple comparisons (\*\*p<0.01). For panel B, Boxes represent median and interquartile ranges, whiskers represent 5<sup>th</sup> and 95<sup>th</sup> percentiles, and outlying points are represented by dots.

### **3.3.5 Assessment of ISTH Bleeding score among patients with normal platelet counts**

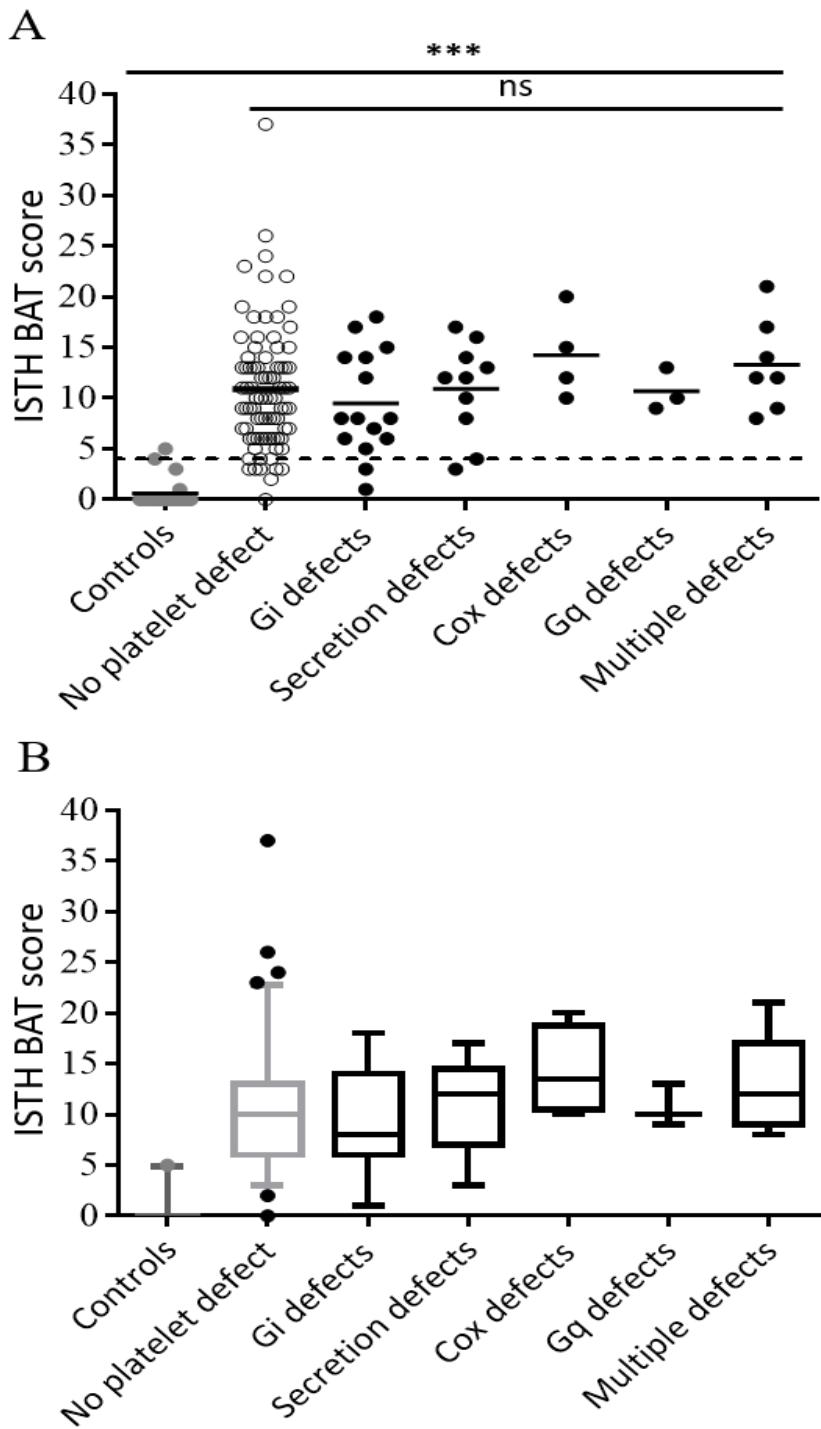
The ISTH BAT was used for assessment of the bleeding history in 122 of patients with normal platelet counts. The age of patients (median  $\pm$  SD) was  $40 \pm 17$  and the majority were female (84%). I also included the BAT score of 21 healthy controls that were previously assessed within the GAPP study (Lowe et al., 2013). A platelet function defect was identified by lumi-LTA in 32% of patients. The BAT score (median  $\pm$  SD) of patients was significantly higher than that of healthy controls ( $11 \pm 5.7$  and  $0.6 \pm 1.5$  respectively) (figure 3.21). Similarly, female patients had higher BAT scores than males ( $12 \pm 6$  and  $8 \pm 5$  respectively) (figure 3.22). However, there was no significant difference between the BAT score of patients with no detectable platelet defect and those with platelet defects detected by lumi-LTA (figure 3.21). Furthermore no association was found between the BAT score and the type of platelet defect detected by lumi-LTA (figure 3.23). Surprisingly, the BAT score of patients with thrombocytopenia ( $10 \pm 5$ ) were similar to that of patients with normal platelet counts ( $11 \pm 6$ ) (figure 3.24).



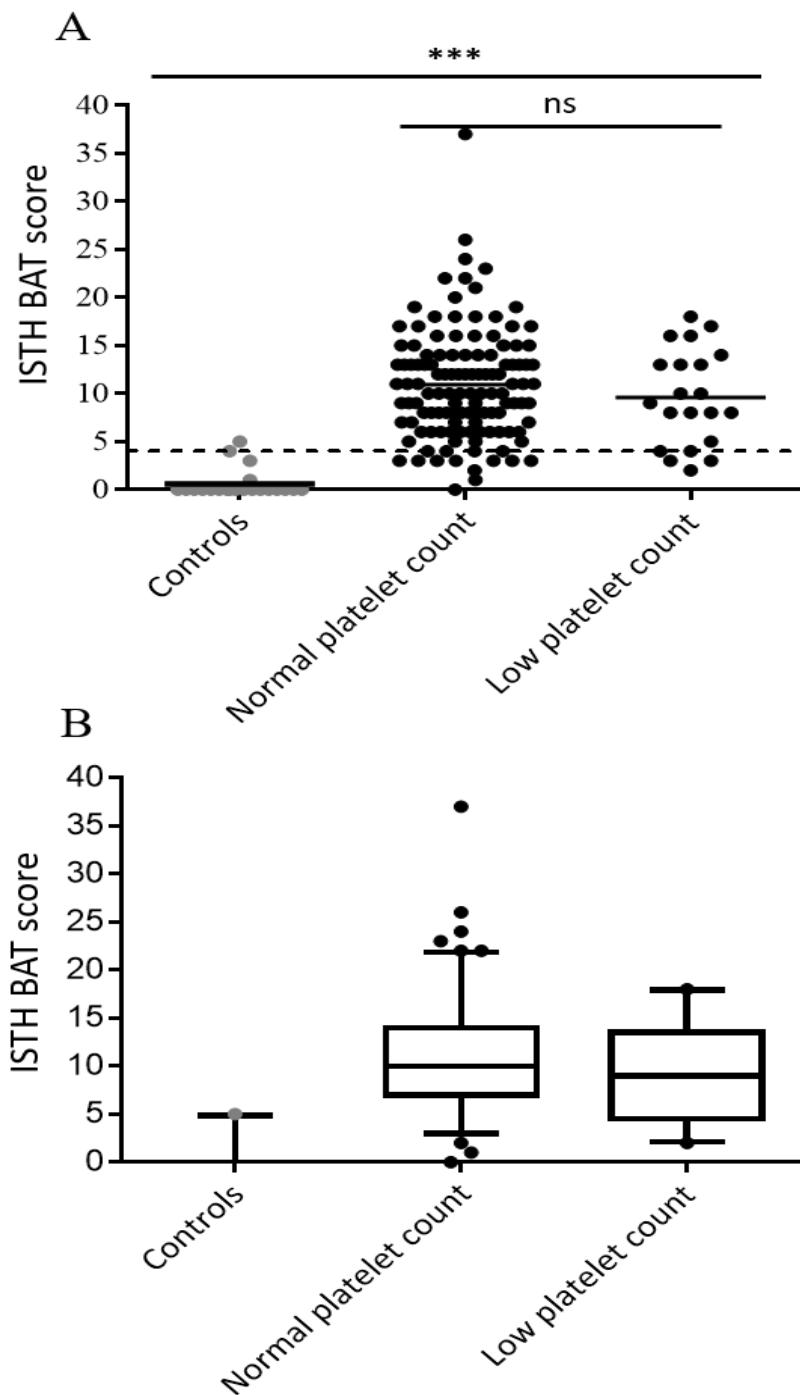
**Figure 3.21** Association between the ISTH BAT score and the presence of a platelet function defect on lumi-LTA. For panel A, horizontal bars represent a mean values, horizontal dotted line represents 95<sup>th</sup> percentile (score of 4) calculated from healthy controls. Statistical analysis performed by the non-parametric Kruskal-Wallis test, with Dunn's adjustment for multiple comparisons (\*\*p<0.001). For panel B, Boxes represent median and interquartile ranges, whiskers represent 5<sup>th</sup> and 95<sup>th</sup> percentiles and outlying points are represented by dots.



**Figure 3.22** Comparison of ISTH BAT scores between male and female patients. For panel A, horizontal bars represent a mean values, horizontal dotted line represents 95<sup>th</sup> percentile (score of 4) calculated from healthy controls. Statistical analysis performed by the non-parametric Kruskal-Wallis test, with Dunn's adjustment for multiple comparisons (\*\*p<0.01 and \*\*\*p<0.001). For panel B, Boxes represent median and interquartile ranges, whiskers represent 5<sup>th</sup> and 95<sup>th</sup> percentiles and outlying points are represented by dots.

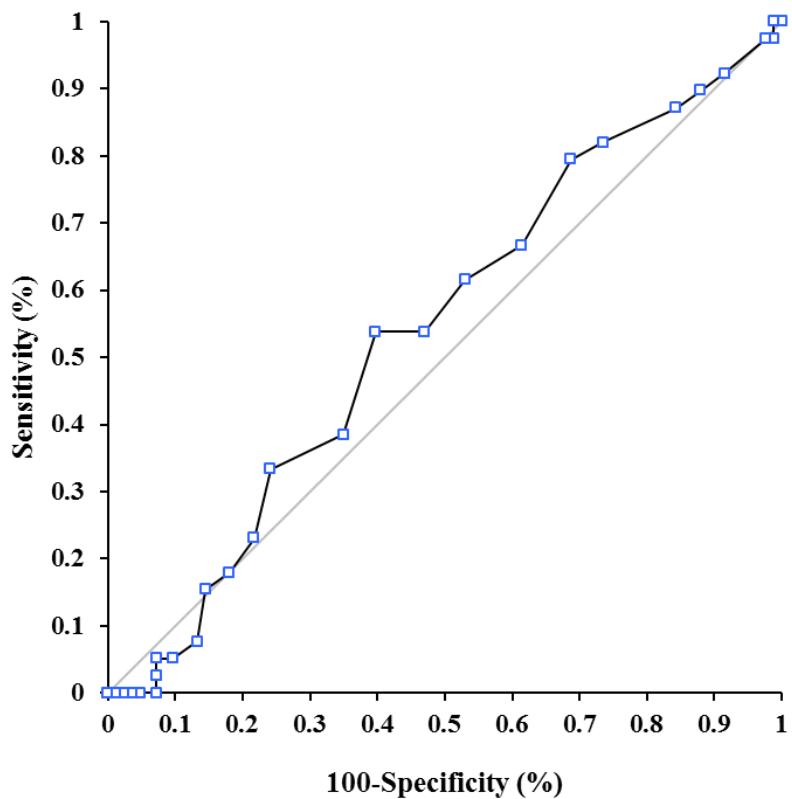


**Figure 3.23** Association between the ISTH BAT scores and the type of platelet function defect on lumi-LTA. For panel A, horizontal bars represent a mean values, horizontal dotted line represents 95<sup>th</sup> percentile (score of 4) calculated from healthy controls. Statistical analysis performed by the non-parametric Kruskal-Wallis test, with Dunn's adjustment for multiple comparisons (\*\*p<0.001). For panel B, Boxes represent median and interquartile ranges, whiskers represent 5<sup>th</sup> and 95<sup>th</sup> percentiles and outlying points are represented by dots.



**Figure 3.24** Comparison of ISTH BAT scores between patients with normal counts and thrombocytopenia. For panel A, horizontal bars represent a mean values, horizontal dotted line represents 95<sup>th</sup> percentile (score of 4) calculated from healthy controls (n=21). Statistical analysis performed by the non-parametric Kruskal-Wallis test, with Dunn's adjustment for multiple comparisons (\*\*p<0.001). For panel B, Boxes represent median and interquartile ranges, whiskers represent 5<sup>th</sup> and 95<sup>th</sup> percentiles and outlying points are represented by dots.

A receiver-operator curve (ROC) analyse was used to investigate the ability of the ISTH BAT score to discriminate between patients with and without a demonstrable platelet function defect by lumi-LTA (figure 3.25). The area under the curve (AUC) was 0.54 (95% CI 0.43 to 0.65) thus indicating a lack of discriminative ability. Furthermore a comparison study was also performed to analyse the ability of the ISTH BAT score to predict the presence of a platelet defect on lumi-LTA. A score of 11 was used as a cut off value for the ISTH BAT as this presented the 50<sup>th</sup> centile of the ISTH BAT score in all patients. The agreement between the ISTH BAT score and the presence/absence of platelet defect by lumi-LTA is shown in table 3.3. Overall, there was a concordance in 53% of patients, with a positive predictive value of only 35%. This finding demonstrates a lack of association between the high ISTH BAT score and the likelihood of having a platelet defect.



**Figure 3.25** ROC analysis for the presence of a platelet function defect by lumi-LTA and the ISTH BAT score. Area under the curve: 0.54(95% CI 0.43 to 0.65).

	Lumi-LTA (Abnormal)	Lumi-LTA (Normal)	
BAT score ( $\geq 11$ )	21	39	PPV=35%
BAT score ( $< 11$ )	18	44	NPV=71%
	Sensitivity=54%	Specificity=53%	

**Table 3.3** A comparison study to analyse the ISTH BAT score of 11 and over in predicting the presence of a platelet defect by lumi-LTA. ISTH BAT score of 11 represents the 50<sup>th</sup> centile in all patients studied. Sensitivity, specificity, positive predictive value and negative predictive value are shown.

### **3.3.6 Investigation of families with a history of excessive bleeding**

10 families with a history of excessive bleeding were recruited into the GAPP study for the investigation of potential platelet function defects. Families were categorised into three groups based on their platelet count in whole blood. (1) Family with normal platelet counts, (2) family with thrombocytopenia and (3) family with variable platelet counts (only families with normal platelet counts are fully analysed including NSG). All family members had platelet aggregation performed by lumi-LTA. Overall demographic characteristic and summary of platelet phenotyping of all ten families are shown in figure 3.26 (families with normal platelet count and with thrombocytopenia) and figure 3.27 (families with variable platelet count). The two families with normal platelet counts will be discussed in more detail in the results chapter four.

## Results-Phenotype of individuals suspected with mild bleeding disorders using LTA

**A**

Family	Patient	Age	Gender	Platelet count (x10 <sup>9</sup> /L)	MPV (fL)	PRP count (x10 <sup>8</sup> /ml)	ATP level	Platelet defect identified	BAT score
I	I	53	F	225	9.8	4.8	0.67	Gi defect	14
	II	53	M	171	10.5	2.98	1.07	Gi defect	1
	III	31	F	247	10	3.82	0.94	No defect	5
	IV	27	M	430	9.1	7.13	0.84	No defect	7
Family	Patient	Age	Gender	Platelet count (x10 <sup>9</sup> /L)	MPV (fL)	PRP count (x10 <sup>8</sup> /ml)	ATP level	Platelet defect identified	BAT score
III	I	45	F	244	11.2	4.52	0.52	Cox + Secretion	17
	II	23	M	428	9.1	6.53	0.39	Secretion defect	10
	III	20	F	345	10.2	5.39	0.59	Cox + Secretion	12
	IV	17	M	329	10.9	3.43	0.25	Secretion defect	3
Family	Patient	Age	Gender	Platelet count (x10 <sup>9</sup> /L)	MPV (fL)	PRP count (x10 <sup>8</sup> /ml)	ATP level	Platelet defect identified	BAT score
X	I	9	F	329	12.1	3.88	1.39	No defect	-
	II	11	M	246	11.3	2.4	1.08	No defect	-
	III	33	F	259	11.7	2.45	1.55	No defect	-
	IV	31	M	196	12.6	1.96	1.09	Gi defect	-

**B**

Family	Patient	Age	Gender	Platelet count (x10 <sup>9</sup> /L)	MPV (fL)	PRP count (x10 <sup>8</sup> /ml)	ATP level	Platelet defect identified	BAT score
V	I	10	F	71	0/53.8	1.11	2.31	No defect	-
	II	7	M	54	0/63.2	0.8	1.4	No defect	-
Family	Patient	Age	Gender	Platelet count (x10 <sup>9</sup> /L)	MPV (fL)	PRP count (x10 <sup>8</sup> /ml)	ATP level	Platelet defect identified	BAT score
IX	I	7	F	34	10.3	1	0.1	Secretion defect	-
	II	16	F	58	9.8	2.35	0.27	Secretion defect	-

**Figure 3.26** Demographic characteristics and summary of platelet phenotyping of family members indicating the patients' age, gender, platelet parameters, ATP secretion values, type of platelet defect identified and the ISTH BAT score. For panel A family with normal platelet count and panel B families with thrombocytopenia.

## Results-Phenotype of individuals suspected with mild bleeding disorders using LTA

Family	Patient	Age	Gender	Platelet count (x10 <sup>9</sup> /L)	MPV (fL)	PRP count (x10 <sup>8</sup> /ml)	ATP level	Platelet defect identified	BAT score
II	I	21	F	190	12.8	2.31	0.37	Gi+	-
	II	24	F	84	12.8	0.9	0.44	Gi	-
	III	14	F	273	11.2	3.77	0.47	No defect	-
	IV	3	M	368	8.7	4.58	0.24	Gi+	-
Family	Patient	Age	Gender	Platelet count (X10 <sup>9</sup> /L)	MPV (fL)	PRP count (X10 <sup>8</sup> /ml)	ATP level	Platelet defect identified	BAT score
VI	I	47	F	230	10.7	4.33	0.86	No defect	-
	II	14	F	133	11.7	2.49	0.77	secondary defect	-
	III	7	M	231	10.4	3.15	0.89	secondary defect	-
Family	Patient	Age	Gender	Platelet count (X10 <sup>9</sup> /L)	MPV (fL)	PRP count (X10 <sup>8</sup> /ml)	ATP level	Platelet defect identified	BAT score
IV	I	79	F	105	14.5	1.22	0.73	No defect	9
	II	53	F	172	13.9	2.93	1.03	No defect	7
	III	30	F	103	15	1.72	0.21	Gq defect	8
	IV	35	F	107	15.1	1.56	0.26	Gq defect	4
Family	Patient	Age	Gender	Platelet count (x10 <sup>9</sup> /L)	MPV (fL)	PRP count (x10 <sup>8</sup> /ml)	ATP level	Platelet defect identified	BAT score
VII	I	30	M	59	13.0	0.93	0.1	Secretion defect	8
	II	52	M	183	12	2.51	0.66	No defect	2
Family	Patient	Age	Gender	Platelet count (x10 <sup>9</sup> /L)	MPV (fL)	PRP count (x10 <sup>8</sup> /ml)	ATP level	Platelet defect identified	BAT score
VIII	I	7	F	287	8.8	6.06	1.01	No defect	-
	II	73	F	150	10.5	4.52	0.5	Secretion defect	-

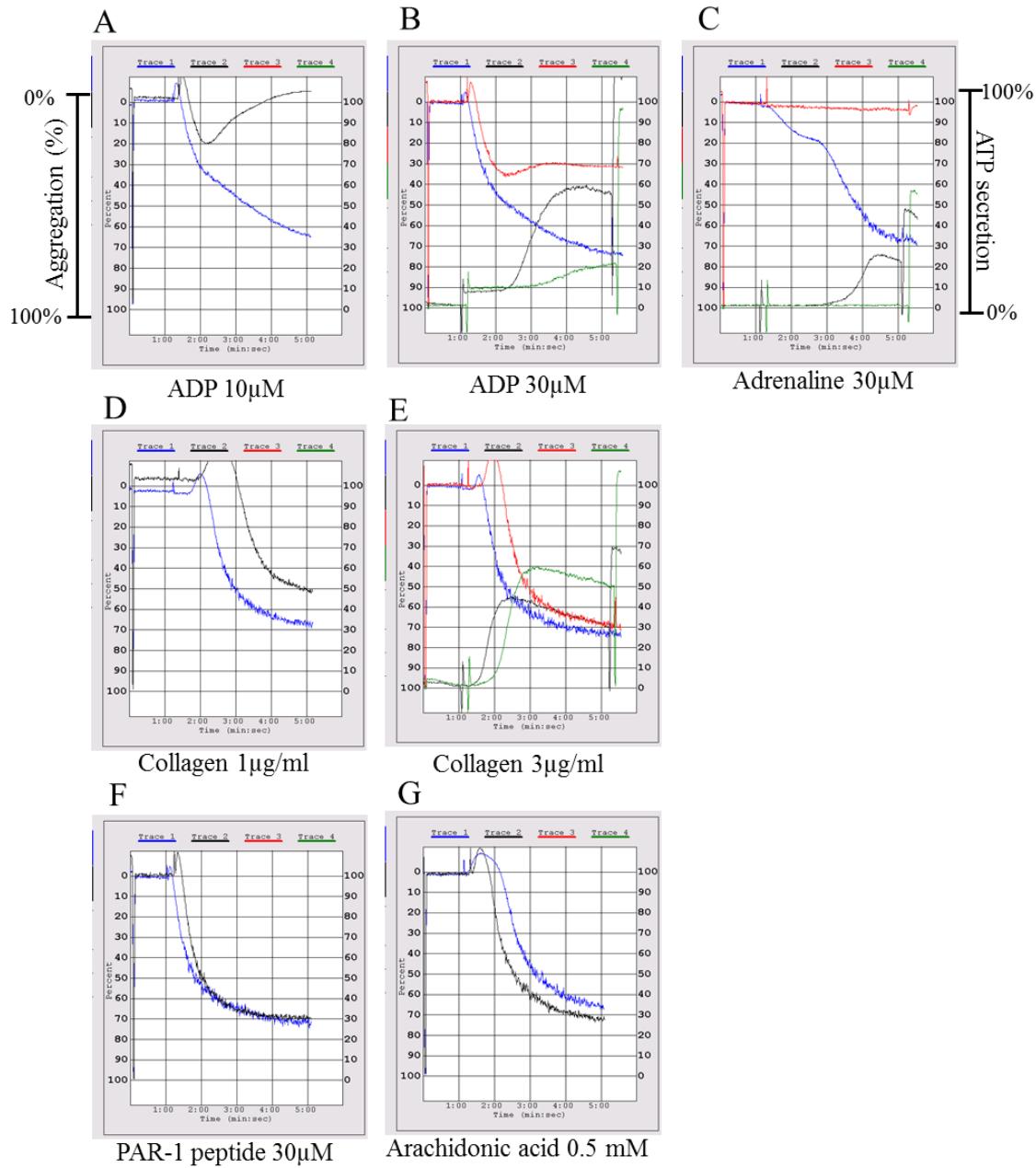
**Figure 3.27** Demographics and summary of platelet phenotyping of family members with various platelet counts indicating the patients' age, gender, platelet parameters, ATP secretion values, type of platelet defect identified and the ISTH BAT score.

### **3.3.7 Case presentations from patients with various categories of platelet defects**

#### **3.3.7.1 Index case No.1 - A patient with a Gi signalling defect**

A 17 year old girl with a bleeding history includes epistaxis, bruising, bleeding from minor wounds, oral cavity bleeding and menorrhagia since menarche. Her whole blood platelet count, MPV, PRP count and ATP secretion level were normal ( $214 \times 10^9/\text{L}$ ,  $10.5 \text{ fL}$ ,  $2.96 \times 10^8/\text{ml}$  and  $1.10 \text{ nmol ATP}/1 \times 10^8 \text{ platelets}$ , respectively) and the aggregation traces are shown in figure 3.28. The platelet abnormality was characterized by transient aggregation to ADP and absent primary wave of aggregation to adrenaline and impaired ATP secretion to both agonists. A reduced response to collagen is also consistent with impairment of the feedback role of ADP. A robust response to low dose arachidonic acid helps to exclude a defect in the TxA<sub>2</sub> pathway. The level of ATP secretion was within the normal range, indicating that the participant did not have a secretion defect.

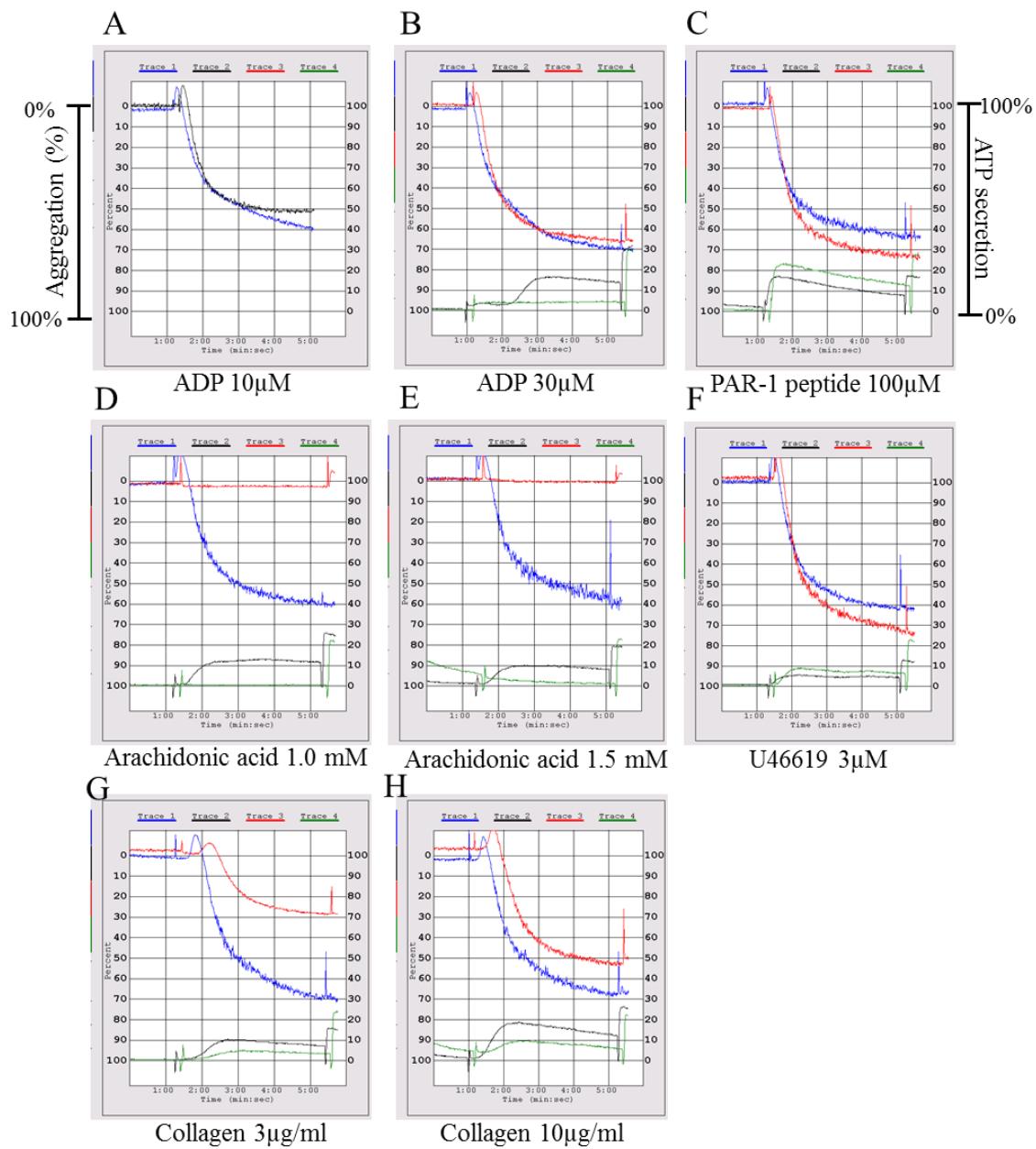
Results-Phenotype of individuals suspected with mild bleeding disorders using LTA



**Figure 3.28** Representative traces from a patient with Gi signalling defect. Left Y axes show percentage aggregation and right Y axes show ATP secretion levels. For panels A, D, F and G control aggregation is shown in blue and patient aggregation is shown in black. For panels B, C and E control aggregation is shown in blue and patient aggregation is shown in red, control secretion is shown in black and patients secretion is shown in green. Reversible aggregation is seen in response to low and high doses of ADP, with no secondary wave of aggregation with high dose of adrenaline suggesting a lost of the Gi signalling. Reduced aggregation is seen with a low dose of collagen, although this normalises at a higher concentration. Response to low doses of arachidonic acid and PAR-1 peptide are normal. Normalised secretion to PAR-1 peptide is within the normal range at 1.10nmol ATP /  $1 \times 10^8$  platelets (5<sup>th</sup> centile in healthy controls =0.68 nmol ATP /  $1 \times 10^8$  platelets)

### **3.3.7.2 Index case No.2 - A patient with cyclooxygenase pathway defet**

A 42 year old lady presented with a bleeding history of epistaxis, bruising and bleeding from minor wounds, muscle haematomas, oral cavity bleeding, bleeding after tooth extractions, bleeding after surgical operation and menorrhagia. All of her platelet parameters were normal including platelet count in whole blood ( $239 \times 10^9/L$ ), MPV (11.5fL), PRP count ( $3.36 \times 10^8/ml$ ) and ATP secretion level ( $0.71/0.68 \text{ nmol ATP}/1\times 10^8 \text{ platelets}$ ) with the aggregation traces shown in figure 3.29. A platelet abnormality was characterized by a marked defect in aggregation and secretion in response to arachidonic acid. The normal aggregation in response to U46619 however, indicated a defect in conversion of arachidonic acid to TxA<sub>2</sub> because the response to U46619 is insensitive to cyclooxygenase blockade. A reduced response to low dose of collagen is consistent with impairment of the feedback role of TxA<sub>2</sub>. Normal sustained responses to ADP exclude a defect in the ADP pathway. The level of ATP secretion was within the normal range, indicating that there was no secretion defect.

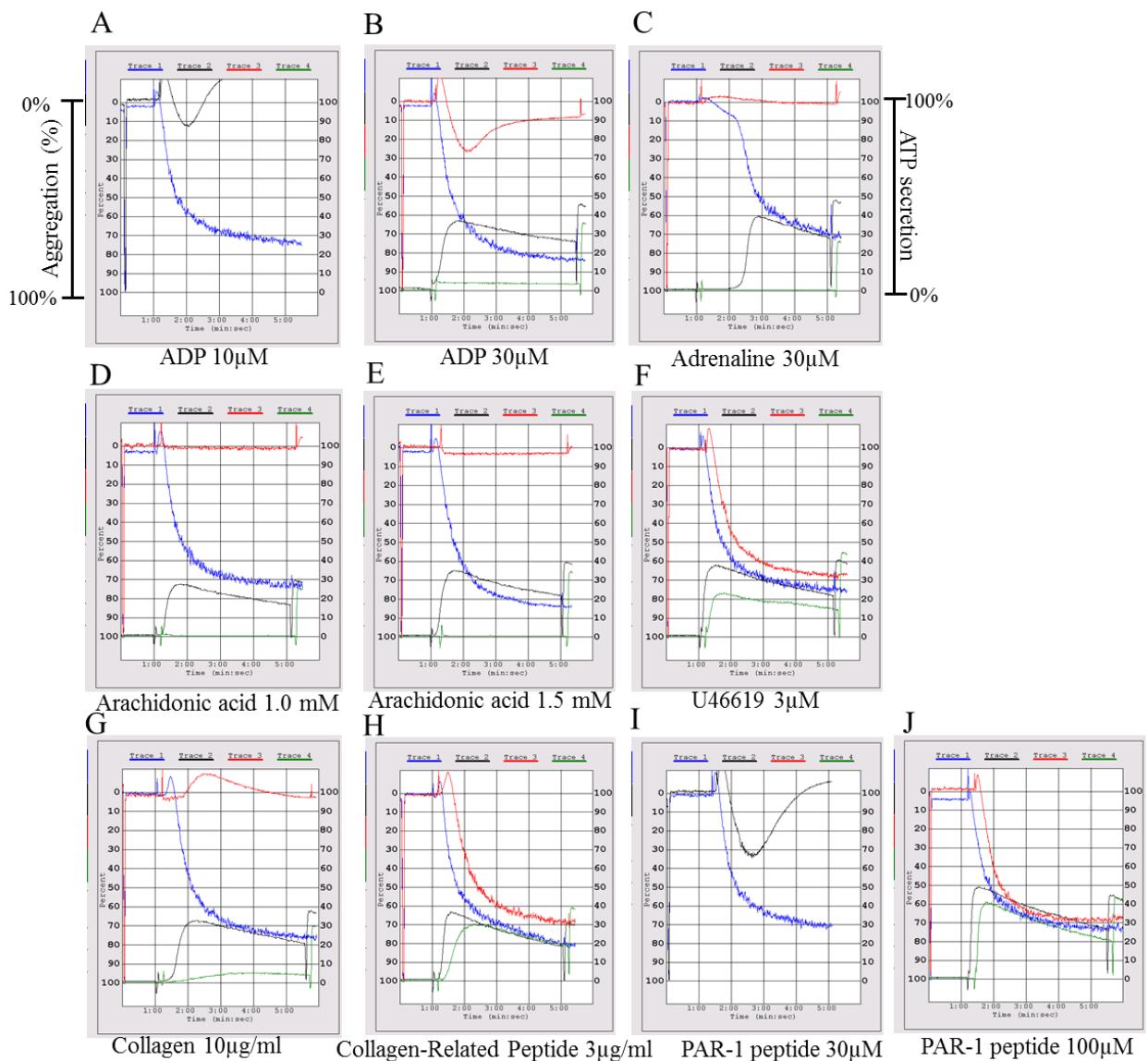


**Figure 3.29** Representative traces from a patient with a potential cyclooxygenase pathway defect. Left Y axes show percentage aggregation and right Y axes show ATP secretion levels. For panel A control aggregation is shown in blue and patient aggregation is shown in black. For panels B, C, D, E, F, G and H control aggregation is shown in blue and patient aggregation is shown in red, control secretion is shown in black and patient secretion is shown in green. No aggregation is seen in response to low and high doses of arachidonic acid. Response to U46619 is normal suggesting that the thromboxane receptor is normal. Reduced aggregation is seen with low dose of collagen, although this normalises at a higher concentration. Responses to low and high doses of ADP and to PAR-1 peptide are normal. Normalised secretion to PAR-1 peptide is within the normal range at 0.71nmol ATP /  $1 \times 10^8$  platelets (5<sup>th</sup> centile in healthy controls = 0.68nmol ATP /  $1 \times 10^8$  platelets)

### **3.3.7.3 Index case No.3 - A patient with a possible dual platelet defect (cyclooxygenase pathway and Gi signalling)**

A 47 year old male presented with a clinical history of gum bleeding after dental cleaning which lasted for five days. His WB platelet count, MPV and PRP count were within normal ranges (262 x 10<sup>9</sup>/L, 8.7fL and 4.72 x 10<sup>8</sup>/ml, respectively). His ATP secretion value (0.66 nmol ATP/1x10<sup>8</sup> platelets) was borderline and aggregation traces are shown in figure 3.30. A transient aggregation to ADP and absent primary wave of aggregation to adrenaline as well as an impaired ATP secretion to both agonists indicated a defect in Gi signalling pathway. There was also a marked defect in aggregation and secretion to arachidonic acid even at the higher concentration, however, a normal aggregation response to U46619 indicated normal receptor function. A marked defect in response to collagen is consistent with impairment of the feedback mediators as collagen response is markedly dependent on the feedback actions of ADP and TxA<sub>2</sub>.

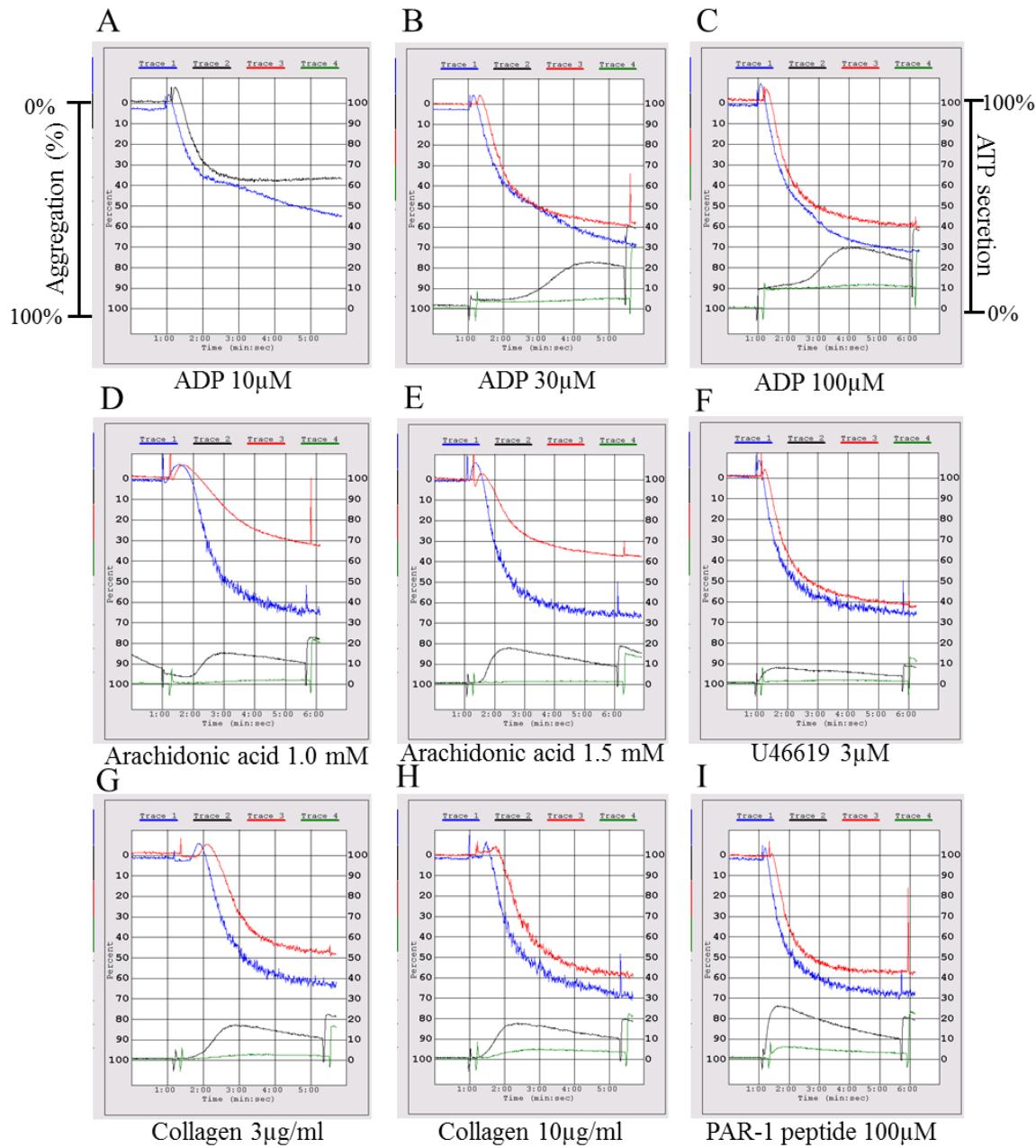
Results-Phenotype of individuals suspected with mild bleeding disorders using LTA



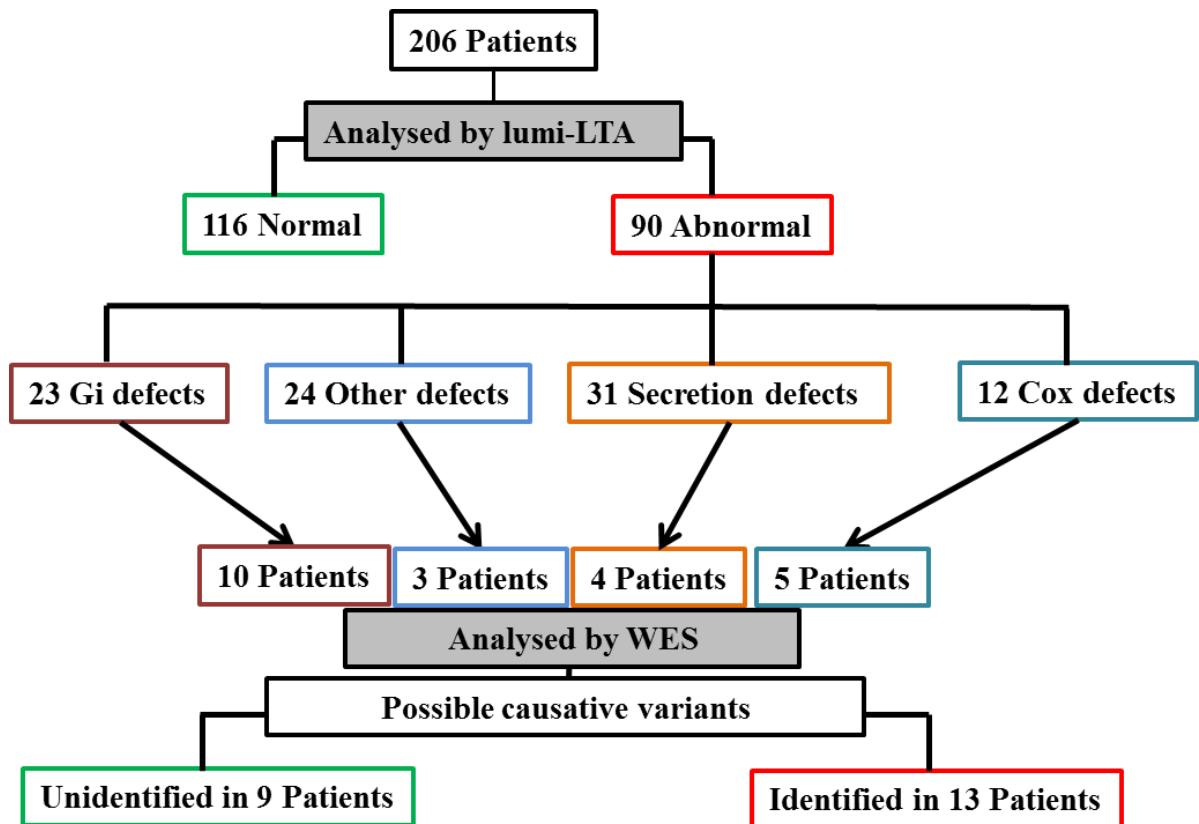
**Figure 3.30** Representative traces from a patient with a possible dual defect (cyclooxygenase pathway and Gi signalling defects). Left Y axes show percentage aggregation and right Y axes show ATP secretion levels. For panels A and I control aggregation is shown in blue and patient aggregation is shown in black. For panels B, C, D, E, F, G, H and J control aggregation is shown in blue and patient aggregation is shown in red, control secretion is shown in black and patient secretion is shown in green. Reversed aggregation is seen in response to low and high doses of ADP, with no secondary wave of aggregation with a high dose of adrenaline suggesting a loss of the Gi signalling. No aggregation is seen in response to low and high doses of arachidonic acid. Response to U46619 is normal suggesting normal thromboxane receptor function. Only shape change is seen in response to a high dose of collagen. Response to CRP is normal suggesting a normal function of the GPVI collagen receptor. Reversible aggregation is seen in response to low PAR-1 peptide although this normalises at a higher concentration. Normalised secretion to PAR-1 peptide is borderline range at 0.66 nmol ATP /  $1 \times 10^8$  platelets ( $5^{\text{th}}$  centile in healthy controls = 0.68 nmol ATP /  $1 \times 10^8$  platelets)

### **3.3.7.4 Index case No.4 - A patient with a suspected dense granule secretion defect**

A 5 year old boy presented with history of excessive bleeding and mild thrombocytopenia. His platelet count in whole blood was  $139 \times 10^9/L$  but the PRP count was  $2.02 \times 10^8/ml$  which was within the accepted range ( $\geq 1.00 \times 10^8/ml$ ) for aggregation study. MPV was within normal range at 12.1fL. The ATP secretion level was markedly reduced ( $0.22 \text{ nmol ATP}/1 \times 10^8 \text{ platelets}$ ) and aggregation traces are shown in figure 3.31. A platelet abnormality was characterized by decrease in ATP secretion in response to all agonists even though maximal aggregation was sustained at high concentrations. A reduction in aggregation to low concentrations of almost all platelets agonists is consistent with impairment of the feedback role of ADP and TxA<sub>2</sub>. The participant was confirmed to have a dense granular secretion defect with low ATP secretion.



**Figure 3.31** Representative traces from a patient with a potential dense granular secretion defect. Left Y axes show percentage aggregation and right Y axes show ATP secretion levels. For panel A control aggregation is shown in blue and patient aggregation is shown in black. For panels B, C, D, E, F, G, H and I control aggregation is shown in blue and patient aggregation is shown in red, control secretion is shown in black and patient secretion is shown in green. Aggregation responses to low doses of ADP and collagen were reduced, although this normalised at higher concentrations. reduced aggregation is also seen in response to low and high doses of arachidonic acid, but full response is seen to U46619. Response to PAR-1 peptide is normal. There is a reduced secretion level in response to all agonists. Secretion to PAR-1 TRAP peptide is markedly reduced at 0.22 nmol ATP /  $1 \times 10^8$  platelets (5<sup>th</sup> centile in healthy controls = 0.68nmol ATP /  $1 \times 10^8$  platelets



**Figure 3.32** Summary of the overall 206 patients tested by lumi-LTA during the study period presenting the number of normal, abnormal and their four groups of classification according the phenotypic pattern of response. WES was further analyzed on 22 selected cases with genetic defects identified in 13 patients.

### 3.4 Discussion

This chapter reveals the overall recruitment, patients' characteristics and platelet phenotyping by lumi-LTA. The cohort includes a total of 318 participants (112 healthy controls and 206 patients) recruited into the GAPP study from 10 haemophilia centres across the UK. The healthy control population recruited in this cohort were adults with an age range of 18 to 57 years. However, due to the GAPP study criteria and ethical issues, other details and additional demographic information from healthy controls group were not provided. The number of patients recruited from each centre varies with larger numbers of patients referred from Lincoln, Nottingham, Birmingham and Canterbury. It might be possible that due to the geographical location, some of these centres had access to more patients than others. On the other hand, the number of defects identified from each center also varied considerably and were not consistent to the number of patients recruited. This might explain the importance of taking a proper clinical history and applying an appropriate screening test to exclude non platelet disorders.

Patient age varied considerably among all consenting patients, this is probably due to the inclusion criterial of <85 years of age and enrolment of patients from both paediatric and adults haemophilia centres. However, the average age of patients included in this cohort is significantly into adulthood at 33 years. On the other hand, female patients were by far more than male accounts for 75% of all participants. Both, the variation in age towards the adulthood and gender to towards female are in line with previous studies within the GAPP project (Dawood et al., 2012, Lowe et al., 2013, Johnson et al., 2016). This is because, individuals with mild bleeding disorders may not be recognised during their childhood as they have not yet experienced severe haemostatic challenges such as trauma or a major surgical procedure. Similarly, women with bleeding disorders are also more readily identified than men because of menorrhagia and increased potential for bleeding after child birth (Watson et al., 2010). It has

been reported that approximately 5 – 10% of women do seek medical attention at some point during their reproductive life due to prolonged menorrhagia and that about 15% of them do have underlying bleeding diatheses (Rydz and James, 2012).

Analysis of platelet parameters (whole blood count, PRP count and MPV values) are important while diagnosing patients with PFDs. Firstly, they provide a practical guidance as approach of investigating patients with normal count within the GAPP study is different to that of patients with thrombocytopenia. Secondly, platelet parameters along with aggregation trends are essential for result interpretation as some form of platelet defects are associated with low platelet counts of either normal size or macrothrombocytopenia.

Abnormal lumi-LTA results were defined based upon the cut-off values that were calculated as 5<sup>th</sup> percentile from the healthy volunteers as well as both the magnitude and time course of response. However, applying of the 5<sup>th</sup> percentile cut-off values may resulted in miss diagnosis on a small degree of patients due to an overlap in platelet responsiveness between patients and healthy population. This small degree of overlapping however has also been reported in other laboratory methods (Quiroga et al., 2007).

A qualitative defect in platelet function was observed in 44% of patients (90/206) that were tested by lumi-LTA. This is slightly lower than a previously reported higher frequency of 58% platelet defects within the early stages of the GAPP study (Dawood et al., 2012). The platelet defects reported here were categorised into four main groups (dense granular defects, Gi and Gq signalling defects, and cyclooxygenase pathway defects) based on the aggregation patterns as previously described (Dawood et al., 2012). However, the current cohort identified more patients with dense granular defects than Gi signalling defects (16% and 11% respectively). Although, an accurate classification of an inherited platelet function defect does not necessary change patient treatment and haemostatic management, the correct identification of platelet

function defect is important to minimise bleeding risk and ensures the appropriate family counselling. A number of reasons could be considered for the excessive bleeding in 56% of patients in whom a platelet defect was not identified. For example, the testing undertaken within the GAPP study are not comprehensive enough to detect all platelet defects such as alpha granular function and platelet procoagulant activity (e.g. Scott syndrome). Patients may also possibly have abnormalities in another part of haemostatic system that are not easily tested e.g. structural defects in collagen, vessel wall abnormalities and abnormal fibrinolysis. One example within the GAPP study is the recently reported genetic defect in the thrombomodulin gene in family members with excessive bleeding but normal platelet function (MacLachlan et al., 2017a).

In this cohort, 19% (39/206) of patients were also identified to have a low platelet count ( $<150 \times 10^9/L$ ) in their whole blood. The GAPP study has a different approach for patients with thrombocytopenia and normally they are recruited into another arm of the GAPP project (Johnson et al., 2016). However, if the PRP count of these patients is within the accepted analytical range ( $\geq 1.0 \times 10^8/ml$ ), the phenotyping are still performed by lumi-LTA. Patient's characteristics showed that the proportion of males in patients with thrombocytopenia was slightly higher than those with normal platelet count. Furthermore, the average age was younger in patients with thrombocytopenia than those with normal platelet count. This is of no surprise as the patients with thrombocytopenia can be equally identified in all age and both gender due to their low platelet count. It was also noted that the proportion of patients detected to have platelet functional defect was significant higher among patients with thrombocytopenia than those with normal count. In addition the majority of these were found to have dense granules defect.

In this cohort of patients, the ISTH BAT score was recorded on 122/167 of patients with excessive bleeding but normal platelet counts (Rodeghiero et al., 2010b). Analysis of the association between the ISTH BAT score and platelet function defects was performed in these patients. It was found that the high ISTH BAT score could not predict the presence of platelet function defect among patients with excessive bleeding. Furthermore, there was no association found between the BAT score and the sub-type of platelet defect detected by lumi-LTA. Similar findings were previously reported within the GAPP study (Lowe et al., 2013). Interestingly, the negative predictive value in this study was higher than that previously reported (71% and 54% respectively). This is more likely due to the increase number of patients found to have no platelet defect. Surprisingly, there was no increase in the ISTH BAT score among patients with thrombocytopenia despite their low platelet count and the presence of secondary functional defects. However, the number of patients with thrombocytopenia in this group was small (n=21).

4 index cases discussed in this chapter were selected to represent the 3 major diagnostic groups of platelet function defects (Gi signalling, TxA<sub>2</sub> pathway and dense granule secretion) based on the patterns of response. This also demonstrated the importance of using a standard panel of agonists at a range of different concentrations alongside measurement of ATP secretion level for correct interpretation and classification. For example, a Gi signalling defect in case No. 1 was diagnosed based on defect in aggregation and secretion in response to the 2 Gi-coupled heterotrimeric receptors agonists ADP and adrenaline. A key diagnostic feature of Gi defects is the presence of transient aggregation to ADP with a reduced or absent primary wave and no secondary wave of aggregation to adrenaline (Dawood et al., 2012). In contrast, in case No. 2 an individual with TxA<sub>2</sub> pathway defect exhibited a marked defect in aggregation and secretion in response to arachidonic acid but normal response to U46619. Because the U46619 is a TxA<sub>2</sub>-

mimetic agonist it is insensitive to cyclooxygenase blockade, and therefore a normal response indicates normal functioning of the TxA<sub>2</sub> receptor. A normal level of ATP secretion in this patient also excluded a secretion defect. In case No. 4 the participant was diagnosed to have a defect in secretion because of the reduced level of ATP secretion. In patients with secretion defect a decrease in ATP secretion is normally observed in response to all agonists (Dawood et al., 2012). They also may exhibit a reduction in aggregation to low concentrations of most platelet agonists in particular to collagen due to impairment of the feedback role of ADP and ATP.

In summary, this chapter demonstrates that lumi-LTA using a streamlined panel of key platelet agonists and specified concentrations can reliably diagnose the majority of PFDs. In many cases the patterns of response were consistent with a specified defect. In some cases however, the interpretation remained unclear mainly due to the feedback effects of ADP and thromboxane A2 (TxA<sub>2</sub>) and by the overlap with the response of healthy volunteers. Furthermore, the phenotyping of platelets described in this chapter have also been used to direct genotyping of selective cases for the purpose of identifying a causative gene defect that may contribute to bleeding diathesis of these patients. The genetic analyses of selective cases will be discussed in the next chapter.

## **CHAPTER FOUR: GENOTYPING OF PATIENTS IDENTIFIED TO HAVE A PLATELET DEFECT**

### **4.1 Introduction**

Genetic testing has long been used to facilitate the identification and confirmation of heritable disorders. This approach however has progressed rapidly since the invention of Sanger sequencing and has led to major advances in the ability to sequence large amounts of genetic material due to high-throughput sequencing techniques and the decrease in cost (Rabbani et al., 2014, Rizzo and Buck, 2012). In the diagnosis of PFD, genetic testing is widely applied for the aim of identifying variants that are responsible for the clinical presentation of patients and possible screening of other family members. So far, genetic testing has helped in identifying causative mutations behind a number of previously phenotypically well classified disorders such as grey platelet syndrome (GPS) (Albers et al., 2011) and the discovery of novel causative genes not previously implicated in disease (Johnson et al., 2016).

In the GAPP study a combination of a platelet phenotyping and gene sequencing approach is used to identify candidate mutations underlying platelet dysfunction (Watson et al., 2010). This approach has so far identified several patients with functional disrupting mutations in the TxA<sub>2</sub> receptor (Mumford et al., 2010) and the P2Y<sub>12</sub> ADP receptor (Dawood et al., 2012). Furthermore, a novel mutation in the P2Y<sub>12</sub> ADP receptor has been reported in a family with type 1 VWD (Daly et al., 2009). Other mutations in *SLFN14*, *RUNX1* and *FLI1* have been identified in patients with thrombocytopenia (Fletcher et al., 2015, Johnson et al., 2016). More recently, a genetic variant in thrombomodulin (*THBD*) has been identified in a family with an unexplained bleeding (MacLachlan et al., 2017b).

## 4.2 Aim

This chapter aims to perform genotyping (using WES and Sanger sequencing) of selected patients found to have an abnormal phenotype upon platelet function testing to try to uncover a genetic variant which is likely to be causative of disease

## 4.3 Results

### 4.3.1 Overall patients' demographics and platelet parameters

Genetic analysis was performed on 25 patients with platelet function defects including 2 extended families (9 male and 15 female) with a median age of 33 years (range 4-53). The overall patients' demographic, platelet parameters and Lumi-LTA finding are shown in table 4.1. Phenotyping of one of the patients (P10) was done at a local referral centre and so no details are available. All patients had a normal platelet count and two (P8 and P9) had increased MPV (14fl and 13.8fL, respectively). ISTH BAT score varied between patients (range 4-20). All 19 index cases and 4 family members presented with abnormal platelet function (table 4.1).

WES was performed on genomic DNA. Overall, WES revealed between 26,000 and 36,000 variants (including single nucleotide variants, splice variants, frameshifts and small scale insertions/deletions) in the DNA from each patient. The variants were first subjected to filtering using a variant frequency cut off value of  $\leq 0.01$ . Any variant with a minor allele frequency (MAF) of  $> 0.01$  or synonymous variants not known to change the amino acid were excluded. On average, 3396 variants with a MAF of  $\leq 0.01$  excluding synonymous variants were noted per individual. The variants from each individual were then compared to a database of 357 known platelet related genes (the list is outlined on appendix 3). An average of 44 (range, 14-58) variants were observed per individual, and of these variants about 7 (range, 2-10) variants were deemed plausible candidates.

A total of 89 variants within 71 genes, were identified among the 19 index cases presented with a platelet function defect, of which 90% (80/89) were missense alterations and 23 were previously unreported. In addition to the missense variants, 3 potential splicing, and two each

## Results-Genotyping of patients identified to have a platelet defect

of frameshift, stopgain and nonframeshift variations were identified. All the variants identified in this cohort were inherited in a heterozygous fashion.

Results-Genotyping of patients identified to have a platelet defect

Patient's code	Age	Gender	Platelet count (x10 <sup>9</sup> /L)	MPV (fL)	PRP count (x10 <sup>8</sup> /ml)	ATP secretion (nmol/1x10 <sup>8</sup> platelet)	Phenotype defect	ISTH BAT score
P2	48	F	181	10.9	3.23	0.75	Gi defect	7
P4	33	F	310	10	3.5	0.43	Gi defect	8
P5	16	M	153	11.3	2.67	0.75	Gi defect	8
P7	32	M	209	10.7	4.26	0.88	Gi defect	18
P8	37	F	230	14	2.9	1.02	Gi defect	12
P10	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	Gi defect	NA
P11	17	F	214	10.5	2.96	1.1	Gi defect	6
P12	4	M	303	9.6	2.91	0.89	Gi defect	N/A
P13	37	F	244	9.6	6.08	0.57	Gi defect	N/A
P3	47	M	262	8.7	4.72	0.61	Gi + Cox defect	N/A
P6	37	F	179	11.1	3.8	0.72	Gi + Cox defect	8
P9	5	F	273	13.4	1.87	0.19	PAR-1 receptor defect	N/A
P14	32	F	292	9.7	8.4	0.61	Cox defect	N/A
P15	51	F	204	12.2	7.62	0.55	Cox defect	20
P16	27	M	168	10.8	2.33	0.5	Cox defect	N/A
P17	49	F	237	11.6	4.66	1.16	Cox defect	10
P18	34	F	207	12.1	3.3	0.97	Cox defect	12
P1:F1:I	55	F	225	9.8	4.8	0.67	Gi defect	14
F1:II	53	M	171	10.5	2.98	1.07	Gi defect	1
F1:III	31	F	247	10	3.82	0.94	No defect	5
F1:IV	27	M	430	9.1	7.13	0.84	No defect	7
P19:F2:I	45	F	244	11.2	4.52	0.52	Cox + Secretion defect	17
F2:II	23	M	428	9.1	6.53	0.39	Secretion defect	10
F2:III	20	F	345	10.2	5.39	0.59	Cox + Secretion defect	12
F2:IV	17	M	329	10.9	3.43	0.25	Secretion defect	3

**Table 4.1** Summary of 25 patients that were analysed by genetic test, the table displays patient demographic, platelet parameters, ISTH BAT score and Lumi-LTA finding: Data are presented as an absolute number.

#### **4.3.2 Variants found in patients suspected to have Gi defects**

Genetic testing was analysed on 10 index cases and one family member that presented with a Gi defect by lumi-LTA (table 4.1). Prior to WES, Sanger sequencing was initially analysed on 4 cases (P1:F1:I, P8, P11 and P13) searching for a mutation on the P2Y<sub>12</sub> receptor gene, however, no abnormal variant was identified. The results of WES of 9 index cases are presented in the table 4.2. The results of one of the index cases (P1:F1:I) and his related family members will be discussed in section 4.3.6 of this chapter. Of 9 of the index cases (table 4.2) two patients were presented with two variants in genes known to be involved in Gi signalling pathway. In patient P2, a missense variant (c.169C>T, p.Arg57Trp) causing single nucleotide variant (SNV) in the *PRKACG* gene is a novel variant and was not found in all databases searched. In patient P10, a missense variant (c.424G>T, p.Val142Phe) causing an SNV in the *PLA2G4C* gene. The variant (rs00115932) was previously found in other databases with a MAF of 0.0089. Both of these variants were predicted to be damaging by 5 *in silico* prediction softwares which include Mutation Taster, PolyPhen-2 HumDiv, PolyPhen-2 HumVar, Provean Score and Sift Score.

5 out of 9 patients (P4, P7, P10, P12 and P13) were identified with variants in genes (*JMJD1C*, *VWF*, *VPS16* and *VPS41*) known to be involved in both Gi signalling pathway and platelet secretion (table 4.2) (Leo C V et al 2015). Interestingly, two of these patients (P4 and P13) presented with low ATP secretion in addition to their Gi defect (table 4.1). All of the five variants (*JMJD1C*; c.3634A>T, *VWF*; c.817C>T, *VWF*; c.4751A>G, *VPS16*; c.1037G>C and *VPS41*; c.622C>T) were missense variant causing SNVs and four of which (c.3634A>T, c.817C>T, c.4751A>G, and c.622C>T) were previously found in other databases with a MAF of 0.000704, 2.50E-05, 0.002942 and 0.0001568 respectively. Two variants within the *VWF* gene were identified in two different patients. One of the variants in patient P7 occurred within

## Results-Genotyping of patients identified to have a platelet defect

VWF; c.817C>T, p.Arg273Trp with MAF of 2.50E-05 and the other in patient P10 occurred within VWF; c.4751A>G, p.Tyr1584Cys with a MAF of 0.002942. The variant (c.1037G>C, p.Cys346Ser) within the *VPS16* gene identified in P12 was the only novel variant and was not found in all databases. All of these variants were predicted to be disease causing by using Mutation Taster and damaging by at least three of other prediction software (PolyPhen-2 HumDiv, PolyPhen-2 HumVar, Provean Score or Sift Score).

Seven other variants were identified within 6 genes (*VPS33B*, *LYST*, *VPS4B*, *TRPM7*, *MYH13* and *ANKRD26*) known to be involved in secretion (Leo et al., 2015). Three of these (*TRPM7*, *MYH13* and *ANKRD26*) were noted in a single patient (P13). One variant within *ANKRD26* was found in this patient which introduced a premature stop codon at the point of variation (c.105C>G, p.Tyr35\*). This variant was previously found in other databases with a MAF of 0.0002. The other variant within the *TRPM7* gene, a missense variant (c.2033C>T, p.Ala678Val) is a novel variant and was not found in all databases. The third variant is within the *MYH13* gene consisting of a missense variant (c.5101C>G, p.Arg1701Gly). It was previously found in other databases with a MAF of 0.002563. Interestingly, the ATP secretion value of this patient was reduced, suggesting that one or more of these genes could be the cause of her bleeding symptoms. 2 out of 7 variants were identified in P11, one of which (c.2806C>A, p.Pro936Thr) in *LYST* was novel and the other (c.40C>G, p.Leu14Val) in *VPS4B* was previously found with a MAF of 0.001519. The last two variants in *VPS33B* (c.1453G>A, p.Val485Ile) and *LYST* (c.8913T>G, p.Asn2971Lys) were observed in two patients (P2 and P12, respectively). Both variants were consisting of a missense change and were previously found in other databases with a MAF of 0.0000825 and 0.002159 respectively. All of the 7 variants were predicted to be disease causing by Mutation Taster and damaging by at least two

## Results-Genotyping of patients identified to have a platelet defect

of other prediction software (PolyPhen-2 HumDiv, PolyPhen-2 HumVar, Provean Score or Sift Score). However, all the other 3 patients (P2, P11 and P12) gave normal ATP secretion value.

## Results-Genotyping of patients identified to have a platelet defect

Patient code	Gene	Genomic variation	Protein effect	Variation type	Prevalence	Mutation Taster	PhyloP	PhastCons	PolyPhen-2 HumDiv	PolyPhen-2 HumVar	Provean Score	Sift Score	ACMG	Classification
<b>P2</b>	PRKACG	c.169C>T	p.Arg57Trp	Missense	Novel	Polymorphism	-0.413	0.929	Damaging	Damaging	Deleterious	Damaging	PM2, PP2, PP3	Uncertain significance
	VPS33B	c.1453G>A	p.Val485Ile	Missense	8.25E-05	Disease causing	3.416	0.998	Benign	Benign	Neutral	Tolerated	BP4, PP2, PP4	Uncertain significance
<b>Patient code</b>														
<b>P4</b>	JMJD1C	c.3634A>T	p.Thr1212Ser	Missense	0.000704	Disease causing	1.559	1	Damaging	Damaging	Neutral	Damaging	PP3, PP2, PP4	Uncertain significance
	MYH9	c.4198C>T	p.Arg1400Trp	Missense	0.0009562	Disease causing	2.369	1	Damaging	Damaging	Deleterious	Damaging	PP3, PP2	Uncertain significance
<b>Patient code</b>														
<b>P5</b>	CD36	c.806C>T	p.Ser269Phe	Missense	5.77E-05	Disease causing	3.573	1	Damaging	Damaging	Deleterious	Damaging	PP3, PP2	Uncertain significance
	MUC16	c.33044C>A	p.Thr11015Asn	Missense	4.14E-05	Polymorphism	0.797	0.005	Damaging	Damaging	Deleterious	Damaging	PP3, PP2	Uncertain significance
<b>Patient code</b>														
<b>P7</b>	VWF	c.817C>T	p.Arg273Trp	Missense	2.50E-05	Disease causing	1.424	0.995	Damaging	Damaging	Deleterious	Damaging	PP3, PP2, PP4	Uncertain significance
	EXOC1	c.2009G>A	p.Gly670Glu	Missense	0.005692	Disease causing	5.878	1	Damaging	Damaging	Deleterious	Damaging	PP3, PP2	Uncertain significance
<b>Patient code</b>														
<b>P8</b>	DIAPH3	c.1051C>A	p.Pro351Thr	Missense	0.003671	Disease causing	3.079	1	Damaging	Damaging	Deleterious	Damaging	PP3, PP2	Uncertain significance
	FGR	c.692A>T	p.Asp231Val	Missense	0.0003615	Disease causing	2.953	1	Benign	Benign	Deleterious	Damaging	PP3, PP2	Uncertain significance
<b>Patient code</b>														
<b>P10</b>	VWF	c.4751A>G	p.Tyr1584Cys	Missense	0.002942	Polymorphism	2.199	0.063	Damaging	Damaging	Neutral	Damaging	PP3, PP2, PP4	Uncertain significance
	PPP1R12A	c.2041C>T	p.Arg681Cys	Missense	2.50E-05	Disease causing	4.908	1	Damaging	Damaging	Deleterious	Damaging	PP3, PP2	Uncertain significance
	ADCY7	c.1317C>A	p.Asp439Glu	Missense	0.001	Disease causing	2.253	1	Damaging	Damaging	Neutral	Tolerated	PP3, PP2	Uncertain significance
	PLA2G4C	c.424G>T	p.Val142Phe	Missense	0.0089	Polymorphism	-0.116	0.001	Damaging	Damaging	Deleterious	Damaging	PP3, PP2, PP4	Uncertain significance

## Results-Genotyping of patients identified to have a platelet defect

Patient code	Gene	Genomic variation	Protein effect	Variation type	Prevelance	Mutation Taster	PhyloP	PhastCons	PolyPhen-2 HumDiv	PolyPhen-2 HumVar	Provean Score	Sift Score	ACMG	Classification
P11	PLCB2	c.497C>T	p.Pro166Leu	Missense	Novel	Disease causing	5.271	1	Damaging	Damaging	Deleterious	Damaging	PM2, PP3, PP2	Uncertain significance
	LYST	c.2806C>A	p.Pro936Thr	Missense	Novel	Disease causing	4.308	1	Benign	Benign	Deleterious	Damaging	PM2, PP3, PP2	Uncertain significance
	STX11	c.799G>A	p.Val267Met	Missense	0.00562	Disease causing	0.956	0.753	Damaging	Damaging	Neutral	Damaging	PP3, PP2	Uncertain significance
	GRK6	c.772G>A	p.Ala258Thr	Missense	0.00222	Disease causing	4.485	1	Damaging	Benign	Deleterious	Tolerated	PP3, PP2	Uncertain significance
	VPS4B	c.40C>G	p.Leu14Val	Missense	0.001519	Disease causing	6.28	1	Damaging	Damaging	Neutral	Tolerated	PP3, PP2	Uncertain significance
	FLNA	c.1286C>T	p.Thr429Met	Missense	0.01528	Polymorphism	3.622	0.996	Damaging	Benign	Deleterious	Damaging	PP3, PP2	Uncertain significance
	PTPRJ	c.83_85del	p.28_29del	nonframeshift deletion	Novel	Disease causing	-0.331	0.002	NA	NA	NA	NA	PM2, PP3	Uncertain significance
Patient code														
P12	ADCY3	c.2950G>C	p.Ala984Pro	Missense	Novel	Disease causing	6.069	1	Damaging	Damaging	Deleterious	Damaging	PM2, PP3, PP2	Uncertain significance
	NBEAL2	c.6631G>A	p.Asp2211Asn	Missense	Novel	Disease causing	5.515	0.997	Damaging	Damaging	Deleterious	Damaging	PM2, PP3, PP2	Uncertain significance
	VPS16	c.1037G>C	p.Cys346Ser	Missense	Novel	Disease causing	2.063	1	Damaging	Damaging	Deleterious	Tolerated	PM2, PP3, PP2, PP4	Uncertain significance
	BMP4	c.676C>T	p.Arg226Trp	Missense	0.0003957	Disease causing	2.088	0.996	Damaging	Damaging	Deleterious	Damaging	PP3, PP2	Uncertain significance
	LYST	c.8913T>G	p.Asn2971Lys	Missense	0.002159	Disease causing	0.757	1	Damaging	Damaging	Neutral	Tolerated	PP3, PP2, PP4	Uncertain significance
	KIAA2018	c.5972G>A	p.Arg1991His	Missense	1.69E-05	Disease causing	4.275	1	NA	NA	Neutral	Damaging	PP3, PP2	Uncertain significance
Patient code														
P13	EPHA4	c.2233C>T	p.Arg745Cys	Missense	Novel	Disease causing	2.403	1	Damaging	Damaging	Deleterious	Damaging	PM2, PP3, PP2	Uncertain significance
	TRPM7	c.1684C>G	p.His562Asp	Missense	Novel	Disease causing	5.33	1	Benign	Benign	Deleterious	Tolerated	PM2, PP3, PP2, PP4	Uncertain significance
	GRK6	c.772G>A	p.Ala258Thr	Missense	0.00222	Disease causing	4.485	1	Damaging	Benign	Deleterious	Tolerated	PP3, PP2	Uncertain significance
	PDE3A	c.1376G>A	p.Arg459Gln	Missense	0.001566	Disease causing	5.711	1	Damaging	Damaging	Neutral	Damaging	PP3, PP2	Uncertain significance
	VPS4I	c.622C>T	p.Arg208Trp	Missense	0.0001568	Disease causing	3.297	1	Damaging	Damaging	Neutral	Tolerated	PP3, PP2, PP4	Uncertain significance
	MYH13	c.5101C>G	p.Arg1701Gly	Missense	0.002563	Polymorphism	0.105	0.997	Damaging	Damaging	Deleterious	Damaging	PP3, PP2	Uncertain significance
	ANKRD26	c.105C>G	p.Tyr35X	stopgain SNV	0.0002	Disease causing	0.082	0	NA	NA	NA	NA	PM4, PP3	Uncertain significance

**Table 4.2** Summary of pathogenicity prediction and variant classification of the variants identified in patients with Gi defects. The table displays the nucleotide changes and effect of the resulting protein, the type of variation and the prevalence among the population, PhyloP and PhastCons measure the prediction and probability of conservation at each individual base, Mutationtaster, SIFT, Provean and PolyPhen-2 are used to predict the pathogenicity a mutation. The ACMG provides supporting evidence for variants classification.

#### **4.3.3 Variants found in two patients with dual defects and one patient suspected with a defect on the PAR-1 receptor.**

WES analysis of three patients (P3, P6 and P9) is outlined in table 4.3. The platelet function test of P3 and P6 revealed a dual defect in Gi signalling and cyclooxygenase pathways (table 4.1). The WES of these two patients identified a total of 14 significant variants in known platelet related genes. Patient P3 presented with 6 variants (table 4.3), two of which are within the genes (*VWF* and *PLCB3*) known to be involved in both Gi signalling and secretion, and one variant in *RAII* known to be a secretion related gene. Interestingly, the ATP secretion level of this patient was reduced (table 4.1). All three variants consisted of missense changes (c.6187C>T, p.Pro2063Ser, c.2558C>A, p.Pro853His and c.5590G>A, p.Gly1864Arg, respectively) and they were previously found in other databases with a MAF of (0.01273, 0.002786 and 3.32E-05, respectively). P6 presented with 8 variants, one variant is within *PTPRC* which is known to be involved in both Gi signalling and secretion. This variant was a missense change (c.2293C>T, p.His765Tyr), and is a novel variant not found in all databases screened. Two other variants in P6 were within *MYH13* and *ANKRD26* which are known to be involved in platelet secretion. However, the ATP secretion level of the patient was normal (table 4.1). The platelet function test of P9 suggested a defect on the PAR-1 receptor. However, the analysis of the PAR-1 receptor gene by Sanger sequencing did not identify any variant. WES identified four variations (table 4.3), two of which were within the genes (*MPL* and *STX2*) known to be involved in platelet secretion. Interestingly, the ATP secretion value of this patient was reduced (table 4.1). Both variants were missense changes. The variant (c.1652C>T, p.Pro551Leu) in the *MPL* gene was a novel variant, and the variant (c.845T>C, p.Leu282Pro) in *STX2* was previously found in other databases with a MAF of 0.000651.

## Results-Genotyping of patients identified to have a platelet defect

Patient code	Gene	Genomic variation	protein effect	Variation type	Prevalence	Mutation Taster	PhyloP	PhastCons	PolyPhen-2 HumDiv	PolyPhen-2 HumVar	Provean Score	Sift Score	ACMG	Classification
P3	VWF	c.6187C>T	p.Pro2063Ser	Missense	0.01273	Disease causing	4.244	0.993	Damaging	Damaging	Deleterious	Damaging	PP3, PP2, PP4	Uncertain significance
	SLC9A3R2	c.691G>A	p.Glu231Lys	Missense	0.0002446	Disease causing	3.678	0.997	Damaging	Damaging	Deleterious	Damaging	PP3, PP2	Uncertain significance
	ARHGAP32	c.1192C>T	p.Arg398Cys	Missense	0.0004292	Disease causing	2.913	1	Damaging	Benign	Deleterious	Damaging	PP3, PP2	Uncertain significance
	NBEAL2	c.5866G>A	p.Val1956Met	Missense	3.32E-05	Disease causing	3.959	1	Damaging	Damaging	Neutral	Tolerated	PP3, PP2	Uncertain significance
	RAI1	c.5590G>A	p.Gly1864Arg	Missense	3.32E-05	Disease causing	5.643	1	Damaging	Damaging	Neutral	Tolerated	PP3, PP2	Uncertain significance
	PLCB3	c.2558C>A	p.Pro853His	Missense	0.002786	Disease causing	2.062	0.893	Benign	Benign	Neutral	Damaging	BP4, PP2, PP4	Uncertain significance
Patient code														
P6	PTPRC	c.2293C>T	p.His765Tyr	Missense	Novel	Disease causing	5.804	0.989	Damaging	Damaging	Deleterious	Tolerated	PM2, PP3, PP2, PP4	Uncertain significance
	BCOR	c.4663C>T	p.Arg1555Cys	Missense	0.0008151	Disease causing	3.662	1	Damaging	Damaging	Deleterious	Damaging	PP3, PP2	Uncertain significance
	MLPH	c.415C>T	p.Arg139Trp	Missense	0.01146	Disease causing	1.549	0.995	Damaging	Damaging	Deleterious	Damaging	PP3, PP2	Uncertain significance
	EXOC1	c.86C>G	p.Ala29Gly	Missense	0.001528	Disease causing	5.676	1	Damaging	Damaging	Neutral	Damaging	PP3, PP2	Uncertain significance
	NBEAL2	c.2231C>T	p.Pro744Leu	Missense	0.002126	Disease causing	1.85	0.56	Damaging	Damaging	Deleterious	Tolerated	PP3, PP2	Uncertain significance
	MYH13	c.5786G>T	p.Arg1929Leu	Missense	0.0005866	Disease causing	2.648	1	Benign	Benign	Deleterious	Damaging	PP3, PP2	Uncertain significance
	CD36	c.186C>G	p.Tyr62X	stopgain SNV	0.0001239	Disease causing	1.216	1	NA	NA	NA	NA	PM4, PP3	Uncertain significance
	ANKRD26	c.3652-4T>C	NA	splicing	0.01	Disease causing	-0.004	0.035	NA	NA	NA	NA	PP3, PP2	Uncertain significance
Patient code														
P9	CSK	c.979G>A	p.Val327Met	Missense	Novel	Disease causing	0.795	0.992	Benign	Benign	Neutral	Damaging	PM2, PP3, PP2	Uncertain significance
	MPL	c.1652C>T	p.Pro551Leu	Missense	Novel	Disease causing	0.535	0.998	Benign	Benign	Neutral	Tolerated	PM2, BP4, PP2PP4	Uncertain significance
	PLCB2	c.356C>T	p.Ala119Val	Missense	0.0028	Disease causing	1.693	0.973	Damaging	Benign	Neutral	Tolerated	PP3, PP2	Uncertain significance
	STX2	c.845T>C	p.Leu282Pro	Missense	0.0006511	Disease causing	1.193	1	Benign	Benign	Deleterious	Damaging	PP3, PP2, PP4	Uncertain significance

**Table 4.3** Summary of pathogenicity prediction and variant classification of the variants identified in two patients with dual defects and one patient with PAR-1 receptor defect. The table displays the nucleotide changes and effect of the resulting protein, the type of variation and the prevalence among the population, PhyloP and PhastCons measure the prediction and probability of conservation at each individual base, Mutationtaster, SIFT, Provean and PolyPhen-2 are used to predict the pathogenicity of a mutation. The ACMG provides supporting evidence for variants classification.

#### **4.3.4 Variants found in patients suspected to have a cyclooxygenase pathway defect**

A total of 25 variants were identified by WES analysis in 5 patients suspected with cyclooxygenase pathway defects (table 4.4). Overall, no variant was noted in genes related to the thromboxane receptor or cyclooxygenase 1 enzyme in any of the 5 patients analysed. Interestingly however, 5 variants observed in 3 of the patients (P14, P17 and P18) were found in genes (*MYLK*, *SELP*, *CTTN* and *ITGA2B*), and have previously been reported to be associated in platelet function in individuals with aspirin resistance (Voora et al., 2013). Two of these variants were found in patient P14 (*MYLK* and *SELP*), both missense changes (c.3338C>T, p.Ser1113Phe and c.2180G>A, p.Gly727Glu, respectively) and were previously found in other databases with a MAF of (0.00001648 and 0.001213, respectively). Two other missense variants were noted in P17; one variant (c.1019T>G, p.Val340Gly) in *CTTN* and the second variant (c.439C>G, p.Leu147Val) in *ITGA2B*, both of which were previously found in other databases with a MAF of (0.003746 and 0.009465, respectively). The fifth variant was found in patient P18, a missense change (c.2503A>G, p.Ser835Gly) in *ITGA2B* and was previously found in other databases with a MAF of 0.00004954. All of these variants were predicted to be disease causing and damaging by at least two of prediction software including Mutation Taster.

On the other hand, there are 12 additional variants presented in these 5 patients which are found in genes known to be involved in either the Gi signalling pathway, secretion pathway or in both. In P15, three variants were observed in genes known to be involved in both Gi signalling and secretion. Interestingly, the ATP secretion value of this patient (P15) was moderately reduced (table 4.1). Two of these variants are within *PTGIR* and *LTBP1*, a frameshift causing deletion (c.48delG, p.Gly17\* and c.514delC, p.Arg172\*, respectively), both of which are novel

## Results-Genotyping of patients identified to have a platelet defect

variants and were not found in all databases searched. The third variant is in *VPS41*, consisting of a missense change (c.1832G>A, p.Arg611His) and was previously found in other databases with a MAF of (0.001055). Two other variants observed in P15 are within two genes (*ADRA2B* and *PDE5A*) known to be involved in Gi signalling. Both of these variants were missense changes (c.1126G>A, p.Val376Ile and c.2207T>C, p.Ile736Thr, respectively) and were previously found in other databases with a MAF of 0.002181 and 0.001228, respectively.

In P16, two variants were observed in genes (*STXBP2* and *ANKRD12*) known to be involved in secretion and one variant in *VWF* known to be involved in both Gi signalling and secretion. Interestingly, the ATP secretion value of this patient was also reduced. All of these three variants are missense changes (c.115C>T, p.Arg39Cys, c.971C>T, p.Pro324Leu and c.1078G>A, p.Gly360Ser, respectively). However, only the variant c.115C>T, p.Arg39Cys was a novel variant and was not found in all databases.

Finally, two patients (P17 and P18) were identified with variants in genes known to be involved in platelet secretion (*DNAH11* and *MYH13*, respectively). Both patients however, had normal ATP secretion values (table 4.1). Both of these variants were missense changes (c.9011G>A, p.Arg3004Gln and c.5354G>A, p.Arg1785Gln) and were previously found in other databases with a MAF of 0.01094 and 0.00009884 respectively.

## Results-Genotyping of patients identified to have a platelet defect

Patient code	Gene	Genomic variation	protein effect	Variation type	Prevalence	Mutation Taster	PhyloP	PhastCons	PolyPhen-2 HumDiv	PolyPhen-2 HumVar	Provean Score	Sift Score	ACMG	Classification
P14	MYLK	c.3338C>T	p.Ser1113Phe	Missense	0.00001648	Disease causing	1.605	0.99	Damaging	Damaging	Deleterious	Damaging	PP3, PP2	Uncertain significance
	WAS	c.1088G>A	p.Gly363Asp	Missense	Novel	Disease causing	1.707	0.995	Damaging	Benign	NA	Damaging	PM2, PP3, PP2	Uncertain significance
	SELP	c.2180G>A	p.Gly727Glu	Missense	0.001213	Disease causing	0.964	0.874	Benign	Benign	Neutral	Tolerated	PP3, PP2	Uncertain significance
Patient code														
P15	PTGIR	c.48delG	p.Gly17X	Frameshift deletion	Novel	Disease causing	-1.136	0.058	NA	NA	NA	NA	PM2, PM4, PP3,	Uncertain significance
	LTPB1	c.514delC	p.Arg172X	Frameshift deletion	Novel	Disease causing	3.844	1	NA	NA	NA	NA	PM2, PM4, PP3,	Uncertain significance
	ADRA2B	c.1126G>A	p.Val376Ile	Missense	0.002181	Disease causing	3.83	1	Damaging	Damaging	Deleterious	Damaging	PP3, PP2	Uncertain significance
	VPS41	c.1832G>A	p.Arg611His	Missense	0.001055	Disease causing	3.72	1	Damaging	Damaging	Neutral	Damaging	PP3, PP2	Uncertain significance
	SNAP23	c.204G>C	p.Glu68Asp	Missense	0.0002804	Disease causing	0.442	1	Damaging	Damaging	Deleterious	Tolerated	PP3, PP2	Uncertain significance
	PDE5A	c.2207T>C	p.Ile736Thr	Missense	0.001228	Disease causing	4.924	1	Damaging	Damaging	Deleterious	Tolerated	PP3, PP2	Uncertain significance
	GRAP2	c.919T>C	p.Ser307Pro	Missense	0.000008247	Disease causing	1.124	0.416	Damaging	Benign	Deleterious	Damaging	PP3, PP2	Uncertain significance
	EXOC1	c.1519G>A	p.Asp507Asn	Missense	0.000008264	Disease causing	5.64	1	Damaging	Benign	Deleterious	Tolerated	PP3, PP2	Uncertain significance
	GNB3	c.23G>A	p.Arg8His	Missense	0.00008435	Disease causing	1.234	0.996	Damaging	Benign	Neutral	Damaging	PP3, PP2	Uncertain significance
Patient code														
P16	VWF	c.1078G>A	p.Gly360Ser	Missense	0.0001405	Disease causing	3.703	0.947	Damaging	Damaging	Deleterious	Damaging	PP3, PP2	Uncertain significance
	STXBP2	c.115C>T	p.Arg39Cys	Missense	Novel	Disease causing	1.224	1	Damaging	Damaging	Deleterious	Damaging	PM2, PP3, PP2	Uncertain significance
	MYO18B	c.7345C>T	p.Arg2449Trp	Missense	0.004853	Disease causing	1.022	1	Damaging	Damaging	Deleterious	Damaging	PP3, PP2	Uncertain significance
	ANKRD12	c.971C>T	p.Pro324Leu	Missense	0.00009444	Disease causing	3.993	1	Damaging	Damaging	Neutral	Damaging	PP3, PP2	Uncertain significance

## Results-Genotyping of patients identified to have a platelet defect

Patient code	Gene	Genomic variation	protein effect	Variation type	Prevalence	Mutation Taster	PhyloP	PhastCons	PolyPhen-2 HumDiv	PolyPhen-2 HumVar	Provean Score	Sift Score	ACMG	Classification
P17	VPS18	c.2866G>A	p.Asp956Asn	Missense	0.0003347	Disease causing	5.898	1	Damaging	Damaging	Deleterious	Damaging	PP3, PP2	Uncertain significance
	CTTN	c.1019T>G	p.Val340Gly	Missense	0.003746	Disease causing	4.329	0.992	Benign	Benign	Deleterious	Damaging	PP3, PP2	Uncertain significance
	DNAH11	c.9011G>A	p.Arg3004Gln	Missense	0.01094	Disease causing	5.797	1	N/A	N/A	Deleterious	N/A	PP3, PP2	Uncertain significance
	ADAMTS13	c.262G>C	p.Val88Leu	Missense	Novel	Disease causing	3.199	0.991	Damaging	Damaging	Deleterious	Damaging	PM2, PP3, PP2	Uncertain significance
	SLFN14	c.2309A>T	p.Tyr770Phe	Missense	0.01322	Polymorphism	0.647	0.556	Damaging	Damaging	Deleterious	Damaging	PP3, PP2	Uncertain significance
	ITGA2B	c.439C>G	p.Leu147Val	Missense	0.009465	Disease causing	0.692	0.018	Benign	Benign	Neutral	Tolerated	PP3, PP2	Uncertain significance
Patient code														
18	MYH13	c.5354G>A	p.Arg1785Gln	Missense	0.00009884	Disease causing	5.583	1	Damaging	Damaging	Neutral	Damaging	PP3, PP2	Uncertain significance
	ITGA2B	c.2503A>G	p.Ser835Gly	Missense	0.00004954	Disease causing	4.144	1	Benign	Benign	Neutral	Damaging	PP3, PP2	Uncertain significance
	MUC2	c.2227C>T	p.Arg743Trp	Missense	0.0005496	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	Deleterious	NA	PP3, PP2	Uncertain significance

**Table 4.4** Summary of pathogenicity prediction and variant classification of the variants identified in patients with cyclooxygenase pathway defects. The table displays the nucleotide changes and effect of the resulting protein, the type of variation and the prevalence among the population, PhyloP and PhastCons measure the prediction and probability of conservation at each individual base, Mutationtaster, SIFT, Provean and PolyPhen-2 are used to predict the pathogenicity of a mutation. The ACMG provides supporting evidences for variants classification.

#### **4.3.5 Defect in genes that were identified in multiple patients**

A number of gene variants were noted in more than one patient (table 4.5). Candidates were within *VWF* and identified in four patients, two of which (P7, P10) presented with Gi defect, one (P3) with a defect in Gi and cyclooxygenase pathway, and one (P16) with defect in cyclooxygenase pathway. ATP secretion values of patient P3 and P16 were also reduced. All of these 4 variants were missense changes and were previously reported in other databases (table 4.5). Defects in *MYH13* were also found in four different index cases (P1:F1:I, P6, P13 and P18). *MYH13* is a platelet secretion gene, but only one patient (P13) had low ATP secretion values. All of the variants were missense changes and were previously reported in other databases (table 4.5).

Variants in *NBEAL2* were identified in three patients (P3, P6 and P12). All of the three variants were missense changes (c.5866G>A, p.Val1956Met, c.2231C>T, p.Pro744Leu and c.6631G>A, p.Asp2211Asn, respectively) and one, found in patient P12 was novel. *NBEAL2* is a gene involved in platelet secretion however only patient P3 was presented with reduced ATP secretion (table 4.5). *LYST* is another platelet related secretion gene and was found in two patients (P11 and P12), both of which however presented with a normal ATP secretion value. Both variants (c.2806C>A, p.Pro936Thr and c.8913T>G, p.Asn2971Lys) were missense changes and one in patient P11 was novel. Two candidates in *VPS41* were noted in two patients (P13 and P15). Both variants (c.622C>T, p.Arg208Trp and c.1832G>A, p.Arg611His) were missense changes and were previously reported in other databases. *VPS41* is a member of the VPS family genes known to function in intracellular trafficking and cell secretion. Interestingly, both of patients identified with *VPS41* variations have reduced ATP secretion values (table 4.5).

*ANKRD26* is associated with thrombocytopenia but variants were found in two patients (P6 and

## Results-Genotyping of patients identified to have a platelet defect

P13) with a normal platelet count. Similarly, *ITGA2B* is associated with GT but it was identified in two patients (P17 and P18) with defects in cyclooxygenase pathways. This indicated that both genes (*ANKRD26* and *ITGA2B*) are unlikely to contribute to the bleeding diathesis observed in these patients.

## Results-Genotyping of patients identified to have a platelet defect

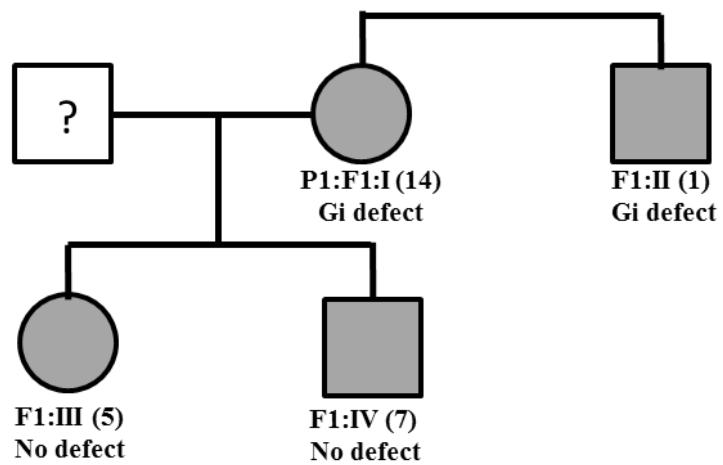
<b>Gene</b>	<b>Patient code</b>	<b>Phenotype</b>	<b>Variation type</b>	<b>Prevelance</b>	<b>Genomic variation</b>	<b>Protein effect</b>
VWF	P3	Gi + Cox + Low ATP	Missense	0.01273	c.6187C>T	p.Pro2063Ser
	P7	Gi	Missense	2.50E-05	c.817C>T	p.Arg273Trp
	P10	Gi	Missense	0.002942	c.4751A>G	p.Tyr1584Cys
	P16	Cox + Low ATP	Missense	0.0001405	c.1078G>A	p.Gly360Ser
MYH13	P1:F1:I	Gi	Missense	1.68E-05	c.827C>G	p.Thr276Arg
	P6	Gi + Cox	Missense	0.0005866	c.5786G>T	p.Arg1929Leu
	P13	Gi + Low ATP	Missense	0.002563	c.5101C>G	p.Arg1701Gly
	P18	Cox	Missense	0.00009884	c.5354G>A	p.Arg1785Gln
NBEAL2	P3	Gi + Cox + Low ATP	Missense	3.32E-05	c.5866G>A	p.Val1956Met
	P6	Gi + Cox	Missense	0.002126	c.2231C>T	p.Pro744Leu
	P12	Gi	Missense	Novel	c.6631G>A	p.Asp2211Asn
EXOC1	P6	Gi + Cox	Missense	0.001528	c.86C>G	p.Ala29Gly
	P7	Gi	Missense	0.005692	c.2009G>A	p.Gly670Glu
	P15	Cox + Low ATP	Missense	0.000008264	c.1519G>A	p.Asp507Asn
STXBP2	P1:F1:I	Gi	Missense	Novel	c.841G>A	p.Gly281Arg
	P16	Cox + Low ATP	Missense	Novel	c.115C>T	p.Arg39Cys
PLCB3	P1:F1:I	Gi	Missense	Novel	c.1197G>C	p.Lys399Asn
	P3	Gi + Cox + Low ATP	Missense	0.002786	c.2558C>A	p.Pro853His
	P5	Gi	Missense	5.77E-05	c.806C>T	p.Ser269Phe
CD36	P6	Gi + Cox	Stopgain SNV	0.0001239	c.186C>G	p.Tyr62X
	P6	Gi + Cox	Splicing	0.01	c.3652-4T>C	NA
	P13	Gi + Low ATP	Stopgain SNV	0.0002	c.105C>G	p.Tyr35X
PLCB2	P9	PAR-1 + Low ATP	Missense	0.0028	c.356C>T	p.Ala119Val
	P11	Gi	Missense	Novel	c.497C>T	p.Pro166Leu
	P11	Gi	Missense	Novel	c.2806C>A	p.Pro936Thr
LYST	P12	Gi	Missense	0.002159	c.8913T>G	p.Asn2971Lys
	P11	Gi	Missense	0.00222	c.772G>A	p.Ala258Thr
GRK6	P13	Gi + Low ATP	Missense	0.00222	c.772G>A	p.Ala258Thr
	P13	Gi + Low ATP	Missense	0.0001568	c.622C>T	p.Arg208Trp
VPS41	P15	Cox +Low ATP	Missense	0.001055	c.1832G>A	p.Arg611His
	P17	Cox	Missense	0.009465	c.439C>G	p.Leu147Val
	P18	Cox	Missense	0.00004954	c.2503A>G	p.Ser835Gly

**Table 4.5** Summary of defects in genes that were identified in more than one patient. The table displays the list of genes identified and patients involved, platelet phenotypes, the type of gene variation, the prevelance among population, code nucleotide changes and effect of the resulting protein.

#### **4.3.6 Genetic analysis of an index case presented with a Gi signalling defect and her family members**

The index case (P1:F1:I), a 55 year old female was investigated for a platelet function defect and was identified to have an abnormal platelet function defect in response to all concentrations of ADP. Her initial sequencing analysis did not identify any abnormal variant in the *P2Y<sub>12</sub>* receptor gene. Her family members, a brother (F1:II) a daughter (F1:III) and a son (F1:IV) were later recruited and investigated for a platelet function defect. The clinical manifestations presented among family members vary including epistaxis, cutaneous bleeding, oral cavity bleeding, gum bleeding and menorrhagia (in female). The ISTH BAT score, overall patients' demographic, platelet parameters and Lumi-LTA findings are shown in table 4.1. A defect in platelet function was only identified in the index case (P1:F1:I) and her brother (F1:II), both of whom presented with a Gi signalling defect. ATP secretion values were normal in all family members (table 4.1). The family pedigree is shown in figure 4.1.

Results-Genotyping of patients identified to have a platelet defect



**Figure 4.1** Pedigree from family one investigated for bleeding disorders. Males are represented by squares and females by circles. Individuals with bleeding manifestation are shaded and their ISTH BAT sore are in the brackets. Question mark denotes that the candidate was not tested.

## Results-Genotyping of patients identified to have a platelet defect

Only the index case (P1:F1:I) of family one was analysed by WES which identified 10 significant variants (table 4.6A). One variant was found in *TTC37* which is known to be involved in Gi signalling. It is a splice site variant (c.4053+3A>G) located within 3bp of the intron-exon boundary. The variant is novel and it was predicted to be a disease causing by Mutation Taster. Two other variants presented in this patient are found in genes (*PLCB3* and *APC*) known to be involved in both Gi signalling and platelet secretion. Both of these variants are missense changes (c.1197G>C, p.Lys399Asn and c.3332T>C, p.Leu1111Ser, respectively), the former variant is novel and was not found in any databases. None of the 4 patients in this family however were found to have a low ATP secretion value. Three additional variants identified in the index case were found in genes (*STXBP*, *MYH13* and *HOOK3*) known to be involved in platelet secretion. Two of these variants are missense changes (*STXBP*, c.1197G>C and *MYH13*, c.827C>G) and one (*HOOK3* c.1945-2delA) consisting of a splice site deletion located within 2bp of the intron-exon boundary. All of the three variants are novel and were not found in all databases searched.

Sanger sequencing of selected variants (*P2RX1*, *PLCB3*, *APC* and *TTC37*) were analysed in all family members, firstly to remove potentially false-positive derived results from WES and to confirm the presence of the variant in other family members. These four variants were selected based on the abnormal platelet function results suggesting a Gi signalling defect in two of the family members (the index case and F1:II). The list of three variants identified by Sanger sequencing in each family member is presented in table 4.6B.

## Results-Genotyping of patients identified to have a platelet defect

**A**

Patient code	Gene	Genomic variation	protein effect	Variation type	Prevalence	Mutation Taster	PhyloP	PhastCons	PolyPhen-2 HumDiv	PolyPhen-2 HumVar	Provean Score	Sift Score	ACMG	Classification
P1:F1:I	STXBP2	c.841G>A	p.Gly281Arg	Missense	Novel	Disease causing	5.14	0.998	Damaging	Damaging	Deleterious	Damaging	PM2, PP3, PP2	Uncertain significance
	PLCB3	c.1197G>C	p.Lys399Asn	Missense	Novel	Disease causing	1.905	1	Damaging	Damaging	Deleterious	Damaging	PM2, PP3, PP2, PP4	Uncertain significance
	P2RX1	c.101G>A	p.Arg34Gln	Missense	Novel	Disease causing	4.685	1	Damaging	Damaging	Deleterious	Damaging	PM2, PP3, PP2, PP1	Uncertain significance
	MYH13	c.827C>G	p.Thr276Arg	Missense	1.68E-05	Disease causing	5.267	1	Damaging	Damaging	Deleterious	Damaging	PP3, PP2	Uncertain significance
	STXBP5L	c.1135G>A	p.Val379Met	Missense	0.005711	Disease causing	5.053	0.996	Damaging	Damaging	Benign	Damaging	PP3, PP2	Uncertain significance
	CHD3	c.1616C>A	p.Pro539His	Missense	8.24E-06	Disease causing	4.003	0.845	Benign	Benign	Deleterious	Damaging	PP3, PP2	Uncertain significance
	APC	c.3332T>C	p.Leu1111Ser	Missense	0.001617	Disease causing	2.431	1	Benign	Benign	Benign	Damaging	BP4, PP2, PP4	Uncertain significance
	HOOK3	c.1945-2A>-	NA	Splicing	Novel	Disease causing	4.752	1	NA	NA	NA	NA	PP3	Uncertain significance
	TTC37	c.4053+3A>G	NA	Splicing	Novel	Disease causing	2.554	0.955	NA	NA	NA	NA	PM2, PP3, PP4	Uncertain significance
	MNX1	c.502_504del	p.168_168del	nonframeshift deletion	Novel	Disease causing	1.146	0.994	NA	NA	NA	NA	PM2, PP3	Uncertain significance

**B**

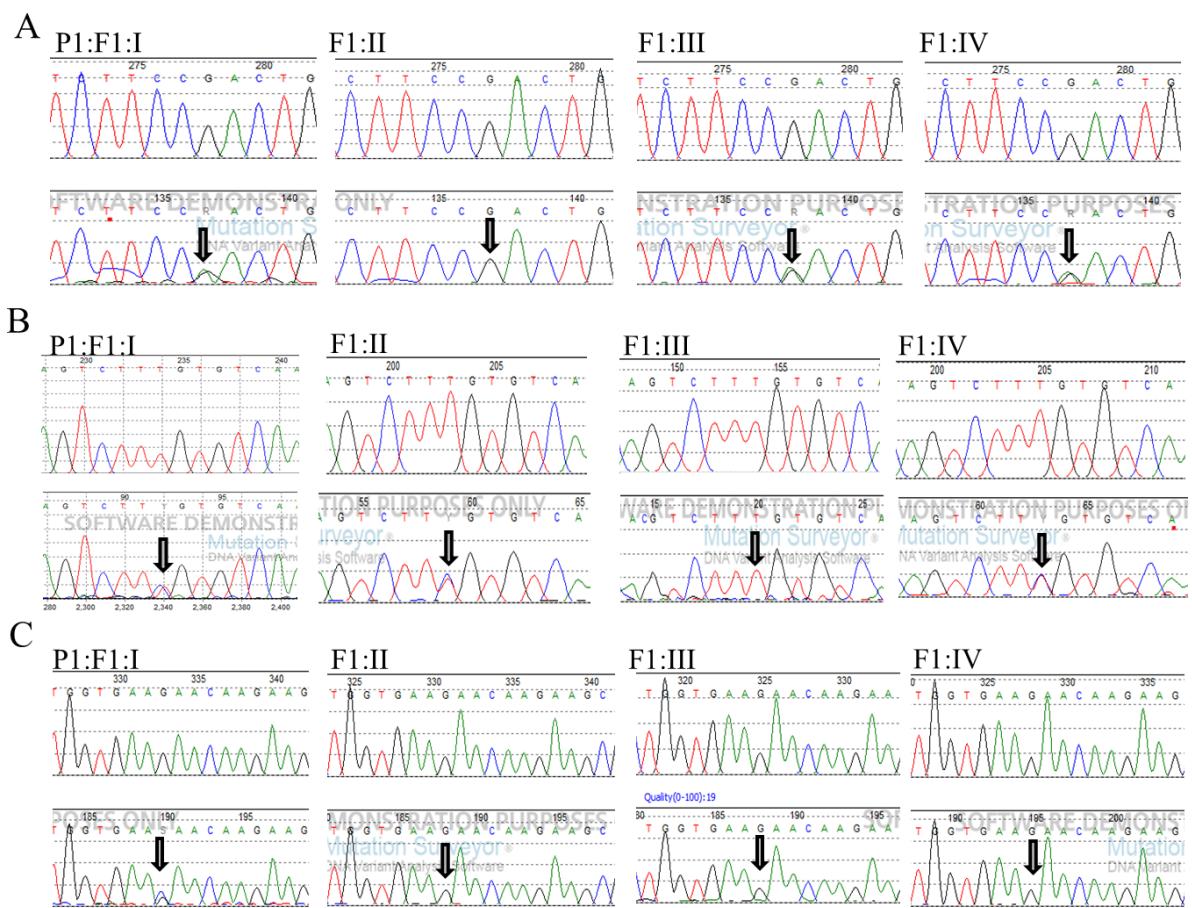
Patient code	Gene	Genomic variation	protein effect	Variation type	Prevalence	Mutation Taster	PhyloP	PhastCons	PolyPhen-2 HumDiv	PolyPhen-2 HumVar	Provean Score	Sift Score	ACMG	Classification
P1:F1:I	P2RX1	c.101G>A	p.Arg34Gln	Missense	Novel	Disease causing	4.685	1	Damaging	Damaging	Deleterious	Damaging	PM2, PP3, PP2, PP1	Uncertain significance
	PLCB3	c.1197G>C	p.Lys399Asn	Missense	Novel	Disease causing	1.905	1	Damaging	Damaging	Deleterious	Damaging	PM2, PP3, PP2, PP4	Uncertain significance
	APC	c.3332T>C	p.Leu1111Ser	Missense	0.001617	Disease causing	2.431	1	Benign	Benign	Benign	Damaging	BP4, PP2, PP4	Uncertain significance
F1:II	APC	c.3332T>C	p.Leu1111Ser	Missense	0.001617	Disease causing	2.431	1	Benign	Benign	Benign	Damaging	BP4, PP2, PP4	Uncertain significance
F1:III	P2RX1	c.101G>A	p.Arg34Gln	Missense	Novel	Disease causing	4.685	1	Damaging	Damaging	Deleterious	Damaging	PM2, PP3, PP2, PP1	Uncertain significance
F1:IV	P2RX1	c.101G>A	p.Arg34Gln	Missense	Novel	Disease causing	4.685	1	Damaging	Damaging	Deleterious	Damaging	PM2, PP3, PP2, PP1	Uncertain significance
	APC	c.3332T>C	p.Leu1111Ser	Missense	0.001617	Disease causing	2.431	1	Benign	Benign	Benign	Damaging	BP4, PP2, PP4	Uncertain significance

**Table 4.6** Summary of pathogenicity prediction and variant classification of the family one. (A) Variants identified by WES in index case and (B) Variants identified by Sanger sequencing in other family members. The tables display the nucleotide changes and effect of the resulting protein, the type of variation and the prevalence among the population, PhyloP and PhastCons measure the prediction and probability of conservation at each individual base, Mutationtaster, SIFT, Provean and PolyPhen-2 are used to predict the pathogenicity of a mutation. The ACMG provides supporting evidences for variants classification.

## Results-Genotyping of patients identified to have a platelet defect

Sanger sequencing confirmed the presence of all three variants in the index case (figure 4.2). None of the variants identified here however, were consistent with the platelet phenotype observed in this family. The variant c.101G>A in *P2RX1* was also identified in F1:III and F1:IV, both of which with normal platelet function (figure 4.2A). The variant c.3332T>C in *APC* was also identified in another two family members (F1:II and F1:IV) one of which (F1:IV) however has normal platelet function (figure 4.2B). In contrast, the variant c.1197G>C in *PLCB3* was only observed in the index case and not in F1:II, both of which however presented with Gi signalling defects (figure 4.2C).

## Results-Genotyping of patients identified to have a platelet defect

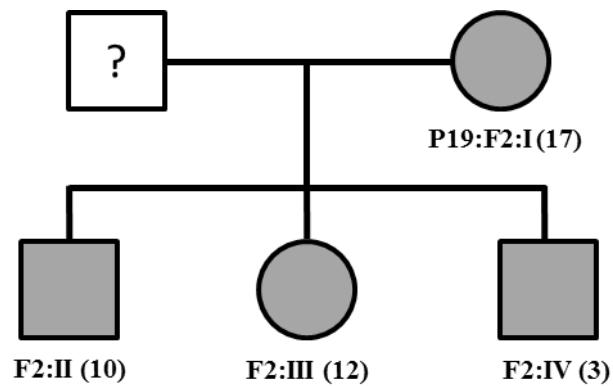


**Figure 4.2** Electropherograms of sanger analysis from four members of the family one showing the nucleotide change in comparison with a control. (A) The variant c.101G>A in *P2RX1* gene identified in three family members (P1:F1:I, F1:III and F1:IV), (B) the variant c.3332T>C in *APC* gene identified in three family members (P1:F1:I, F1:II and F1:IV) and (C) the variant c.1197G>C in *PLCB3* gene identified only on the index case (P1:F1:I), arrows indicate a point of nucleotide change.

#### **4.3.7 Genetic analysis of a family presenting with a platelet secretion defect**

Four family members (P19:F2:I, F2:II, F2:III and F2:IV) were investigated in family 2. The family pedigree for all members is shown in figure 4.3. The index case (P19:F2:I) is a 45 year old mother with an ISTH BAT score of 17 (table 4.1). Clinical manifestations including bleeding from minor wounds, cutaneous and oral cavity bleeding were shared among all four family members in addition to menorrhagia in female members. Platelet function tests presented with low ATP secretion value in all family members in addition to cyclooxygenase like defect in two members (P19:F2:I and F2:III). WES analysis revealed an average of 36,200 variants per individual. However, only two variants were identified to be significant (table 4.7). Only one of the two variants was noted to be shared by all four members (table 4.7). Interestingly, the variant was found in *VPS39* which is known to be associated with platelet secretion. The variant is a missense change (c.1723G>T, p.Asp575Tyr) and was previously found in other databases with a MAF of 0.003381. The second variant was only shared by two family members (F2:II and F2:IV), a missense change (c.622G>C, p.Glu208Gln) in *SH2B3* and previously found in other databases with a MAF of 0.0009879.

Results-Genotyping of patients identified to have a platelet defect



**Figure 4.3** Pedigree from family 2 presenting the inheritance of VPS39 mutation. Males are represented by squares and females by circles. Affected individuals are shaded. Question mark denotes that the candidate was not tested. The ISTH BAT sore are in the brackets.

## Results-Genotyping of patients identified to have a platelet defect

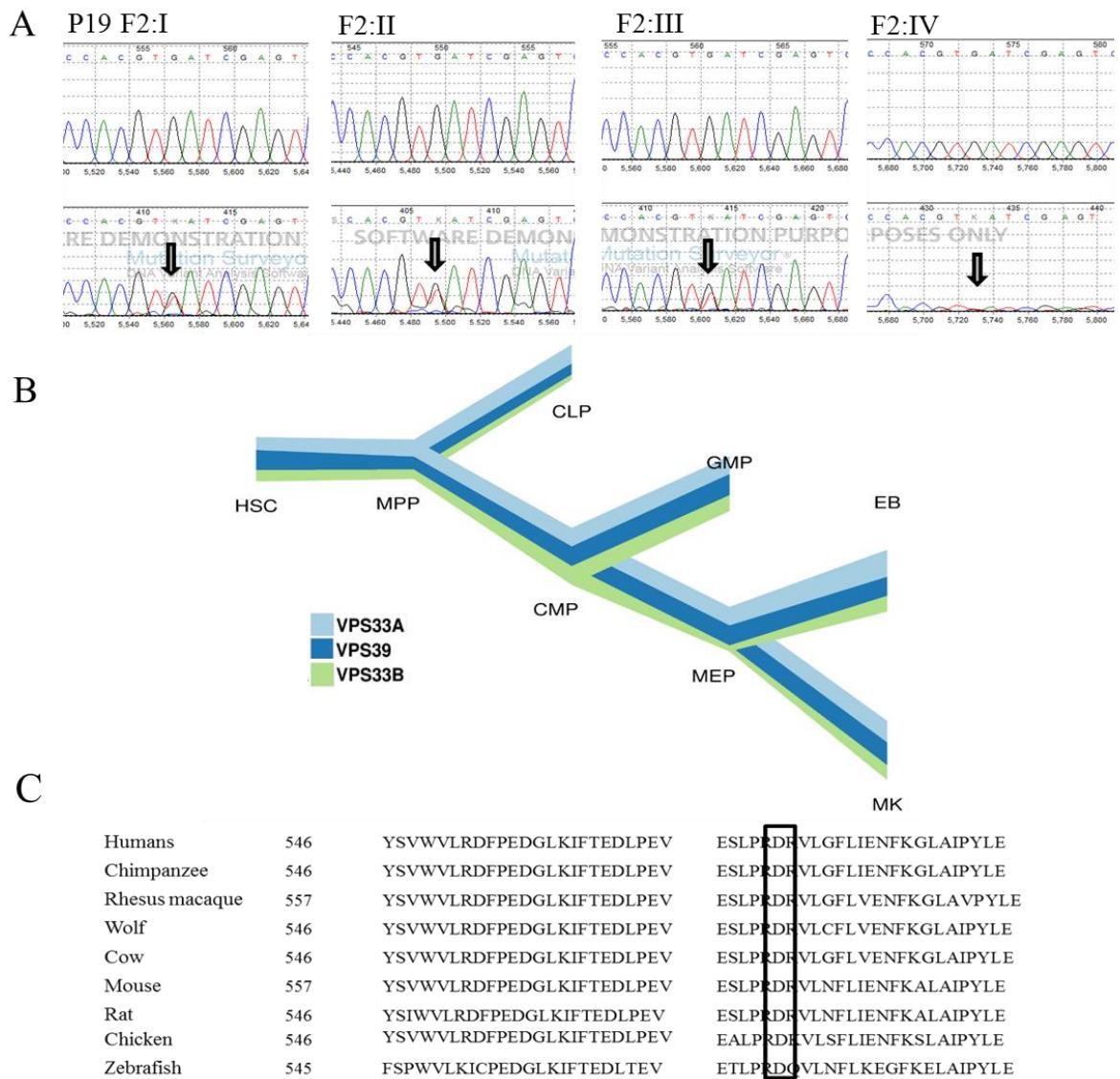
Patient code	Gene	Genomic variation	protein effect	Variation type	Prevalence	Mutation Taster	PhyloP	PhastCons	PolyPhen-2 HumDiv	PolyPhen-2 HumVar	Provean Score	Sift Score	ACMG	Classification
P19:F2:I	VPS39	c.1723G>T	p.Asp575Tyr	Missense	0.003381	Disease causing	2.355	0.994	NA	NA	Deleterious	Damaging	BP4,PP2,PP1, PP4	Uncertain significance
F2:II	VPS39	c.1723G>T	p.Asp575Tyr	Missense	0.003381	Disease causing	2.355	0.994	NA	NA	Deleterious	Damaging	BP4,PP2,PP1, PP4	Uncertain significance
	SH2B3	c.622G>C	p.Glu208Gln	Missense	0.0009879	Disease causing	2.721	0.887	NA	NA	Deleterious	Damaging	BP4,PP2,PP1	Uncertain significance
F2:III	VPS39	c.1723G>T	p.Asp575Tyr	Missense	0.003381	Disease causing	2.355	0.994	NA	NA	Deleterious	Damaging	BP4,PP2,PP1, PP4	Uncertain significance
F2:IV	VPS39	c.1723G>T	p.Asp575Tyr	Missense	0.003381	Disease causing	2.355	0.994	NA	NA	Deleterious	Damaging	BP4,PP2,PP1, PP4	Uncertain significance
	SH2B3	c.622G>C	p.Glu208Gln	Missense	0.0009879	Disease causing	2.721	0.887	NA	NA	Deleterious	Damaging	BP4,PP2,PP1	Uncertain significance

**Table 4.7** Summary of pathogenicity prediction and variant classification of the variants identified in family two with secretion defect. The table displays the nucleotide changes and effect of the resulting protein, the type of variation and the prevalence among the population, PhyloP and PhastCons measure the prediction and probability of conservation at each individual base, Mutationtaster, SIFT, Provean and PolyPhen-2 are used to predict the pathogenicity of a mutation. The ACMG provides supporting evidences for variant classification.

## Results-Genotyping of patients identified to have a platelet defect

Sanger sequencing of *SH2B3* and *VPS39* was analysed for all four members of family two in order to remove potentially false-positive derived results from WES and to confirm the presence of these variants within the family members. The c.1723G>T is the only candidate noted to be shared by all four members. Interestingly, the variant is found in *VPS39* which is predicted to be a platelet secretion gene. Analysis using the Blueprint epigenome data (Chen et al., 2014) revealed a full expression of *VPS39* throughout the haematopoietic progenitors leading to megakaryocytes (figure 4.4B). Furthermore, the variant is located at highly conserved genetic site in many of species (figure 4.4C), suggesting that a mutation at this point is more likely to affect the function of resulted protein.

## Results-Genotyping of patients identified to have a platelet defect



**Figure 4.4** Analysis of *VPS39* gene mutation found in all four members of family 2. (A) Representative sanger electropherograms confirming the *VPS39* variant reported by WES to be present in all family members, arrows indicate a point of nucleotide change. (B) Expression of *VPS39* gene throughout the progenitors leading to megakaryocytes as determined using Blueprint epigenome data (HSC—Haematopoietic stem cell, MPP—Multipotent progenitor, CMP—Common myeloid progenitor, MEP—Myelo-erythroid progenitor, EB—Erythroblast, and MK—Megakaryocyte). (C) Conservation site of the *VPS39* mutation in higher order species.

#### 4.4 Discussion

The work in this chapter presents genetic findings analysed in a selected group of patients and some family members recruited into the GAPP study. The patients were investigated using the GAPP approach which combines platelet phenotyping with whole exome sequencing. All selected index cases included in this cohort presented with platelet function defects and a normal platelet count (table 4.1). The cohort mainly focused on individuals with a defect in Gi signalling and cyclooxygenase pathways as these are the two major feedback pathways underlying platelet activation, however one candidate suspected with a defect on PAR-1 receptor and a family with secretion defect were also included.

To exclude variants that are unlikely to contribute to the phenotype observed in the patients and to identify a potential causative gene defect following WES, a combination of strategies were applied. Firstly, the data was filtered by excluding synonymous variants not known to change the amino acid, and restricting the analysis of variants with a MAF of less than 0.01. The variants were then compared to a database of 357 known platelet related genes and were predicted to be deleterious using a selection of bioinformatic tools. A further reduction of variants was also achieved in some index cases by comparing candidate variants within related family members.

WES has identified candidate genetic variations that could explain the platelet function defect in 59% (13/22) of the cases. The majority of variants identified in this cohort were missense. This was not of surprise as missense variants are most common due to relative impact on the expressed protein. In general, missense variants are tolerated by retaining expression and partial function of the affected allele.

## Results-Genotyping of patients identified to have a platelet defect

23 (26%) candidate genes identified in this cohort were consistent with patients' phenotypes. Four of the variants within genes (*TTC37*, *PRKACG*, *PLA2G4C* and *PTPRC*) are known to be associated with Gi signalling (Leo et al., 2015). The variants were observed in four patients, all of which presented with a defect in Gi signalling. The variant in *PRKACG* was novel and the one in *TTC37* was a splicing defect causing a loss of the donor site. Nine other variants within genes (*PTGIR*, *LTPB1*, *TRPM7*, *MYH13*, *RAII*, *MPL*, *STX2*, *STXBP2* and *ANKRD12*) known to be associated with platelet secretion defects (Leo et al., 2015) were found in 5 patients presenting with low ATP values. 3 out of these 5 patients were presented with two missense variants each, one of which was novel. P15 however, showed two frameshift variants (*PTGIR* and *LTPB1*) both of which were novel. Two other genes (*JMJD1C* and *PLCB3*) previously reported in patients with defect Gi signalling and platelet secretion defects (Leo et al., 2015) were noted in two patients (P4 and P3). Interestingly, both patients are presented with a defect in Gi signalling and reduction in ATP secretion.

Defects in the *VWF* gene is responsible for VWD, however, a number of studies have previously suggested a possible genetic link associated between VWD and platelet function defects (Goodeve et al., 2007, James et al., 2007). Several genetic variants in genes associated in platelet function including two with *P2RY12* gene have been reported in patients diagnosed with VWD (Stockley et al., 2015, Daly et al., 2009). Recently, genetic variations in *VWF* gene have been observed in patients with Gi signalling and platelet secretion defects (Leo et al., 2015). In this study, candidates within the *VWF* gene were identified in four patients (table 4.5). Interestingly, two of these four patients (P7 and P10) presented with Gi signalling defects, one patient (P16) with a reduced ATP value and one patient (P3) with both defects. Two of these four *VWF* candidates genes mutations identified in this cohort (Pro2063Ser and Tyr1584Cys) were previously reported in patients with type 1 VWD (Kasatkar et al., 2013, Daidone et al.,

2017). The harmful consequences of the former mutation (Pro2063Ser) however, remains controversial (Hampshire and Goodeve, 2014).

Two missense variants in *VPS41* were noted in two patients (P13 and P15), both of which presented with a reduced ATP value. VPS proteins are known to function in intracellular trafficking and therefore a defect in this gene can result in secretion defects (Balderhaar and Ungermann, 2013). Recently, a defect in the *VPS41* gene was identified in patients with a secretion defect (Leo et al., 2015). As both of the patients described are presented with reduced ATP values, it is possible that the defect in *VPS41* identified here could have contributed to their bleeding diathesis. Functional confirmation however will still be required to confirm this.

WES detected 5 genes in 12 patients that were not consistence with patients' phenotypes. *MYH13* has previously been noted in patients with secretion defects (Leo et al., 2015). In this study, variants with *MYH13* were identified in four cases, three of which however presented with normal ATP values (table 4.5). The *NBEAL2* protein is known to be involved in vesicular trafficking and so is critical for the development of  $\alpha$ -granules (Rensing-Ehl et al., 2015). Defects in *NBEAL2* have been reported to be associated with GPS (Gunay-Aygun et al., 2011). In this cohort, candidate variations in *NBEAL2* were found in three patients, none of which presented with clinical features of GPS. One of these four patients (P6) was analysed by flow cytometry as a part of RPFT and was found to have normal expression of P-selectin in response to number of agonists. Defect in *LYST* is also known to be associated with CHS (Sepulveda et al., 2015). In this study, two variants within *LYST* were identified in two index cases, both of which have no clinical features of CHS and their ATP values were normal. Interestingly, one of the patients (P12) presented with a defect in both *NBEAL2* and *LYST* (table 4.5). *ANKRD26* is a gene responsible for THC2 which is associated with thrombocytopenia and haematologic

## Results-Genotyping of patients identified to have a platelet defect

malignancies (Noris et al., 2013). Two variants in *ANKRD26* were identified in two cases. One of the variants was a premature stop codon and it was detected in a patient (P13) presenting with a low ATP value. Both of the two patients however have normal platelet counts, therefore these variants are unlikely to be the cause of their bleeding symptoms. Two patients were identified with variants in *ITGA2B*, a gene known to be associated with GT (Nurden et al., 2011). Platelet phenotyping of these two patients however were not consistent with GT indicating that variants are unlikely to be the cause of bleeding diathesis.

Individual with an ‘aspirin-like’ defect have been diagnosed in laboratories for almost 50 years now. Many of them were found with a defect in platelet cyclooxygenase (Rao, 2003) and some with thromboxane synthase deficiency (Rolf et al., 2009). However, only few mutations in thromboxane pathway have so far been reported (Hirata et al., 1994, Adler et al., 2008, Mumford et al., 2010). In this study, WES was analysed on 7 patients presented with a defect in cyclooxygenase pathway. However, no causative mutation was noted in genes related to thromboxane receptor or the cyclooxygenase 1 enzyme in any of the 7 patients. Interestingly however, 5 variants observed in 3 of the patients (P14, P17 and P18) were found in genes (*MYLK*, *SELP*, *CTTN* and *ITGA2B*) previously reported to be associated in platelet function in individuals with aspirin resistance (Voora et al., 2013). These variants may or may not have contributed to the aspirin-like’ defect observed in these patients, but further work would be needed to determine this.

Two families were investigated in this cohort. Family one is a complex case of four related individuals. A mother (index case) and her two siblings all of which were presented with bleeding diathesis and ISTH BAT score of 5 and above (Figure 4.1). Surprisingly, only the mother was presented with abnormal platelet phenotype. In contrast, the brother of the index

## Results-Genotyping of patients identified to have a platelet defect

case has almost no bleeding symptoms (ISTH BAT score of 1). However, his platelet function analysis presented with a Gi signalling defect similar to his sister (table 4.1). Four genes (*P2RX<sub>1</sub>*, *APC*, *PLCB3* and *TTC37*) were identified in P1:F1:I to be consistence with her phenotype and were further investigated in all four family members using Sanger sequencing.

*APC* and *PLCB3* have previously been reported in patients with a defect in Gi signalling (Leo et al., 2015). In this family, the variant in *APC* was also detected in F1:IV who has no platelet defect suggesting that the variant is unlikely to contribute to the platelet phenotype observed in other two family members. On the other hand, the *PLCB3* gene was identified only in P1:F1:I. Absence of this variant in F1:II who also presented with platelet defect has ruled out the likelihood of this variant to be the cause of the abnormal platelet function observed. *P2X<sub>1</sub>* is an ATP receptor when binds to its ligand and evokes  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  influx to contribute to platelet function (Mahaut-Smith et al., 2011). A mutation within the platelet *P2RX<sub>1</sub>* has been reported in a patient with a severe bleeding and abnormal platelet function (Oury et al., 2000). In this family the variant on *P2RX<sub>1</sub>* gene was observed in three family members, two of which have normal platelet function. Furthermore, the variant was absent on the family member F1:II who also presented with abnormal platelet function indicating that the variant is unlikely to cause the platelet defect in this family. The *TTC37* is the causative gene of Trichohepatoenteric syndrome (THES) characterised by life-threatening diarrhea in infancy, immunodeficiency, liver disease, trichorrhexis nodosa, facial dysmorphism, hypopigmentation and cardiac defects (Hartley et al., 2010). The *TTC37* gene has also been reported in individuals with defect in Gi signalling (Leo et al., 2015). This raises the possibility that, if the *TTC37* variant is proven to be present in both (P1:F1:I and F1:II) it could then explain the abnormal platelet function observed in this family. However, further functional work would still be required to confirm this.

## Results-Genotyping of patients identified to have a platelet defect

Family two is an interesting case of four affected related individuals of a mother and her three siblings all of which presented with bleeding diathesis and abnormal platelet function. The phenotypic presentation however, varies between the family members. All four present with a secretion defect, but the ATP values in patients F2:II and F2:IV was markedly reduced compared to the index case (P19:F2:I) and patient F2:III. In contrast, the index case and patient F2:III were identified with an additional defect in the cyclooxygenase pathway that was not observed in the other two members (table 4.1). WES identified only one variant within the *VPS39* gene that was present in all 4 individuals which was also confirmed by Sanger sequencing (figure 4.4A). No variant was noted to be common in both, the index case and F2:III, which could explain their additional defect on cyclooxygenase pathway observed. In contrast, one variant in *SH2B3* was identified by WES to be present only in F2:II and F2:IV.

The molecular function of the rare *VPS39* gene variant observed in this family is currently unknown. However, it has been reported that in human cells the gene is involved for the delivery of endocytosed cargo to enzymatically active lysosomes (Pols et al., 2013). Furthermore, the other VPS family genes including *VPS33B* is known to be a genetic cause of ARC syndrome and is related to an alpha granule secretion defect (Urban et al., 2012). Interestingly, the *VPS39* gene is highly expressed in hematopoietic cells. Furthermore, the amino acid position of this gene variant is found to be highly conserved suggesting a possible role for this region in regulating *VPS39* expression that could be disrupted by the mutation. Overall, it highly suggestive that the variant found in *VPS39* gene could be the cause of the clinical presentation observed in this family. It is also possible that, the presence of other genetic variants may have contributed to the variation of platelet phenotype among family members. Functional confirmation of the variant c.1723G>T in *VPS39* would be of interest to determine whether this variant is the true contributor of the phenotype observed in this family.

In summary, WES in this study has identified the possible genetic variant candidates in 10 (53%) patients presented with bleeding symptoms and abnormal platelets function. Further work however is still needed to confirm the real contribution of these variants to the phenotype observed in these patients.

#### **4.4.1 Limitation and suggestions**

Genetic analysis of this study focused only to those genes known to be platelet related genes. It is therefore suggestive in the future to reanalyse the novel genes not previously known to affect platelet function for the aim of identifying the genetic mutation of the remaining 47% of patients, most importantly the family one which includes family members with both normal and abnormal phenotypes. It will also be useful to include family members to further reduce the number of possible variants identified within the patients.

## **CHAPTER FIVE: COMPARISON OF MULTIPLE ELECTRODE AGGREGOMETRY WITH LUMI-AGGREGOMETRY FOR THE DIAGNOSIS OF PATIENTS WITH MILD BLEEDING DISORDERS**

### **5.1 Introduction**

The Multiple Electrode Aggregometry (MEA) is an impedance aggregometer that has been developed for the rapid assessment of platelet function in whole blood. The device is equipped with 5 channels that allow simultaneous analysis of platelet responses using different agonists. MEA evaluates platelet responses in disposable ready-to-use test cuvettes each containing two pairs of electrodes, thus enabling a duplicate measurement. During the test, activated platelets adhere onto the electrodes resulting in changes to the electrical resistance which is continuously monitored for 6 minutes (Toth et al., 2006). The test results are assessed using the two independent sensors in the test cell, calculated and reported as area under the curve (AUC). A typical normal aggregation curve and defined endpoint parameters are shown in figure 5.1. Although MEA can also measure the kinetic changes in aggregation over time including the parameters of lag time, slope and area under the curve and maximal aggregation, the traces are not as detailed as LTA which not only measures these but also includes shape change, primary (reversible) and secondary aggregation responses. In addition, MEA does not measure released ATP in parallel with aggregation.

As a whole blood method, MEA has an advantage of assessing platelet function in more physiological conditions and avoids the variables associated with the preparation of PRP. In addition, this approach is faster, more convenient and is less technically demanding. Furthermore, the use of whole blood requires only small volumes making it possible to be used as point of care test and for evaluation of platelet function in young children.

## Results-Comparison of MEA with Lumi-LTA for the diagnosis of patients with mild bleeding disorders

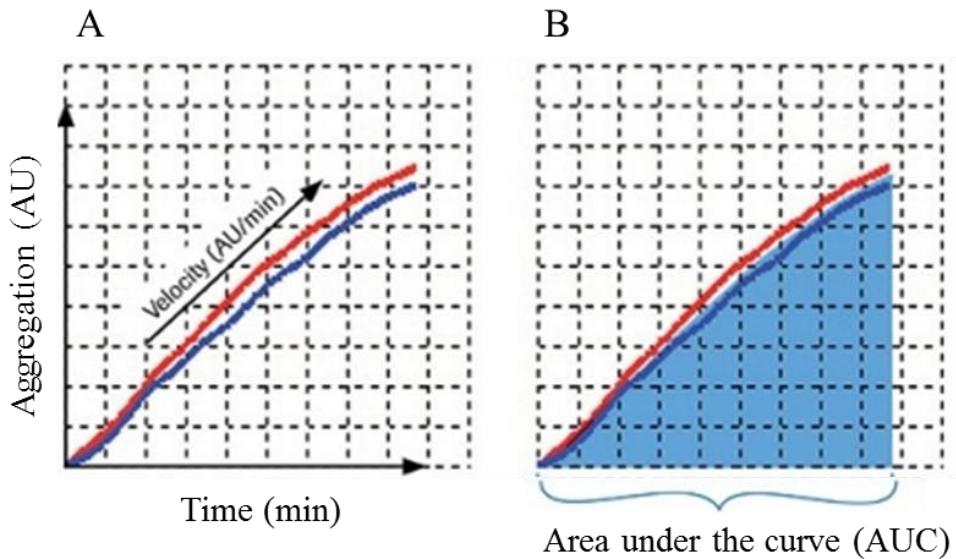
The use of MEA has gained popularity in the last decade and has been widely established for the monitoring of anti-platelet therapy. A number of studies have demonstrated the utility of this method in assessing inhibition of platelet function in individuals taking antiplatelet agents e.g. aspirin and clopidogrel (Paniccia et al., 2009, Velik-Salchner et al., 2008). In assessing acquired haemorrhagic conditions, MEA has been found to be able to predict the risk of bleeding and requirement of blood product transfusion in patients before and after cardiac surgery (Rahe-Meyer et al., 2008, Rahe-Meyer et al., 2009) and to detect impaired hemostasis in patients after cardiopulmonary bypass surgery (Mengistu et al., 2009, Steinlechner et al., 2009). Morel-Kopp et al. reported a high sensitivity of MEA in identifying patients with heparin-induced thrombocytopenia (Morel-Kopp et al., 2010). Studies on inherited bleeding disorders have demonstrated the utility of MEA in identifying patients with von Willebrand disease (Valarche et al., 2011) and its potential for the diagnosis of severe platelet disorders (Awidi et al., 2009, Albayan et al., 2015). The use of MEA for the diagnosis of patients with inherited platelet disorders however has not been fully investigated.

### **5.2 Aim**

To evaluate the ability of MEA in diagnosing patients with mild bleeding disorders by comparison with light transmission lumi-aggregometry (Lumi-LTA).

This work was carried out in conjunction with Sian Drake.

Results-Comparison of MEA with Lumi-LTA for the diagnosis of patients with mild bleeding disorders



**Figure 5.1** MEA typical normal aggregation curves and the analytical parameters collected (the red and blue lines are the results from the two independent sensors in the test cell). A) The increase of impedance is measured as arbitrary aggregation units (AU) and plotted against time. B) The AUC expressing the overall platelet activity is calculated from the total height of the mean aggregation result against the aggregation slope (Toth et al., 2006).

## 5.3 Results

### 5.3.1 Overall demographics and platelet parameters of patients and healthy controls

We analysed a total of 109 patients (21 male and 88 female) with a median age 33 (range 3-73) and 40 healthy adult volunteers (18 - 57) recruited into the GAPP study and compared MEA results with lumi-LTA. The overall platelet parameters and ATP secretion value of patients and healthy controls are shown in table 5.1. On healthy control group, the values (mean  $\pm$  SD) of whole blood platelet count and mean platelet volume (MPV) were  $234.5 \pm 54 \times 10^9/L$  and  $11.7 \pm 1.1fL$  respectively. The PRP count (mean  $\pm$  SD) was  $3.27 \pm 1.25 \times 10^8/L$  with a mean ATP secretion value (mean  $\pm$  SD) of  $1.10 \pm 0.33nmol/1 \times 10^9/L$  platelet. On patients, the values (mean  $\pm$  SD) of whole blood platelet count and mean platelet volume (MPV) were  $237.9 \pm 52.5 \times 10^9/L$  and  $11.3 \pm 1.2fL$  respectively. The PRP count (mean  $\pm$  SD) was  $3.61 \pm 0.95 \times 10^8/L$  with a mean ATP secretion value (mean  $\pm$  SD) of  $1.02 \pm 0.43 nmol/1 \times 10^9/L$  platelet. The cut off values for MEA (table 5.2) obtained from healthy controls (n=40) were calculated as the 5<sup>th</sup> percentile of responses of normal of ADP 10  $\mu M$ , collagen 1 $\mu g/ml$ , collagen 3  $\mu g/ml$ , PAR-1 100  $\mu M$  and arachidonic acid 0.5mM were 19.1, 21, 35.1, 42.3 and 19.7 (AUC), respectively.

Results-Comparison of MEA with Lumi-LTA for the diagnosis of patients with mild bleeding disorders

	<b>Healthy controls (mean ± SD)</b>	<b>Patients with normal platelet count (mean ± SD)</b>	<b>Statistical analysis</b>	<b>Healthy controls (mean ± SD)</b>	<b>Patients with thrombocytopenia (mean ± SD)</b>	<b>Statistical analysis</b>
<b>Platelet count in Whole Blood (x10<sup>9</sup>/L)</b>	234.5 ± 54	236.2 ± 65	ns	234.5 ± 54	124.5 ± 35	**
<b>(range)</b>	(150 - 363)	(150 - 430)		(150 - 363)	(95 - 147)	
<b>Platelet count in PRP (x 10<sup>8</sup>/ml)</b>	3.27 ± 1.25	3.32 ± 1.04	ns	3.27 ± 1.25	2.20 ± 0.87	**
<b>(range)</b>	(1.2 - 7.68)	(1.4 - 10.5)		(1.2 - 7.68)	(0.9 - 3.64)	
<b>Mean Platelet Volume (fL)</b>	11.7 ± 1.1	11.1 ± 1.1	ns	11.7 ± 1.1	12.1 ± 1.7	*
<b>(range)</b>	(8.3 - 13.4)	(8.6 - 13.2)		(8.3 - 13.4)	(8.8 - 14.9)	
<b>ATP secretion level (nmol/1x10<sup>8</sup> platelets)</b>	1.1 ± 0.33	1.09 ± 0.42	*	1.1 ± 0.33	0.98 ± 0.69	*
<b>(range)</b>	(0.64 - 2.21)	(0.19 - 2.74)		(0.64 - 2.21)	(0.45 - 2.02)	

**Table 5.1** Summary of platelet parameters and ATP secretion values obtained from healthy controls (n=40) and patients (n=109): Data are presented as mean, +/- standard deviation and range. Statistical analysis performed by the Mann Whitney U test. Significance was compared to healthy controls (\*\*p<0.01 and \*p<0.05).

Results-Comparison of MEA with Lumi-LTA for the diagnosis of patients with mild bleeding disorders

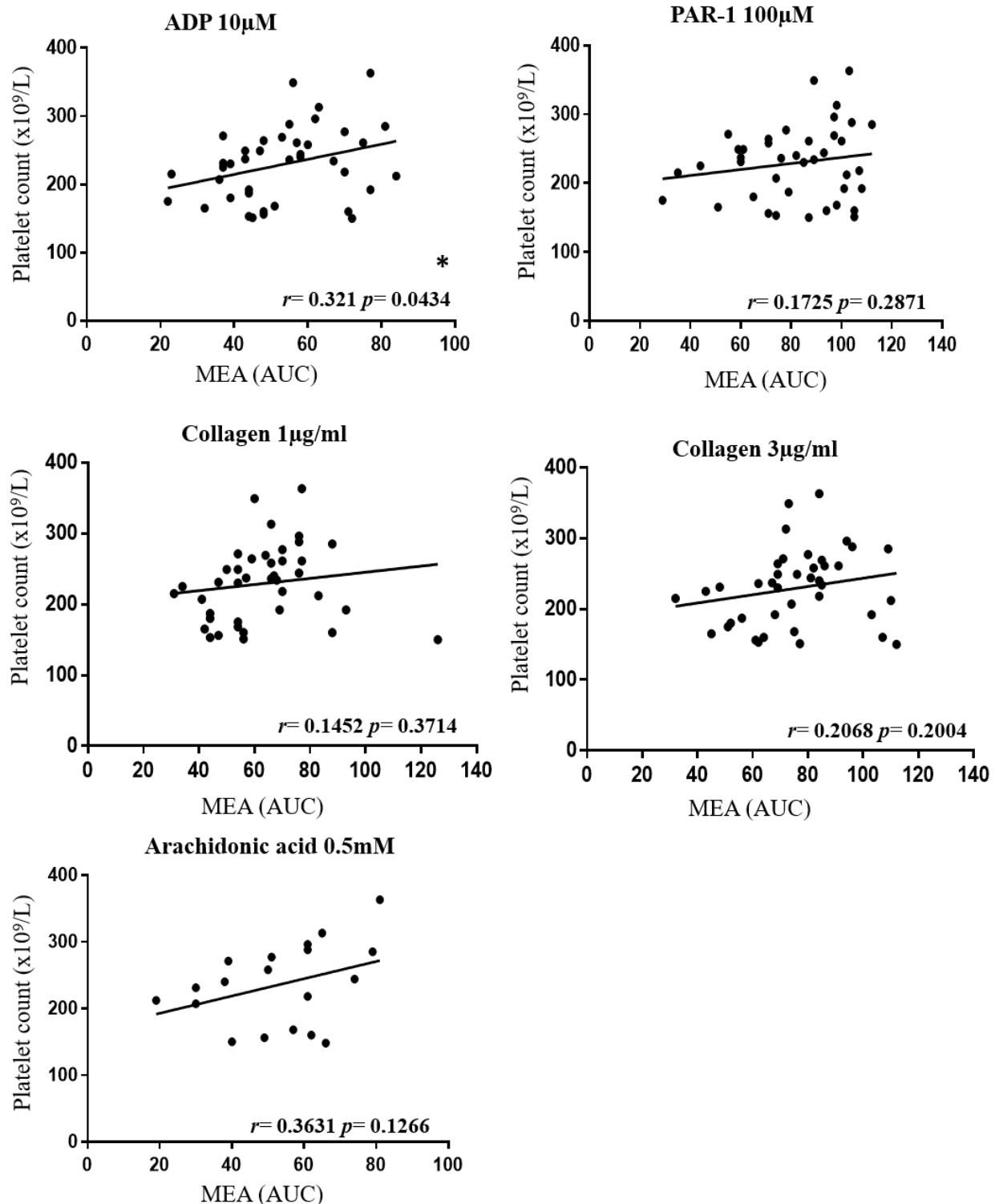
MEA (AUC)	ADP (10µM)	Collagen (1µg/ml)	Collagen (3µg/ml)	PAR-1 (100µM)	Arachidonic acid (0.5mM)
<b>Mean ± SD</b>	49.1 ± 15	56 ± 17.5	69.1 ± 17	75.5 ± 16.6	46.7 ± 13.5
<b>Cut off value</b>	19.1	21	35.1	42.3	19.7

**Table 5.2** Summary of MEA results with various agonists (mean and SD) obtained from whole blood from healthy controls (n=40). The cut-off values were calculated as the 5<sup>th</sup> percentile of the corresponding measurement in healthy control.

### **5.3.2 Correlation between platelet counts and aggregation results by MEA and lumi-LTA**

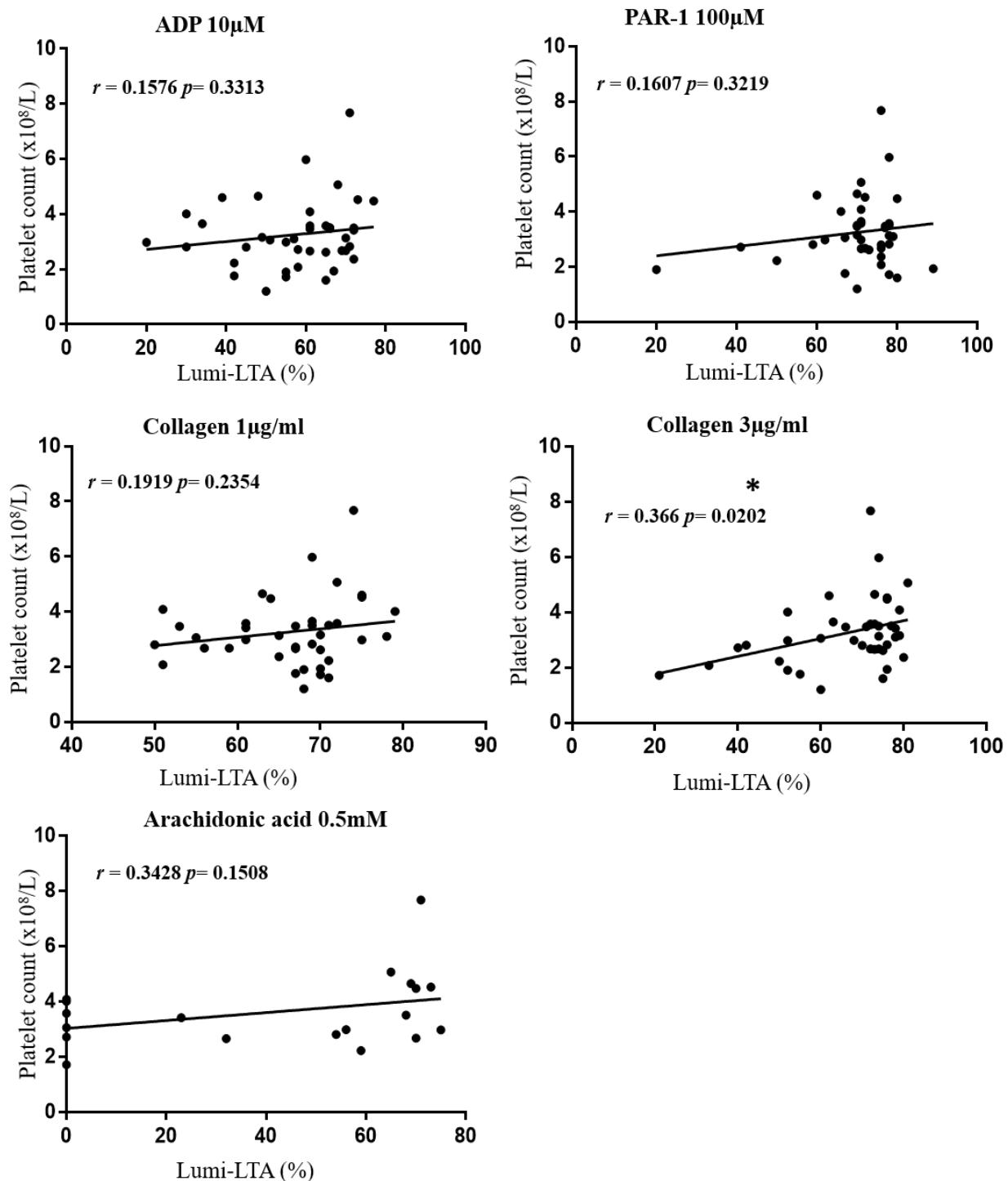
We analyzed the correlation between aggregation results and platelet counts obtained from healthy controls ( $n=40$ ). With MEA we found a significant but weak correlation between whole blood platelet counts and aggregation results in response to ADP 10  $\mu\text{M}$  ( $r=0.321$ ,  $p = 0.0434$ ) but not with PAR-1 100  $\mu\text{M}$  ( $r= 0.1725$ ,  $p = 0.2871$ ), arachidonic acid ( $r = 0.3631$ ,  $p = 0.1266$ ), collagen 1  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  ( $r = 0.1452$   $p = 0.3714$ ) and collagen 3  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  ( $r = 0.2068$   $p = 0.2004$ ) (figure 5.2). In contrast, with lumi-LTA, a weak correlation between the PRP counts and aggregation was only found in response to collagen 3  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  ( $r = 0.366$ ,  $p = 0.0202$ ) but not with ADP 10  $\mu\text{M}$  ( $r = 0.1576$ ,  $p = 0.3313$ ), PAR-1 100 ( $r = 0.1607$ ,  $p= 0.3219$ ), arachidonic acid 0.5 mM ( $r = 0.3428$   $p = 0.1508$ ) and collagen 1  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  ( $r = 0.1919$   $p = 0.2354$ ) (figure 5.3).

Results-Comparison of MEA with Lumi-LTA for the diagnosis of patients with mild bleeding disorders



**Figure 5.2** Correlation between MEA (AUC) and whole blood platelet counts ( $\times 10^9/L$ ) in samples from healthy controls ( $n=40$ ) after stimulation with ADP 10  $\mu$ M, Collagen 3  $\mu$ g/ml PAR-1 activating peptide 100  $\mu$ M and Arachidonic Acid 0.5 mM. Correlation analysis performed on Graph Pad Prism version 7.0 software using linear regression.  $r$  = correlation coefficient,  $p$  = probability value and  $*p < 0.05$

Results-Comparison of MEA with Lumi-LTA for the diagnosis of patients with mild bleeding disorders

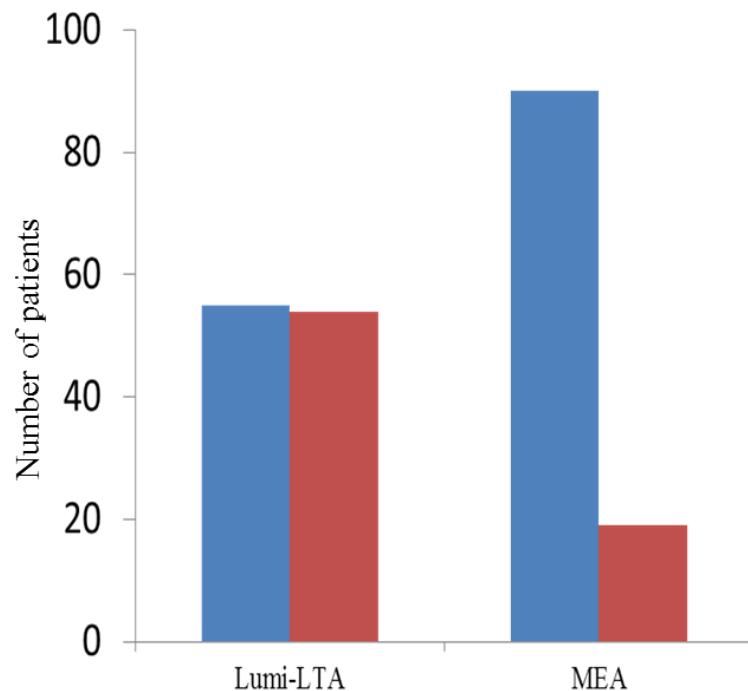


**Figure 5.3** Correlation between Lumi-LTA (aggregation %) and PRP counts ( $\times 10^8/L$ ) in samples from healthy controls ( $n=40$ ) after stimulation with ADP 10  $\mu$ M, Collagen 3  $\mu$ g/ml PAR-1 activating peptide 100  $\mu$ M and Arachidonic Acid 0.5 mM. Correlation analysis performed on GraphPad Prism version 7.0 software using linear regression.  $r$  = correlation coefficient,  $p$  = probability value and  $*p < 0.05$

### **5.3.3 Overall comparison between MEA and Lumi-LTA**

Overall results of 109 patients tested are shown on figure 5.4. 54 (49%) patients gave abnormal responses by lumi-LTA to one or more agonists as defined using previous criteria (Dawood et al., 2012). In contrast, only 16 (15%) patients were shown to have abnormal responses to one or more agonists by MEA, as defined using the cut off values obtained from healthy controls (table 5.2). The overall agreement between the two instruments is shown in table 5.3. 65/109 samples gave identical results by both tests, with the majority (52) giving normal responses. In contrast, there was disagreement in 44/109 samples. MEA gave normal results in 41 patients that were abnormal by lumi-LTA. However, 3 samples were abnormal by MEA but normal by lumi-LTA.

Results-Comparison of MEA with Lumi-LTA for the diagnosis of patients with mild bleeding disorders



**Figure 5.4** Summary of overall results from patients (n=109) with normal (blue) and abnormal (red) results detected by Lumi-LTA or MEA. Abnormal results by Lumi-LTA were determined based on our previously published methodology that is based upon the cut-off values that were calculated as the 5<sup>th</sup> percentile from the healthy volunteers as well as both the magnitude and time course of response (Dawood et al., 2007, Dawood et al., 2012) and (by MEA) when they fall below the cut-off values (5<sup>th</sup> percentile) calculated from healthy controls as shown in table 5.2

Results-Comparison of MEA with Lumi-LTA for the diagnosis of patients with mild bleeding disorders

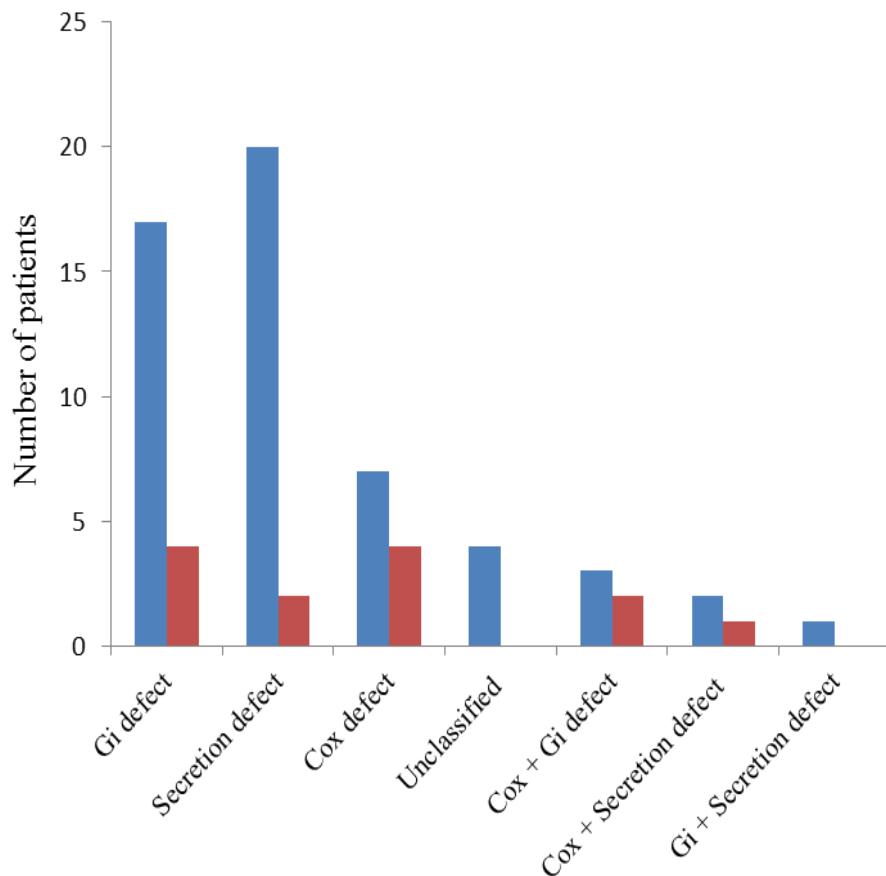
	Lumi-LTA (Abnormal)	Lumi-LTA (Normal)	
MEA (Abnormal)	13	3	PPV=81%
MEA (Normal)	41	52	NPV=56%
	Sensitivity=24%	Specificity=95%	

**Table 5.3** Analysis of the overall agreement between MEA and lumi-LTA in patient samples (n=109) displaying sensitivity, specificity, positive predictive value (PPV) and negative predictive value (NPV).

### **5.3.4-Analysis and identification of patients with various platelet function defects**

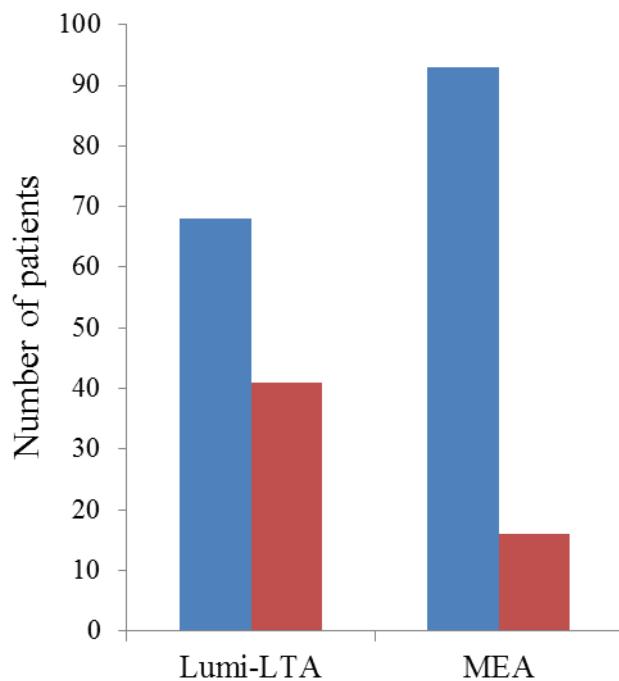
Platelet function defects identified by LTA were classified into 4 main groups (Gi defect, secretion defects, COX-like defect and unclassified defects) according to their pattern of responses to specific agonists as previously described (Dawood et al., 2012). As shown in figure 5.5, MEA only detected 4 out of 17 patients with Gi defects and 2 out of 20 with secretion defects. MEA only detected 4/7 patients with a COX-like defect and 0/4 patients with unclassified defects by LTA. Finally MEA gave abnormal responses to 3 samples out of 6 with multiple platelet defects. When functional defects were classified based upon identical concentrations/panel of agonists (with no ATP measurements included) used by both tests, this also confirmed that MEA was unable to detect some abnormalities detected by LTA (16 (15%) versus 41(38%) (figure 5.6). Overall kappa statistics demonstrated only a fair agreement between MEA and lumi-LTA in response to ADP ( $k = 0.26$ , CI = 0.11 to 0.40) and collagen ( $k = 0.28$ , CI = 0.05 to 0.52) and a poor agreement in response to PAR-1 ( $k = 0.07$ , CI = -0.17 to 0.32) (figure 5.7).

Results-Comparison of MEA with Lumi-LTA for the diagnosis of patients with mild bleeding disorders



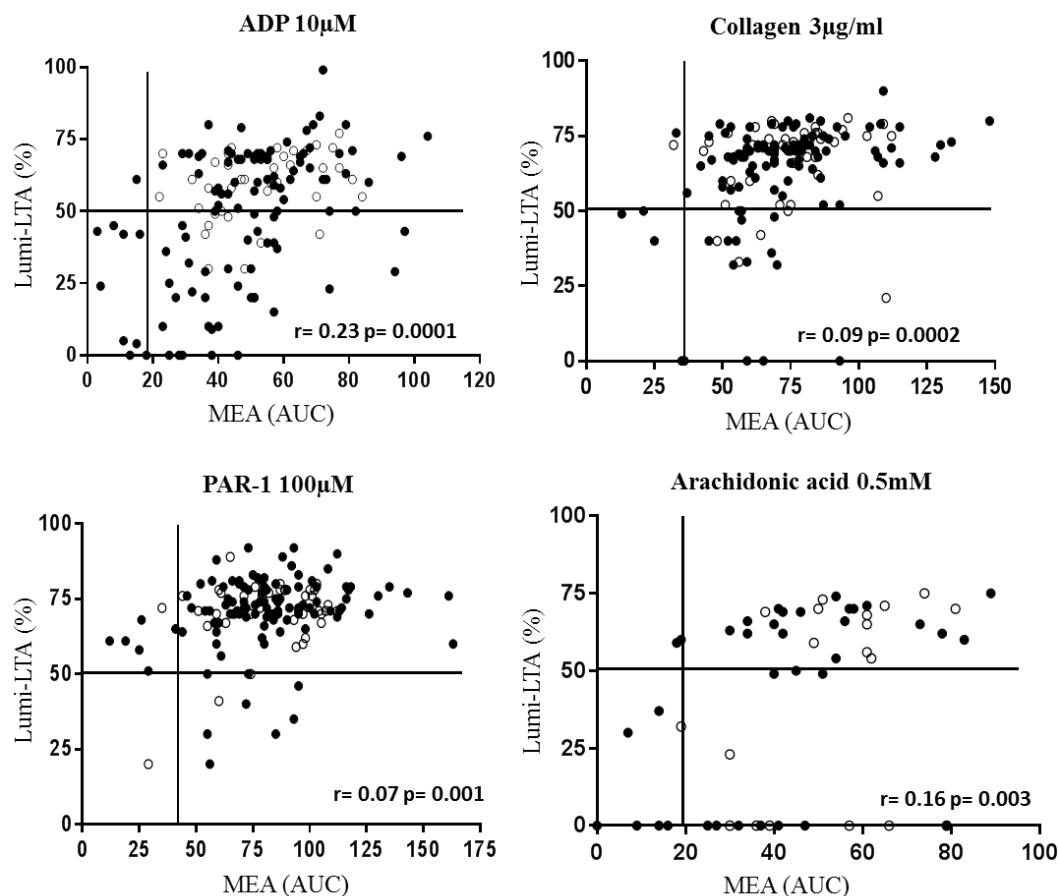
**Figure 5.5** Classification of platelet function defects on patient samples detected by lumi-LTA (blue) and MEA (red). Abnormal results by Lumi-LTA were determined based on our previously published methodology that is based upon the cut-off values that were calculated as the 5<sup>th</sup> percentile from the healthy volunteers as well as both the magnitude and time course of response (Dawood et al., 2007, Dawood et al., 2012) and (by MEA) when they fall below the cut-off values (5<sup>th</sup> percentile) calculated from healthy controls as shown in table 5.2

Results-Comparison of MEA with Lumi-LTA for the diagnosis of patients with mild bleeding disorders



**Figure 5.6** Summary of results from patients (n=109) with normal (blue) and abnormal (red) result detected by Lumi-LTA and MEA using an identical panel and concentration of agonists (with no ATP measurements included). Abnormal results by Lumi-LTA were determined based on our previously published methodology that is based upon the cut-off values that were calculated as the 5<sup>th</sup> percentile from the healthy volunteers as well as both the magnitude and time course of response (Dawood et al., 2007, Dawood et al., 2012) and (by MEA) when they fall below the cut-off values (5<sup>th</sup> percentile) calculated from healthy controls as shown in table 5.2

Results-Comparison of MEA with Lumi-LTA for the diagnosis of patients with mild bleeding disorders



**Figure 5.7** Correlations between MEA (AUC) and lumi-LTA (%) in samples from healthy controls ( $n=40$ , open circles) and patients ( $n=109$ , closed circles) after stimulation with, ADP 10 $\mu$ M, Collagen 3 $\mu$ g/ml, PAR-1 peptide 100 $\mu$ M and arachidonic acid 0.5 mM (healthy controls= 19 and patients =36). The vertical black lines indicate the cut-off values of MEA determined as the 5<sup>th</sup> percentile of the normal range established in healthy subjects. The horizontal black lines indicate cut-off values of lumi-LTA previously established in the GAPP program using samples from healthy controls. Correlation analysis performed on Graph Pad Prism version 7.0 software using linear regression,  $r$  = correlation coefficient,  $p$  = probability value. Value were considered significant when  $p < 0.05$ .

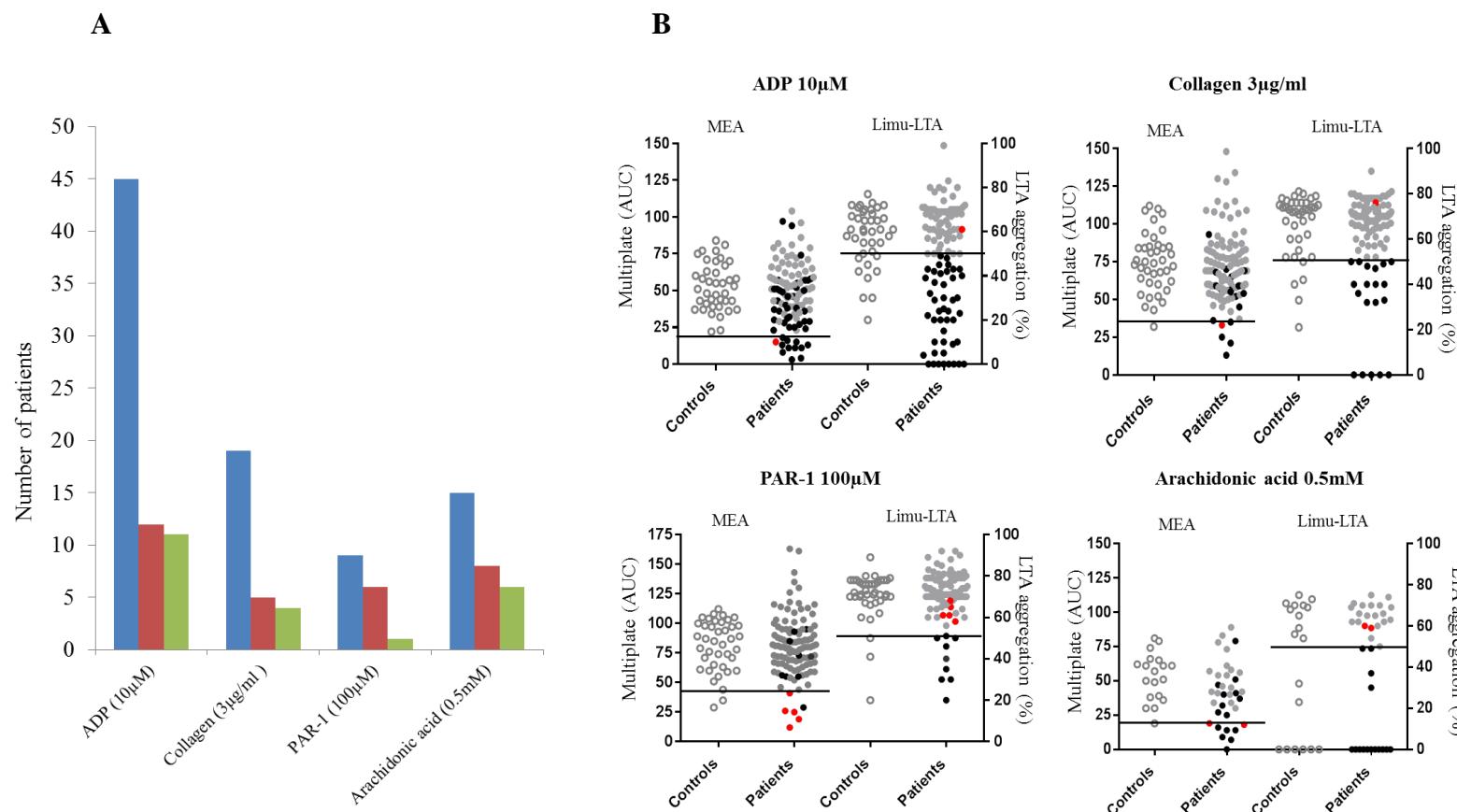
## Results-Comparison of MEA with Lumi-LTA for the diagnosis of patients with mild bleeding disorders

### **5.3.5-Analysis of MEA sensitivity in response to specific agonists**

Further analysis of the response of patients to individual agonists is summarised in figure 5.8.

MEA detected an abnormality within 12 patients in response to 10 µM ADP, the majority of which (11) were also abnormal on lumi-LTA. In contrast, lumi-LTA using the same dose of ADP detected an abnormality within 45 patients, 33 of which gave normal responses by MEA. In response to 3 µg/ml collagen, 5 patients were abnormal by MEA, 1 of these however gave a normal response on lumi-LTA. 19 patients gave abnormal responses to 3 µg/ml collagen by lumi-LTA but 15 of these were normal by MEA. With 100 µM PAR-1 peptide, 6 patients were abnormal on MEA compared to 9 patients by lumi-LTA. Surprisingly, only one patient with an abnormal response to 100 µM PAR-1 peptide was detected by both tests. Finally, with arachidonic acid (0.5mM), MEA and lumi-LTA detected 8 and 15 abnormalities respectively.

Results-Comparison of MEA with Lumi-LTA for the diagnosis of patients with mild bleeding disorders



**Figure 5.8** Summary of platelet function results assessed by MEA (AUC) and lumi-LTA (%) after stimulation with, ADP 10  $\mu$ M, Collagen 3  $\mu$ g/ml, PAR-1 peptide 100  $\mu$ M and Arachidonic Acid 0.5 mM. A) Number of patients with abnormal responses to specific agonists detected by lumi-LTA (blue), MEA (red) and both (green). B) Aggregation responses of samples from healthy controls (n=40) and patients (n=109). The horizontal black lines indicate cut-offs determined as 5<sup>th</sup> percentile of the normal range from healthy controls. In the patient groups: black circles indicate individuals with an abnormality detected by lumi-LTA, and red circles indicate an abnormality detected only by MEA.

## Results-Comparison of MEA with Lumi-LTA for the diagnosis of patients with mild bleeding disorders

### **5.3.6 Analysis of patients with low ATP secretion levels and thrombocytopenia**

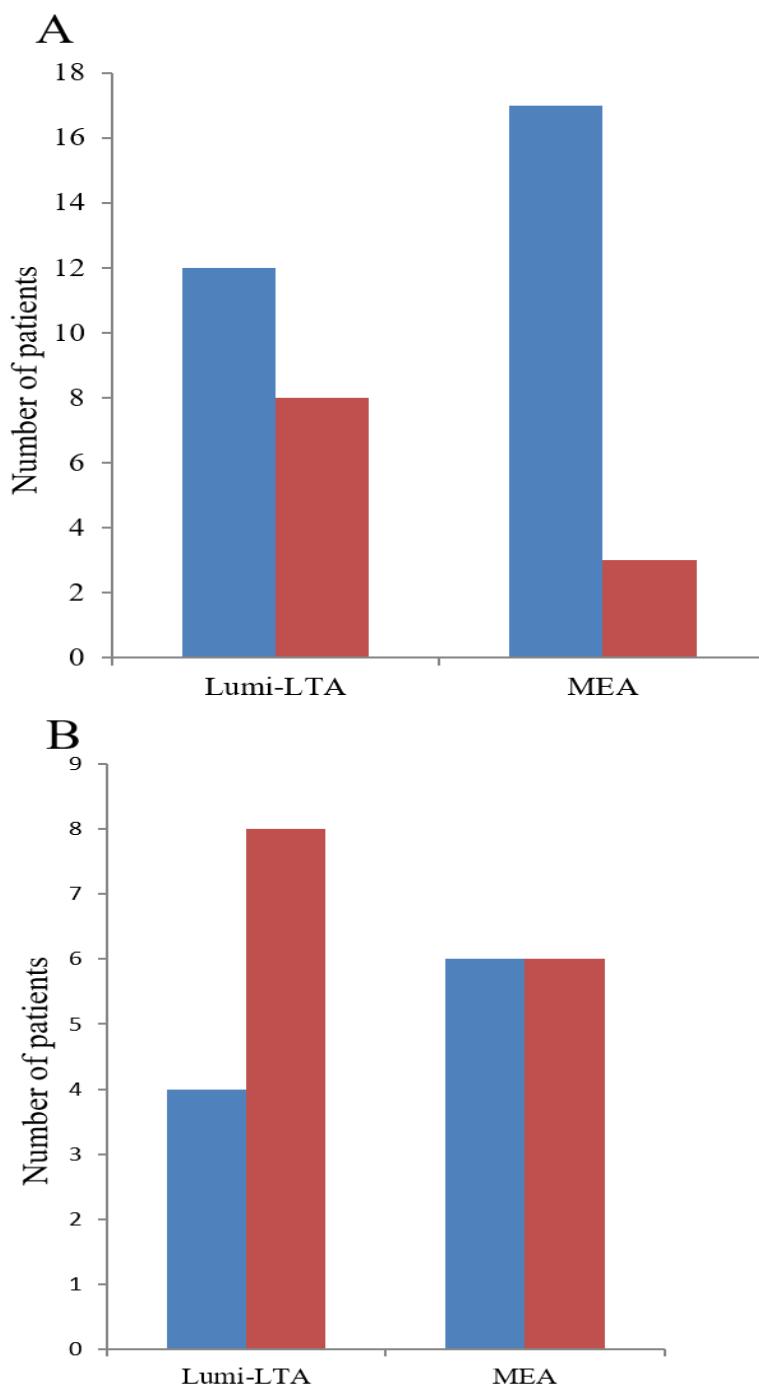
In 20 patients with secretion defects characterized by reduced ATP levels (table 5.4), the lumi-LTA and MEA aggregation responses were abnormal in only 8 and 3 patients respectively (figure 5.9A). MEA is therefore less sensitive than lumi-LTA at detecting secretion defects which is not surprising in that MEA does not provide a direct readout of secretion. On the other hand, in 12 (11%) patients with mild thrombocytopenia as characterized by low platelet count ( $<150 \times 10^9/L$ ) in whole blood (table 5.4), abnormal aggregation responses were detected by MEA on 6/12 patients and lumi-LTA on 8/12 patients (figure 5.9B).

**Results-Comparison of MEA with Lumi-LTA for the diagnosis of patients with mild bleeding disorders**

	No of patients	MEA	Lumi-LTA
<b>Overall results (normal:abnormal)(%)</b>	109	93:16 (85:15)	55:54 (51:49)
<b>Patients with thrombocytopenia (%)</b>	12	6 (50)	8 (67)
<b>Patients with reduced ATP secretion (%)</b>	20	3 (15)	8 (40)

**Table 5.4** Comparison between MEA and lumi-LTA on overall results, patients with thrombocytopenia and patients with reduced ATP secretion by lumi-LTA, the data are presented as absolute number and percentage

Results-Comparison of MEA with Lumi-LTA for the diagnosis of patients with mild bleeding disorders



**Figure 5.9** Number of patients with normal (blue) and abnormal (red) aggregation responses detected by lumi-LTA and MEA from patients with (A) low ATP secretion values and (B) thrombocytopenia. Abnormal results by Lumi-LTA were determined based on our previously published methodology that is based upon the cut-off values that were calculated as the 5<sup>th</sup> percentile from the healthy volunteers as well as both the magnitude and time course of response (Dawood et al., 2007, Dawood et al., 2012) and (by MEA) when they fall below the cut-off values (5<sup>th</sup> percentile) calculated from healthy controls as shown in table 5.2

## Results-Comparison of MEA with Lumi-LTA for the diagnosis of patients with mild bleeding disorders

### 5.4 Discussion

The Multiple Electrode Aggregometer (MEA) is an impedance aggregometer used for performing platelet aggregation in whole blood. This approach offers the advantage of assessing platelet function in more physiological conditions and also avoids the variables associated with the preparation of PRP (Toth et al., 2006). MEA is popular for measuring antiplatelet therapy (Paniccia et al., 2015, Velik-Salchner et al., 2008) and has been shown to be useful for detecting severe PFDs (Awidi et al., 2009, Albanyan et al., 2015). However, the use of MEA for the potential diagnosis of patients with inherited platelet disorders has yet to be fully investigated. Here I assessed the potential utility of MEA for detecting mild PFDs.

The MEA manufacturer recommends the use of hirudin as anticoagulant of choice to maintain physiological calcium levels (Toth et al., 2006). Studies however, have shown that different anticoagulants can affect platelet function activities (Wallen et al., 1997). As such, in this study we only used citrated blood for both techniques in order to have a similar comparison with identical levels of free calcium. Furthermore, a study using citrated blood from healthy individuals showed no significant difference between MEA and LTA even at higher citrate concentrations (Seyfert et al., 2007). Another crucial factor when testing platelet activity particularly on whole blood aggregometry is the storage time between blood collection and sample processing. Studies have shown that in citrated whole blood, platelet function activity remain stable up to 4 hours from blood collection (Seyfert et al., 2007, Kaiser et al., 2012). As such, to avoid variation of results due to time delays, MEA was always tested during PRP/PPP preparation for lumi-LTA to ensure that the analysis was always completed rapidly within 4 hours (Seyfert et al., 2007, Kaiser et al., 2012).

As MEA dilutes the whole blood 1:1 with saline before testing it was first thought to investigate the influence of platelet counts (within normal count) on both MEA and lumi-LTA results. With

## Results-Comparison of MEA with Lumi-LTA for the diagnosis of patients with mild bleeding disorders

MEA a linear increase in aggregation was only observed with ADP but not collagen, PAR-1 or arachidonic acid (figure 5.2). In contrast with lumi-LTA this was only observed with collagen but not ADP, PAR-1 or arachidonic acid (figure 5.3). Previous studies with LTA have found no correlation between platelet count and aggregation results (Dawood et al., 2007, Seyfert et al., 2007, Cattaneo et al., 2007, Femia et al., 2013). Seyfert *et al.* also found a significant correlation between platelet count and platelet aggregation on MEA induced by ADP and collagen, but not by arachidonic acid (Seyfert et al., 2007). Mengistu et al. and Stissing et al. also demonstrated the influence of platelet count on whole blood aggregometry towards low platelet concentrations (Mengistu et al., 2009, Stissing et al., 2011). Two more studies also reported correlations between platelet count and extent of platelet aggregation on MEA (Femia et al., 2013, Hanke et al., 2010). However, the latter results are difficult to interpret as the counts were adjusted either by addition of PPP (Hanke et al., 2010) which is known to inhibit platelet aggregation (Cattaneo et al., 2007), or with dilution with Tyrode's buffer (Femia et al., 2013). This study is the first comprehensive comparison of the potential utility of MEA for detecting platelet function defects in patients with mild bleeding disorders. The overall patient results (figure 5.4/table 5.3) showed a moderate agreement between MEA and lumi-LTA with the diagnosis being concordant in 60% of cases. As many of these gave normal responses, the MEA demonstrated a negative predictive value of 56%. In healthy individuals there was good agreement between MEA and lumi-LTA with no difference in response between identical concentrations of the agonists ADP, collagen, PAR-1 activating peptide and arachidonic acid. This findings support a recent study by Seyfert *et al.*, demonstrating equivalent results of MEA and lumi-LTA in healthy samples (Seyfert et al., 2007). In patients' samples however, we observed significant differences between the two techniques in response to all agonists. We

## Results-Comparison of MEA with Lumi-LTA for the diagnosis of patients with mild bleeding disorders

observed a fair agreement between MEA and lumi-LTA when overall results were analysed using kappa statistics (figure 5.7).

In identification of individuals with platelet function defects we found that MEA detected more patients with COX-1 like defects than those with Gi and secretion defects (figure 5.5). This suggests that MEA is more sensitive in response to defects in the thromboxane pathway. However, the lack of sensitivity of MEA in detecting Gi defects may also be related to the higher ADP concentration ( $10 \mu\text{M}$ ) used in this study which is slightly higher than the standard recommended concentration ( $6.5 \mu\text{M}$ ) (Toth et al., 2006). Interestingly, we have also observed that MEA showed high consistency in detecting abnormalities in patients with dual defects. These findings support the earlier reports suggest that MEA is reliable in detecting more severe forms of platelet defects such as GT (Awidi et al., 2009, Albanyan et al., 2015).

In response to specific agonists we demonstrated reduced sensitivity of MEA to detect platelet function defects using all four classes of agonists (figure 5.8A). In particular there was a marked decreased sensitivity with ADP, Collagen and arachidonic acid when compared to lumi-LTA. A high degree of disagreement between the two techniques was also observed in response to PAR-1 activating peptide. Out of 14 abnormal only one (7%) was detected by both techniques (figure 5.8B).

Measurement of secreted ATP levels is an additional but important tool in identifying patients with platelet secretion defects (Cattaneo, 2009). Moreover, it is well known that individuals with reduced dense granule secretion often demonstrate normal aggregation responses (Dawood et al., 2007). In this study MEA and lumi-LTA gave normal responses on 17(85%) and 12(60%) patients respectively that were found to have low secreted ATP levels (figure 5.9A). This is probably unsurprising given that MEA does not directly measure ATP secretion and the aggregation responses are probably less sensitive at detecting the feedback loop from

## Results-Comparison of MEA with Lumi-LTA for the diagnosis of patients with mild bleeding disorders

released ATP/ADP from the dense granules. In related to patients with thrombocytopenia, MEA has previously been reported to be unreliable in diagnosing samples with low platelet counts (Femia et al., 2013). In this study however, MPA gave normal responses on 6 (50%) of patients with thrombocytopenia. Surprisingly 3 of these have also found to have a functional defect by LTA (figure 5.9B). In summary, MEA demonstrates a lack of sensitivity in identifying patients with mild bleeding associated with abnormal platelet function and platelet secretion defects. More studies are required to further evaluate the role for MEA in the diagnosis of bleeding disorders.

## **CHAPTER SIX: EVALUATION OF THE TOTAL THROMBUS-FORMATION SYSTEM (T-TAS): APPLICATION TO HUMAN AND MOUSE BLOOD ANALYSIS**

### **6.1 Introduction**

The Total Thrombus-formation Analysis System (T-TAS) is a flow-chamber system designed to evaluate the growth of total thrombus-formation (TTF) under variable flow conditions (Yamaguchi et al., 2013). The device is equipped with a pneumatic pump, a flow pressure sensor, a video microscope and microchips with different thrombogenic surfaces. Two types of disposable ready-to-use microchips are available, a platelet (PL) chip coated with collagen for assessing platelet thrombus formation and an atherome (AR) chip coated with collagen and tissue factor for assessing white thrombus formation mediated by the activation of coagulation and platelets (Hosokawa et al., 2011, Hosokawa et al., 2012).

To evaluate TTF, T-TAS continuously monitors flow pressure within the capillary using a sensor that tracks pressure changes in the flow path. When hirudinated blood or re-calcified citrated whole blood is perfused through the analytical path of (PL and AR chips respectively) the thrombogenic surface of microchip initiates the thrombus formation. This causes an increase of flow pressure inside the system and gradually occludes the capillary (Hosokawa et al., 2011). The formation of thrombus is analysed using a dual monitoring system, a video microscope that continuously records and display the results as video image, and a pressure sensor that monitors flow pressure changes and displays the results as wave forms and digital parameters (Hosokawa et al., 2012). A typical normal flow pressure curve and defined endpoint parameters are shown in figure 6.1

As a flow based whole blood method, T-TAS has the advantage in evaluating thrombus formation in more physiological but variable flow conditions. In addition, the use of whole

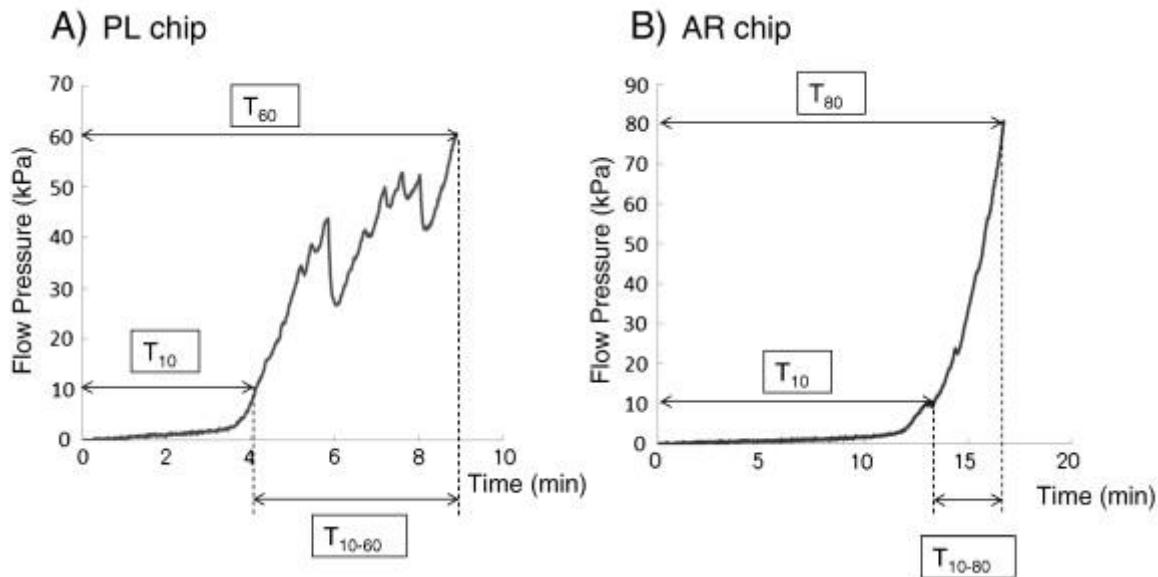
blood only requires small volumes making it possible to be used in young children and studying thrombus formation in small animal models. Furthermore the use of microchip coated with collagen and tissue factor offer the potential advantage of simultaneous assessment of both platelet and hemostasis defects.

The T-TAS was initially designed to monitor the effectiveness of antithrombotic agents. A number of studies have reported its potential utility in assessment of anti-platelet drugs e.g. aspirin, clopidogrel, and PAR-1 and PAR-4 antagonists (Hosokawa et al., 2011, Hosokawa et al., 2013, Hosokawa et al., 2014a) and anti-thrombotic agents e.g. direct thrombin and factor Xa inhibitors (Hosokawa et al., 2014b). T-TAS has also demonstrated high sensitivity in detecting coagulation bleeding disorders such as haemophilia (Ogawa et al., 2012), von Willebrand disease (Ogiwara et al., 2015) and platelet function defects such as storage pool disease (Minami et al., 2015). In assessing acquired haemorrhagic conditions, the T-TAS has been found to be able to predict the risk of bleeding in atrial fibrillation patients undergoing catheter ablation (Ito et al., 2016). Furthermore, T-TAS has also been demonstrated to be a useful tool in the study of thrombus formation in animal models such as micro miniature pigs (Miura et al., 2013) and mice (Ogawa et al., 2012, Ono et al., 2012).

Three mouse models (CSK, CD148 and CSK/CD148) were generated by Senis platelet signalling group in the University of Birmingham to study the regulation of Src family kinase (SFK) on platelet activity. CSK is a member of family kinases function as a negative regulator of SFKs to inhibit platelet activation (Okada, 2012). In contrast, CD148 is a protein tyrosine phosphatase receptor which plays essential role as a positive regulator of platelet activation and thrombosis (Senis et al., 2009). The deletion of either CSK or CD148, or both together in mice resulted in various platelet defects including a reduction in platelet reactivity to collagen (manuscript in preparation).

## **6.2 Aim**

To evaluate the potential utility of the T-TAS for assessing thrombus formation in healthy individuals, blood spiked with antithrombotic agents, in patients with suspected platelet function defects and in genetically modified or wild type (WT) mice.

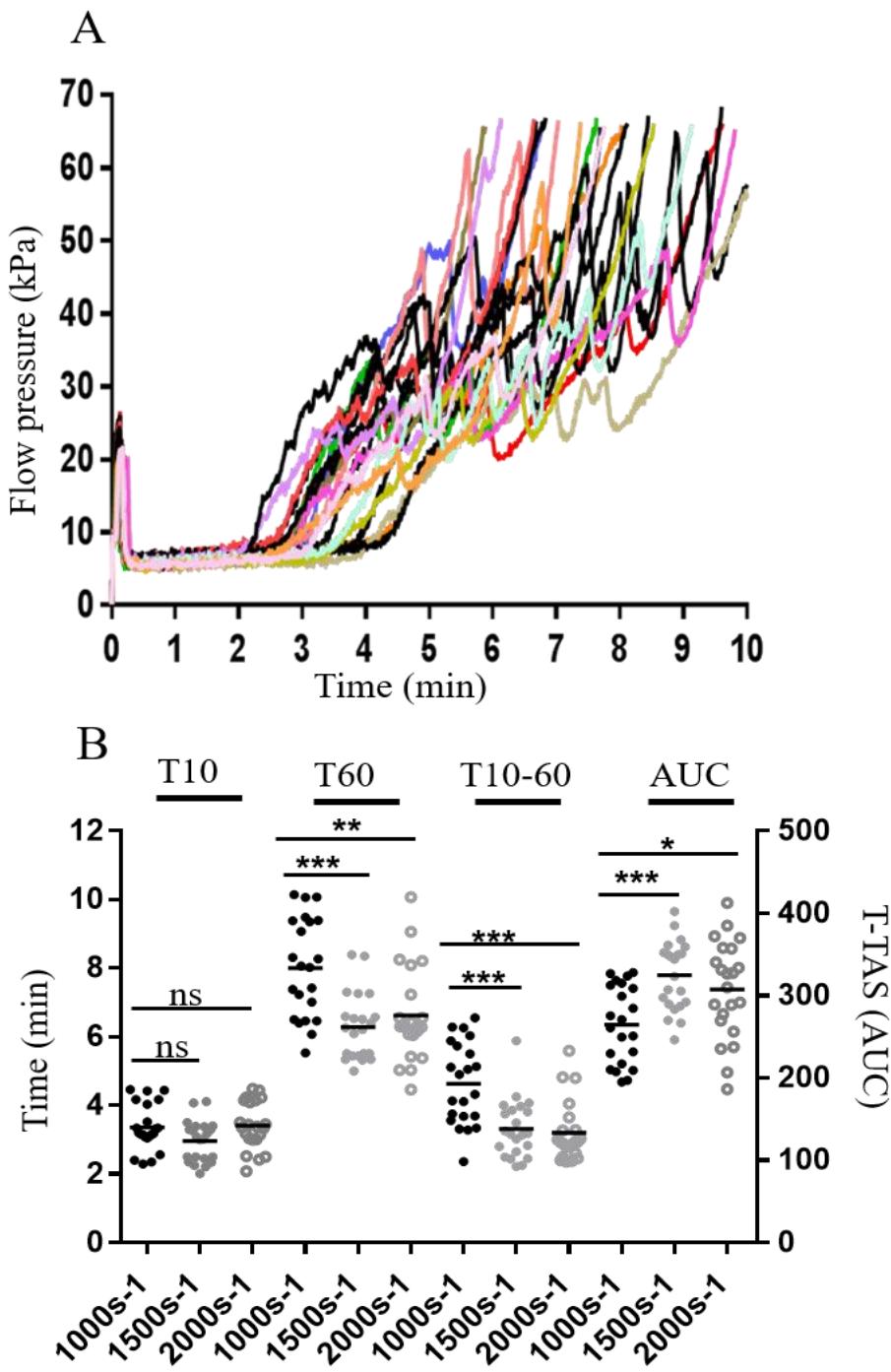


**Figure 6.1** T-TAS typical normal flow pressure curves and the analytical parameters collected for quantification. A) PL chip.  $T_{10}$ : time from baseline pressure to reach 10 kPa (PTF starting time).  $T_{60}$ : time to reach 60 kPa (occlusion time).  $T_{10-60}$ :  $T_{60}$  minus  $T_{10}$  (PTF growth rates).  $AUC_{10}$ : area under the flow pressure curve for 10 min. B) AR chip.  $T_{10}$ : time from baseline pressure to reach 10 kPa.  $T_{80}$ : time to reach 80 kPa.  $T_{10-80}$ :  $T_{80}$  minus  $T_{10}$ .  $AUC_{30}$ : area under the flow pressure curve for 30 min (Yamaguchi et al., 2013).

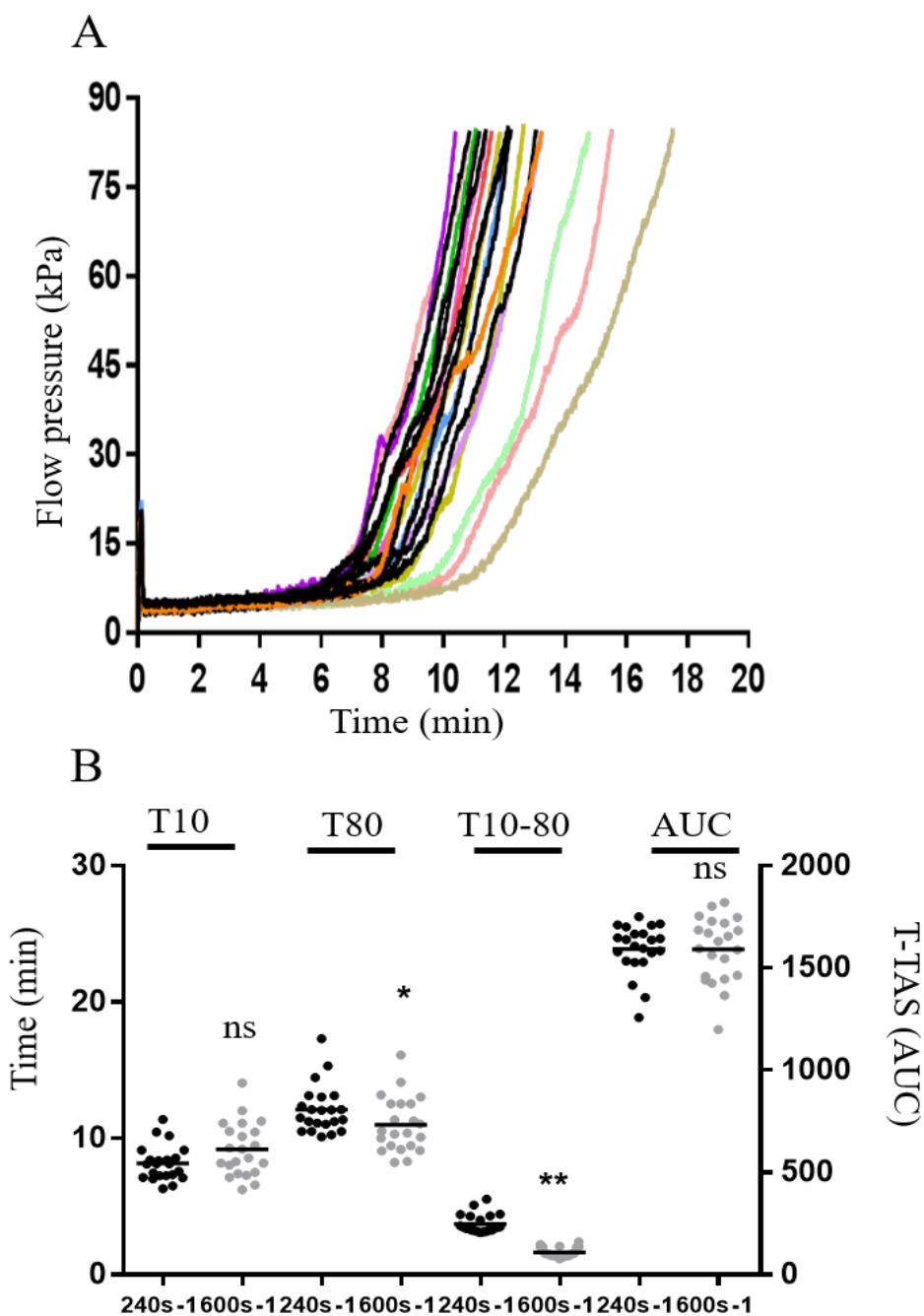
## 6.3 Results

### 6.3.1 Measurement of T-TAS in healthy subjects

22 healthy subjects (10 males and 12 females; mean age  $31 \pm 7$  years) were investigated. Overall, the T-TAS shows some variation in thrombus formation among healthy subjects on both chips (figure 6.2A and 6.3A). Within the PL chip (figure 6.2B and table 6.1), the onset ( $T_{10}$ ) value (mean) and occlusion time ( $T_{60}$ ) at a shear rate of  $1000\text{ s}^{-1}$  were greater than at  $1500/2000\text{ s}^{-1}$  ( $T_{10}=03:30, 03:02, 03:29$  and  $T_{60}=08:10, 06:27, 06:42$  respectively). In contrast, the  $AUC_{10}$  value (mean) was reduced at a shear rate of  $1000\text{ s}^{-1}$  than at  $1500/2000\text{ s}^{-1}$  (260, 317 and 301 respectively). Furthermore, the thrombus growth rates ( $T_{10-60}$ ) in the PL chip (mean) decreased as the shear rate increased (04:40, 03:25 and 03:12 respectively) (figure 6.2B and table 6.1). A shear dependent decrease was also observed on the occlusion times ( $T_{80}$ ) and thrombus growth rates ( $T_{10-80}$ ) on the AR chip ( $T_{80}=12:1$  and  $11:30$ ;  $T_{10-80}=4:36$  and  $2:21$  respectively) (figure 6.3B and table 6.2). However, no significant different of the  $AUC_{30}$  values (mean) was observed between low and high shear values (1593 and 1591 respectively). Surprisingly, the onset ( $T_{10}$ ) value (mean) on AR chip was greater at high shear (09:19) than at the low shear (08:16) (figure 6.3B and table 6.2).



**Figure 6.2** Measurements of blood from healthy controls (n=22) using the PL chip. For panel A, flow pressure curves of all individuals measured at low shear rate ( $1000\text{ s}^{-1}$ ). For panel B, distribution of the T-TAS measurements from three different shear rates (bars represent mean values). Statistical analysis performed by the one-way ANOVA test with Sidak's adjustment for multiple comparisons (\*\*\*(p <0.001), \*\*(p<0.01) and \*(p<0.05).



**Figure 6.3** Measurements of blood from healthy controls ( $n=22$ ) using the AR chip. For panel A, flow pressure curves of individuals measured at low shear rate ( $240 \text{ s}^{-1}$ ). For panel B, distribution of the T-TAS measurements from two different shear rates (bars represent mean values). Statistical analysis performed by the Mann Whitney U test. Significance as compared between  $240 \text{ s}^{-1}$  and  $600 \text{ s}^{-1}$  in each parameter (\*\* $p<0.01$  and \* $p<0.05$ ).

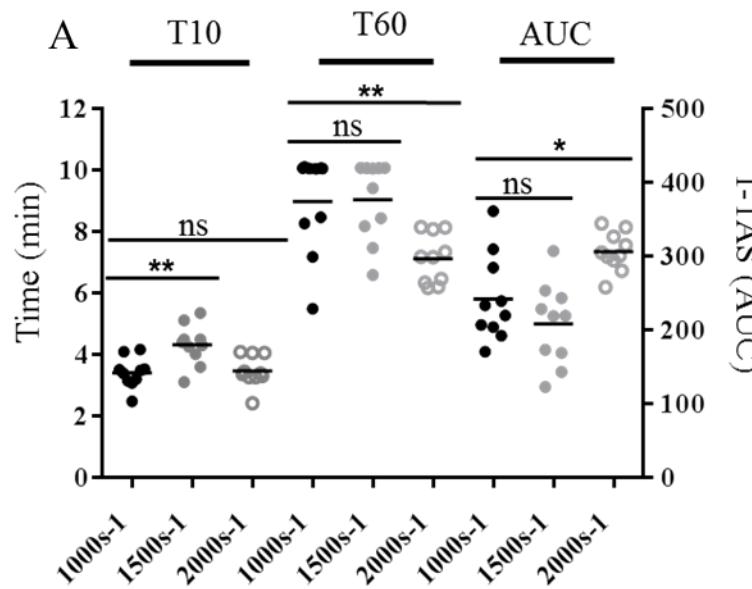
<b>PL chip</b>	<b>1000 s<sup>-1</sup> (Mean ± SD)</b>	<b>1500 s<sup>-1</sup> (Mean ± SD)</b>	<b>2000 s<sup>-1</sup> (Mean ± SD)</b>
<b>T<sub>10</sub> (min)</b>	03:30 ± 0:45	03:02 ± 00:34	03:29 ± 00:45
<b>T<sub>60</sub> (min)</b>	08:10 ± 01:25	06:27 ± 00:53	06:42 ± 01:21
<b>T<sub>10-60</sub> (min)</b>	04:40 ± 01:11	03:25 ± 00:43	03:12 ± 00:48
<b>AUC<sub>10</sub> (AUC)</b>	260 ± 51.7	317 ± 55.4	301 ± 66.2

**Table 6.1** T-TAS measurements on PL chip using three different shear rates in samples obtained from healthy controls (n=22). Data presented as mean and SD.

<b>AR chip</b>	<b>240 s<sup>-1</sup> (Mean ± SD)</b>	<b>600 s<sup>-1</sup> (Mean ± SD)</b>
<b>T<sub>10</sub> (min)</b>	8:16 ± 1:28	9:19 ± 2:0
<b>T<sub>80</sub> (min)</b>	12:1 ± 2:17	11:30 ± 2:0
<b>T<sub>10-80</sub> (min)</b>	4:36 ± 1:11	2:21 ± 0:29
<b>AUC<sub>30</sub> (AUC)</b>	1593 ± 122	1591 ± 158

**Table 6.2** T-TAS measurements on AR chip using two different shear rates in samples obtained from healthy controls (n=22). Data presented as mean and SD.

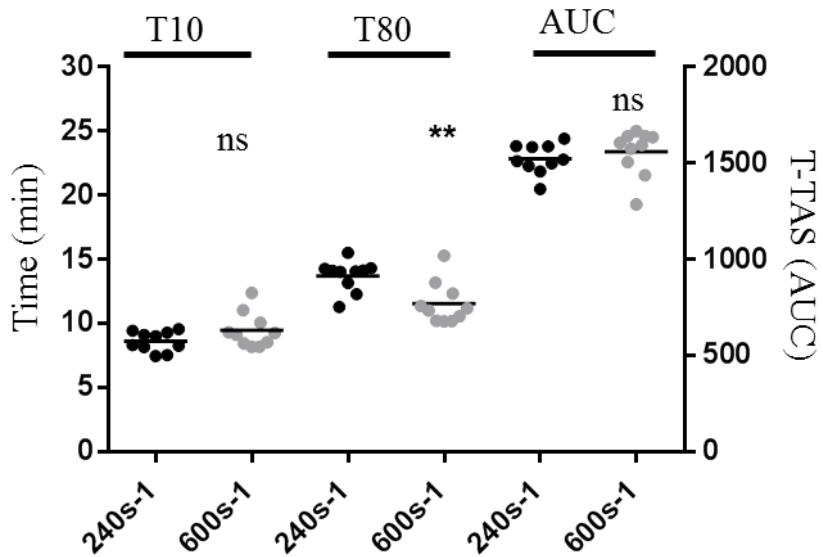
Intra-assay coefficients of variation (CV) were calculated from 10 runs of a single sample obtained from one healthy subject. Overall, the difference of CV between shear rates was more significant on PL chip (figure 6.4) compared to that of AR chip (figure 6.5). On PL chip the CV of  $T_{60}$ ,  $T_{10-60}$  and  $AUC_{10}$  were smaller at  $2000\text{ s}^{-1}$  ( $20000\text{ s}^{-1}$ = 11.4%, 26.4% and 26.9% respectively) than at  $1000/1500\text{ s}^{-1}$  ( $1000\text{ s}^{-1}$ = 17.9%, 24.4% and 24.4% ;  $15000\text{ s}^{-1}$ = 14.3%, 26.4% respectively), whereas the CV of  $T_{10}$  were almost the same at all three share rates (14.4%, 15.3% 14.7% respectively) (table 6.3). The statistical analysis of AUC values obtained from the first and last 3 replicates from each set showed no significant different, suggesting that, the time delay of sample process was not the cause of the high CV values observed (figure 6.4 B). In AR chip however, the CV of all four parameters were low at  $600\text{ s}^{-1}$  than that at  $240\text{ s}^{-1}$  ( $T_{10}$  7.9%,  $T_{80}$  6.8%,  $T_{10-80}$  20.2%,  $AUC_{30}$  5.0% and  $T_{10}$  8.9%,  $T_{80}$  8.6%,  $T_{10-80}$  22.9%,  $AUC_{30}$  5.1% respectively) (table 6.4).



B

Sample process order	AUC (1000s <sup>-1</sup> )	AUC (1500s <sup>-1</sup> )	AUC (2000s <sup>-1</sup> )
1	309.7	228.7	305
2	284.9	307.4	327
3	361.5	243.7	301
4	233.5	253.6	294.6
5	204.1	219.5	258.2
6	170.7	218.9	299.5
7	239.2	173.2	315.3
8	192.3	168.9	339.7
9	219.7	122.5	344.8
10	207	143	280.7
Statistical analysis	ns	ns	ns

**Figure 6.4 Analysis of repeat measurements of a single sample obtained from a healthy subject on the PL chip (n=10). Panel A, distribution of the overall T-TAS measurements on the PL chip at different shear rates (bars represent mean values), and Panel B, AUC obtained from repeat measurements base on sample process order. Statistical analysis performed by the Mann Whitney U test. Significance as compared between the first and last 3 replicates from each set of parameter (\*\*p<0.01 and \*p<0.05).**



**Figure 6.5** Distribution of repeat measurements of the same sample from a single healthy control on the AR chip (n=10). (bars represent mean values). Statistical analysis performed by the Mann Whitney U test. Significance as compared between 240  $s^{-1}$  and 600  $s^{-1}$  in each parameter (\*\*p<0.01).

<b>PL chip</b>	<b>1000 s<sup>-1</sup></b>	<b>1500 s<sup>-1</sup></b>	<b>2000 s<sup>-1</sup></b>
<b>T<sub>10</sub> (CV%)</b>	14.4%	15.3%	14.7%
<b>T<sub>60</sub> (CV%)</b>	17.9%	14.3%	11.4%
<b>T<sub>10-60</sub> (CV%)</b>	24.4%	26.4%	19.4%
<b>AUC<sub>10</sub> (CV%)</b>	24.4%	26.9%	8.6%

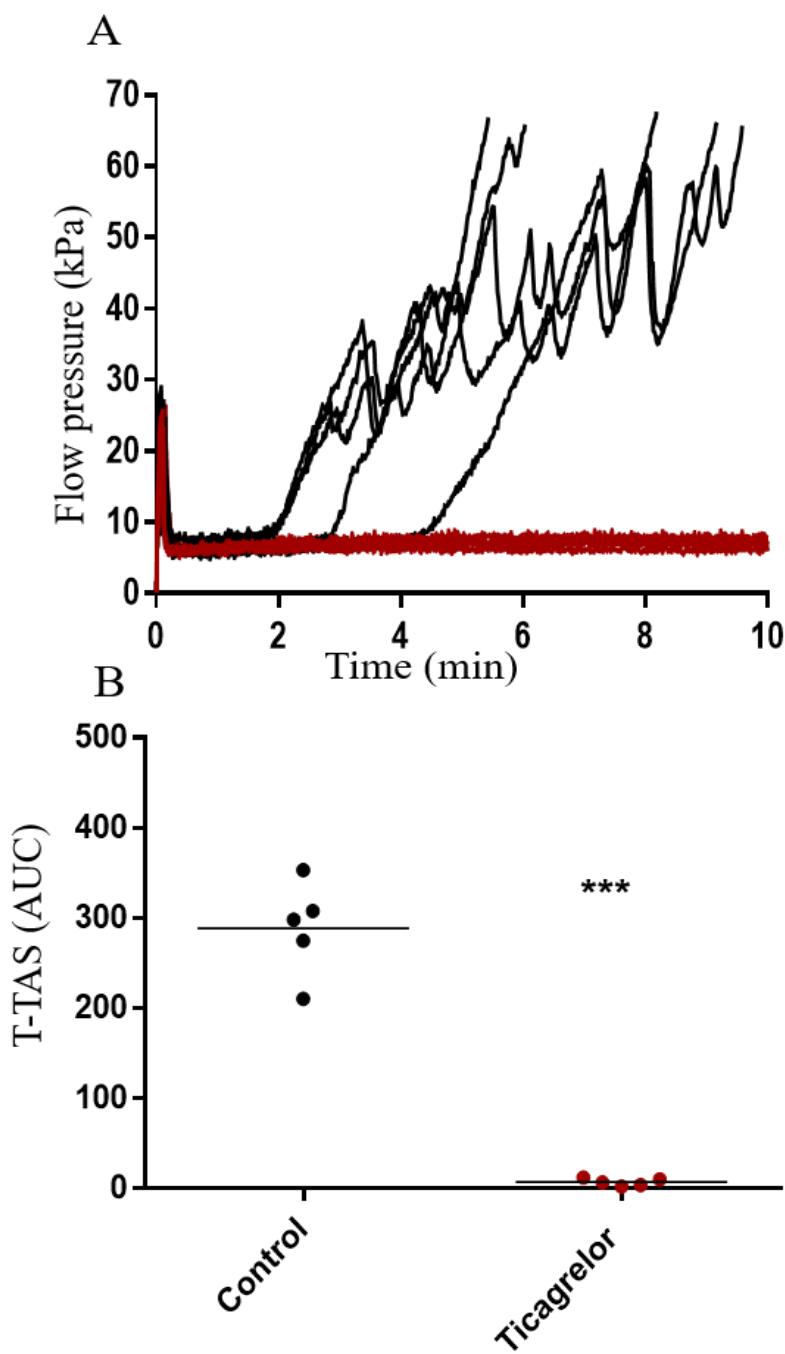
**Table 6.3** Intra-assay coefficients of variation (CV) in PL chip measurements in a single sample obtained from a healthy control (n=10).

<b>AR chip</b>	<b>240s<sup>-1</sup></b>	<b>600s<sup>-1</sup></b>
<b>T<sub>10</sub> (CV%)</b>	8.9%	7.9%
<b>T<sub>80</sub> (CV%)</b>	8.6%	6.8%
<b>T<sub>10-80</sub> (CV%)</b>	22.9%	20.2%
<b>AUC<sub>30</sub> (CV%)</b>	5.1%	5.0%

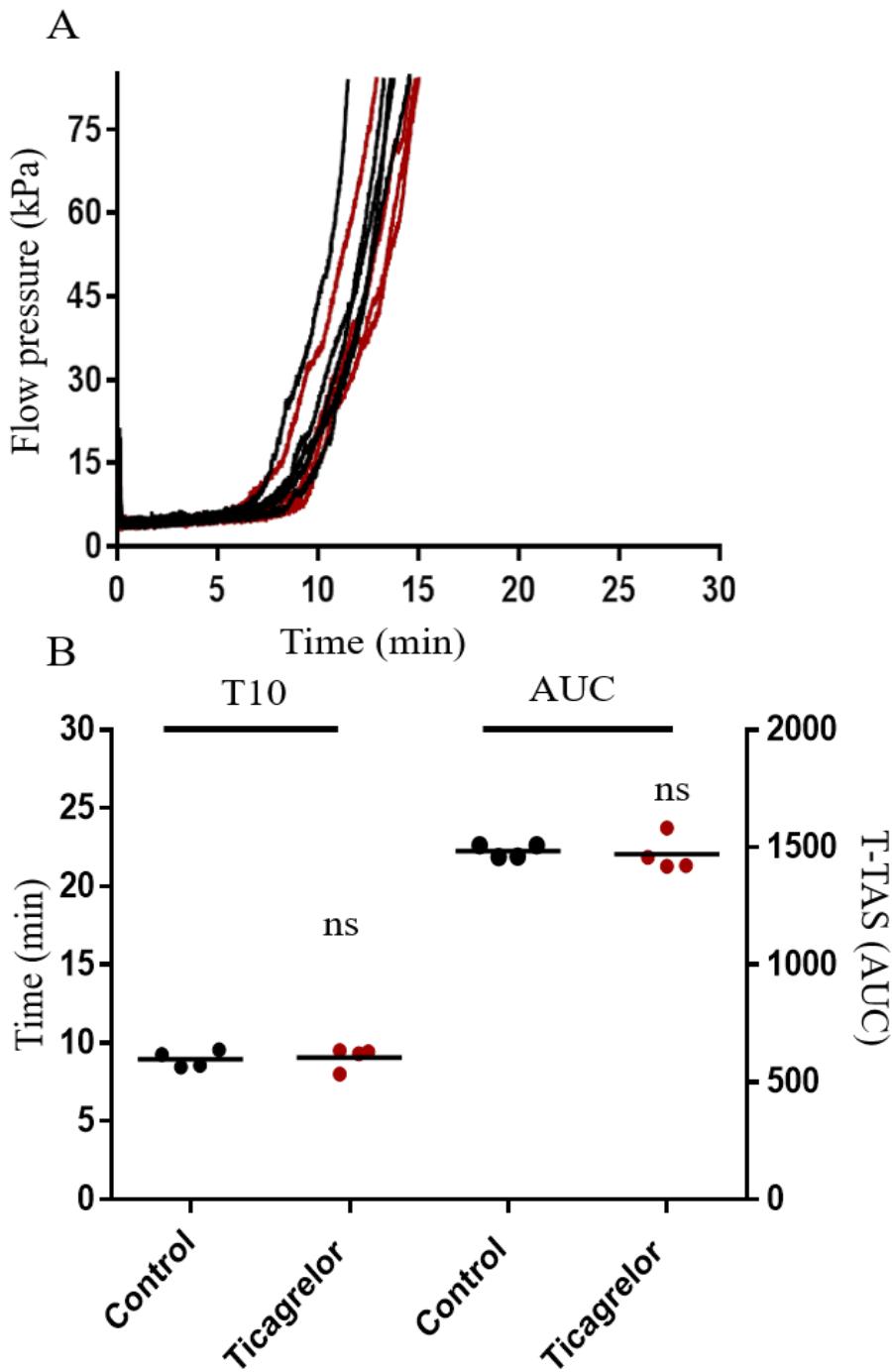
**Table 6.4** Intra-assay coefficients of variation (CV) in AR chip measurements in a single sample obtained from a healthy control (n=10).

### **6.3.2 Measurement of blood from healthy subjects spiked with antithrombotic drugs**

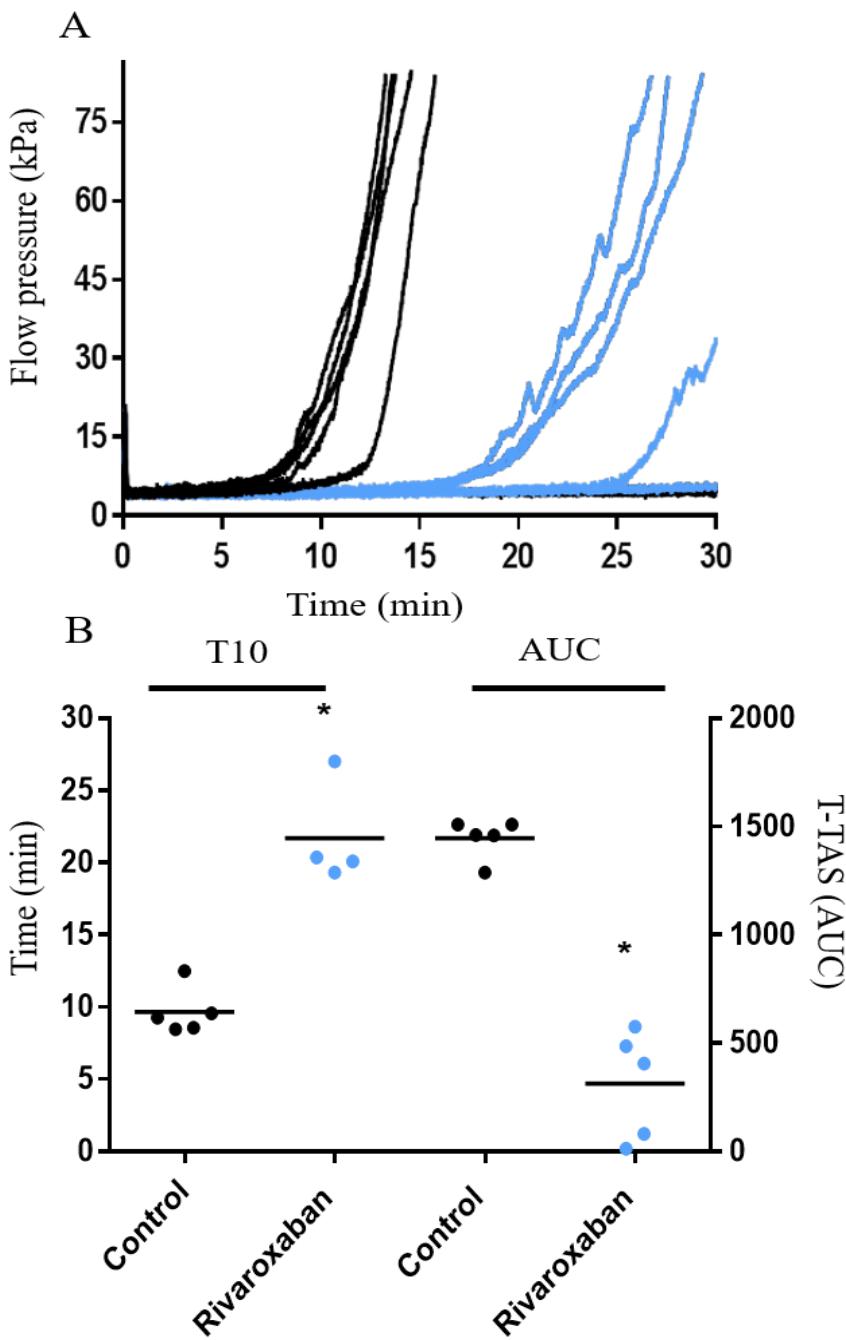
No thrombus formation was observed in the PL chip with both low and high shear rates when blood was pre-treated with ticagrelor (10  $\mu\text{M}$ ) (figure 6.6). Within the AR chip, thrombus formation was not affected by addition of ticagrelor (figure 6.7). In contrast, thrombus formation was observed with blood pre-treated with rivaroxaban (1  $\mu\text{M}$ ) but varies between subjects when perfused through the AR chip at lower shear rates (figure 6.8).



**Figure 6.6** Effects of the antiplatelet agent ticagrelor on PL chip measurements. Panel A, flow pressure curves and panel B, AUC measurements of blood from healthy controls ( $n=5$ ) in the presence (red) and absence (black) of ticagrelor ( $10 \mu\text{M}$ ). (bars represent the mean values). Statistical analysis performed by the Mann Whitney U test. Significance as compared to control (\*\* $p<0.001$ )



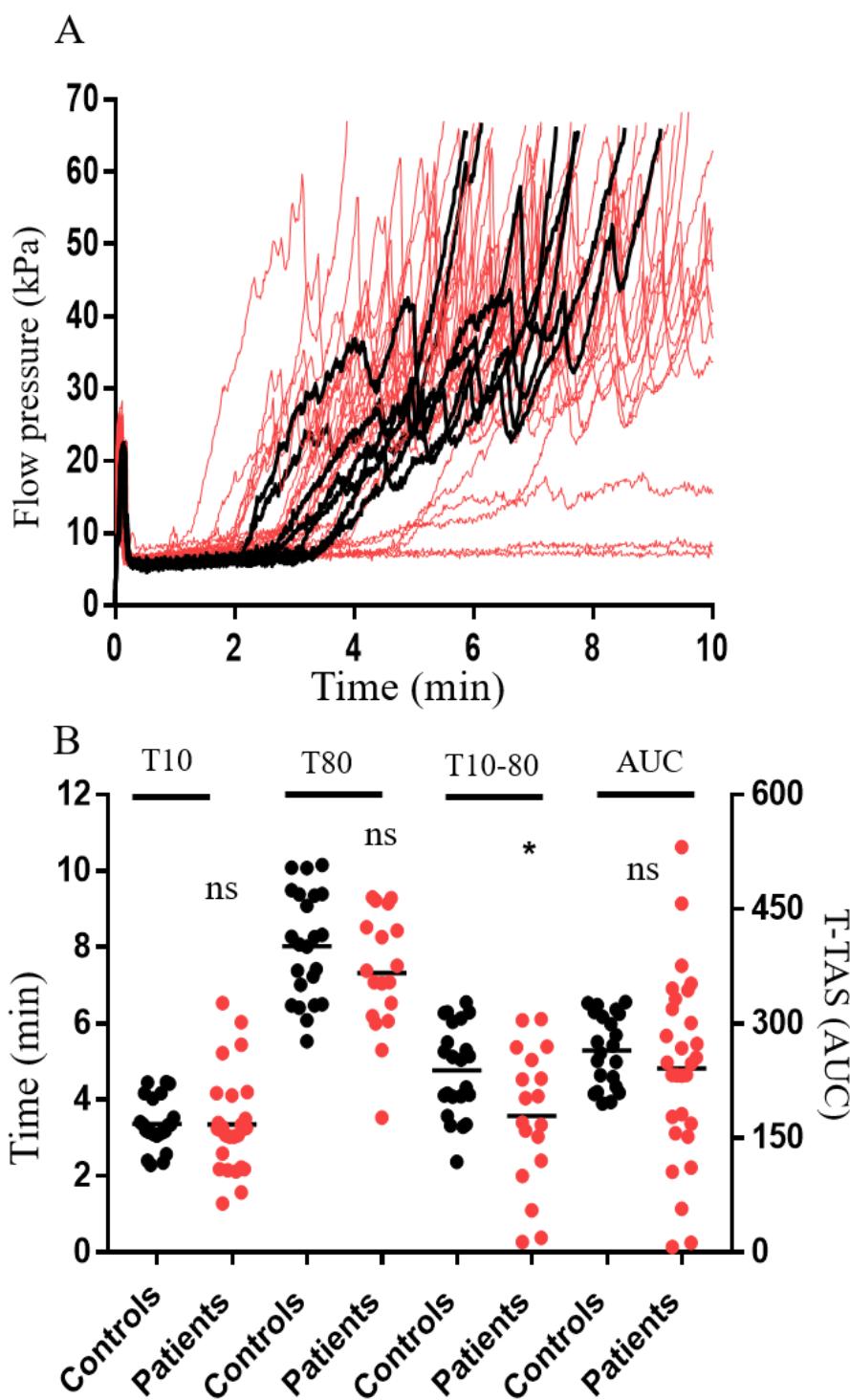
**Figure 6.7** Effects of the antiplatelet agent ticagrelor on AR chip measurements. Panel A, flow pressure curves and panel B,  $T_{10}$  and AUC measurements of blood from healthy controls ( $n=4$ ) in the presence (red) and absence (black) of ticagrelor ( $10 \mu\text{M}$ ). (bars represent the mean values). Statistical analysis performed by the Mann Whitney U test.



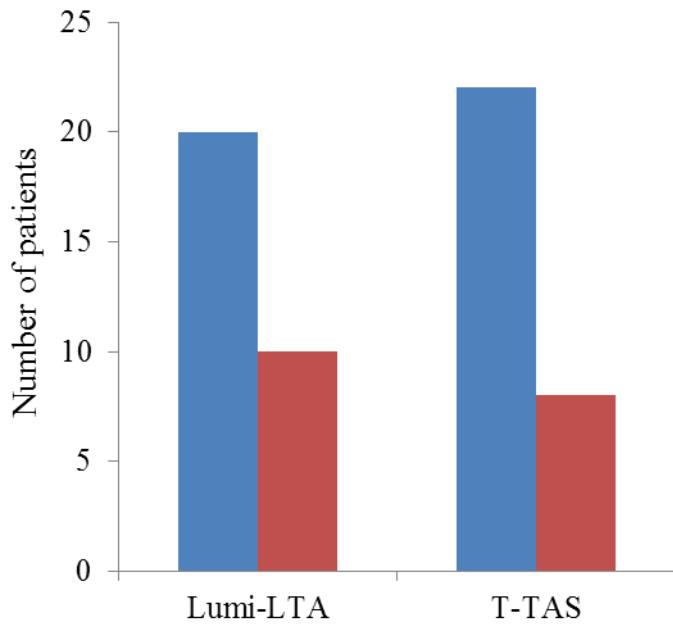
**Figure 6.8** Effects of rivaroxaban on AR chip measurements. Panel A, flow pressure curves and panel B, T<sub>10</sub> and AUC measurements of blood from healthy controls (n=5) in the presence (blue) and absence (black) of rivaroxaban (1  $\mu$ M). (bars represent the mean values). Statistical analysis performed by the Mann Whitney U test. Significance as compared to control in each parameter (\*p<0.05).

### **6.3.3 Measurement of T-TAS on samples from patients recruited into the GAPP study with suspected platelet function defects.**

We analysed a total of 30 patients (8 male and 22 female) with a median age 35 (range 7-73) recruited into the GAPP study and compared T-TAS (PL chip) results with lumi-LTA. All patients had normal platelet counts ( $261 \pm 68 \times 10^9/L$ ). The waveform of each individual patients is presented in figure 6.9A and distribution of the T-TAS measurements in healthy controls (n=22) and in patients (n=30) are presented in figure 6.9B. Overall, no significant difference was observed between healthy controls and patient group with three parameters ( $T_{10}$ ,  $T_{60}$  and  $AUC_{10}$ ). With the thrombus growth ( $T_{10-60}$ ) measurements however, a small but significant difference was observed (figure 6.9B). Of 30 patients tested (figure 6.10), 10 (33.3%) patients gave abnormal responses by lumi-LTA to one or more agonists as defined using previous criteria (Dawood et al., 2012). In contrast, 8 (27%) patients were detected to have abnormal thrombus formation by T-TAS, as defined using the cut off values obtained from healthy controls (table 6.1). The overall agreement between the two instruments is shown in table 6.5. 26/30 samples gave identical results by both tests, with the majority (19) giving normal responses whereas 7 samples gave abnormal results by both tests. In contrast, there was disagreement in 4/30 samples. T-TAS detected an abnormality in 1 patient that was normal by lumi-LTA (figure 6.11), whereas 3 samples were normal by T-TAS but abnormal by lumi-LTA (figure 6.12). In this study we used  $AUC_{10}$  and the  $T_{10}$  parameters to identify a defect on T-TAS. 7/8 (88%) samples with an abnormality detected by T-TAS have low values of  $AUC_{10}$ . One patient however, had normal  $AUC_{10}$  value but a delayed  $T_{10}$  parameter. Interestingly, the patient was also found to have a defect by lumi-LTA.



**Figure 6.9** Measurement of thrombus formation with whole blood from healthy controls (n=22) and patients (n=30) in the PL chip ( $1000\text{ s}^{-1}$ ). Panel A, Flow pressure curves observed in healthy controls (black) and patients (red). Panel B, Distribution of the T<sub>10</sub> and AUC<sub>10</sub> measurements obtained from healthy controls (n=22) and patients (n=30) (bars represent the mean values). Statistical analysis performed by the Mann Whitney U test. Significance as compared to control in each parameter (\* $p<0.05$ ).

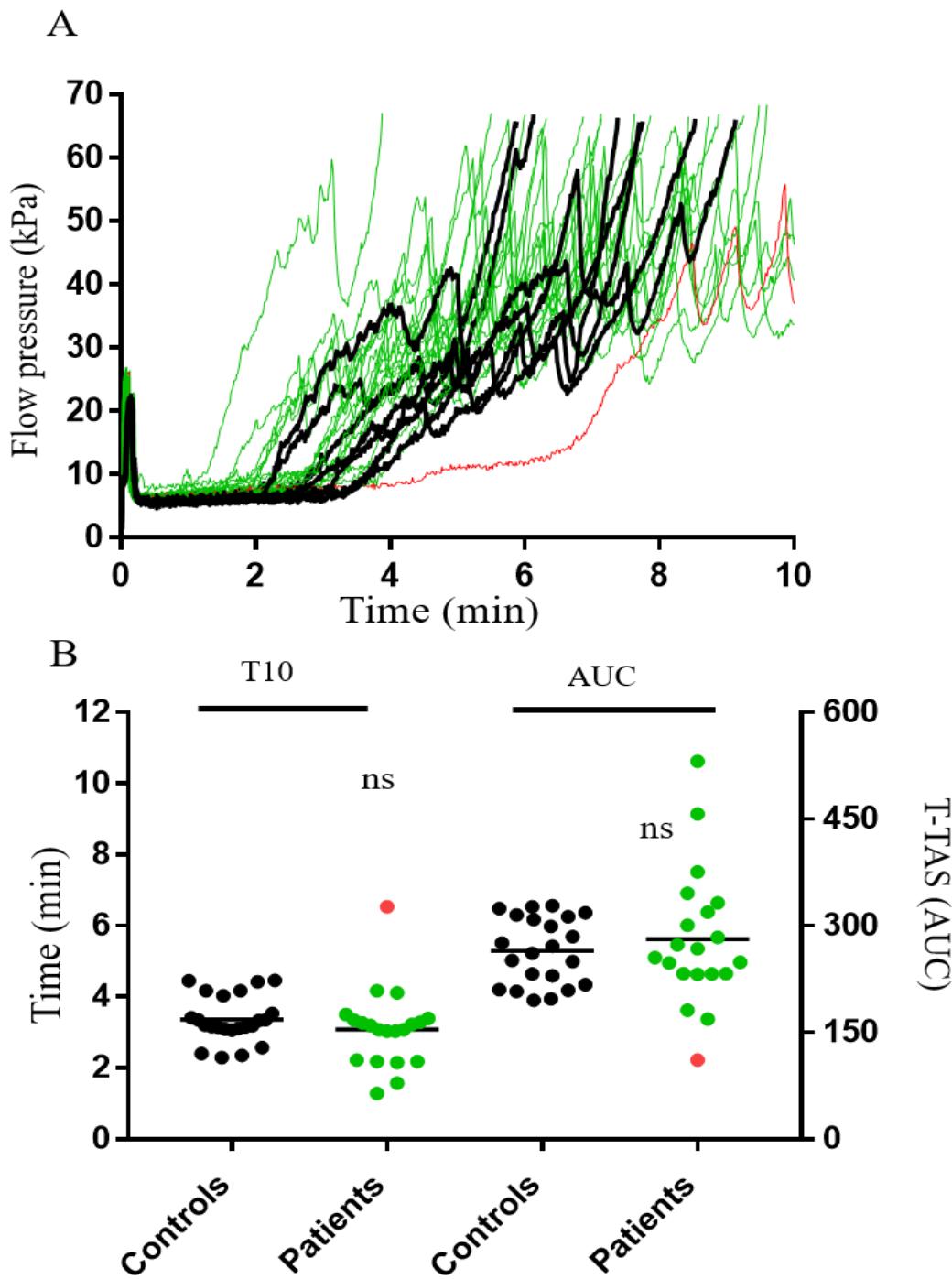


**Figure 6.10** Summary of overall patients results ( $n=30$ ) analysed by lumi-LTA and T-TAS comparing between normal (blue) and abnormal (red). Abnormal results by Lumi-LTA were determined based on our previously published methodology that is based upon the cut-off values that were calculated as the 5<sup>th</sup> percentile from the healthy volunteers as well as both the magnitude and time course of response (Dawood et al., 2007, Dawood et al., 2012) and (by T-TAS) when they fall below the cut-off values (5<sup>th</sup> percentile) calculated from healthy individuals as shown in table 6.1 and 6.2

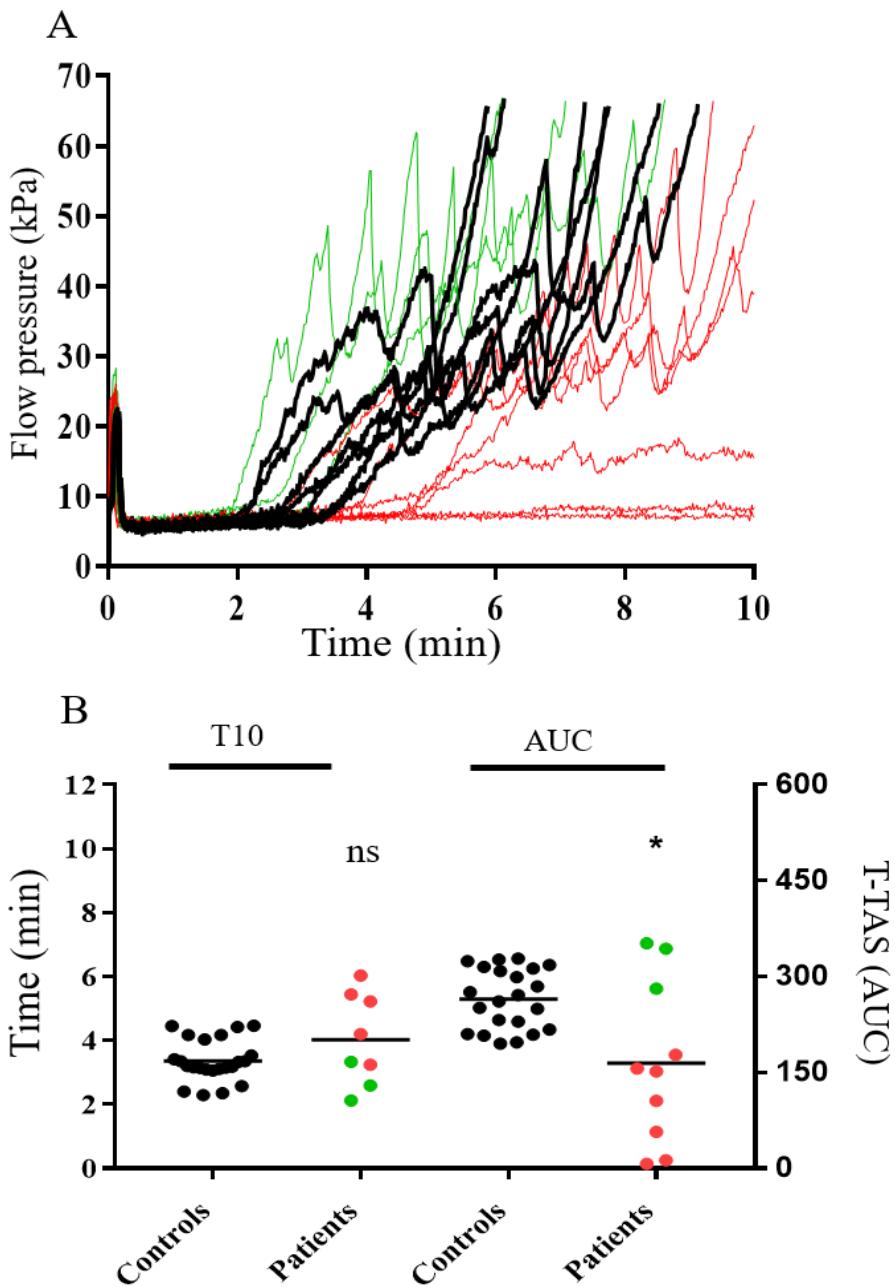
Results-Evaluation of the T-TAS: Application to human and mouse blood analysis

	Lumi-LTA (Abnormal)	Lumi-LTA (Normal)	
T-TAS (Abnormal)	7	1	PPV= 88%
T-TAS (Normal)	3	19	NPV= 86%
	Sensitivity = 70%	Specificity = 95%	

**Table 6.5** Analysis of the agreement between the T-TAS and lumi-LTA in patient samples (n=30) displaying sensitivity, specificity, positive predictive value (PPV) and negative predictive value (NPV).



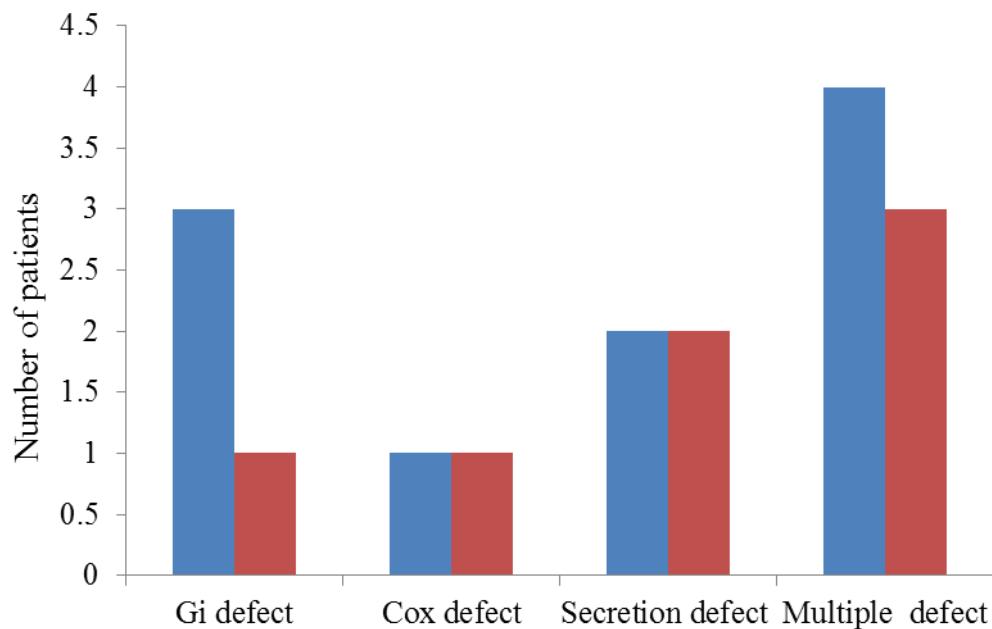
**Figure 6.11** Measurements of thrombus formation in the PL-chip ( $1000\text{ s}^{-1}$ ) within samples from patients ( $n=20$ ) found to have no detectable platelet defects by Lumi-LTA. Panel A, flow pressure curves observed in healthy controls (black), patients with normal (green) and abnormal results respectively (red) by T-TAS (green). Panel B, distribution of the T10 and AUC measurements obtained from healthy controls ( $n=22$ ) and patients ( $n=20$ ) (bars represent mean values). Statistical analysis performed by the Mann Whitney U test.



**Figure 6.12** Measurement of thrombus formation in the PL-chip ( $1000\text{ s}^{-1}$ ) within samples from patients with platelet defects ( $n = 10$ ) as defined by lumi-LTA. Panel A, flow pressure curves observed in healthy controls (black), patients with normal T-TAS (green) and patients with abnormal T-TAS (red). Panel B, distribution of the T10 and AUC measurements obtained from healthy controls ( $n=22$ ) and patients ( $n=10$ ) (bars represent mean values). Statistical analysis performed by Mann Whitney U test. Significance as compared to control each parameter (\* $p<0.05$ ).

#### **6.3.4 Analysis and identification of patients with various platelet function defects**

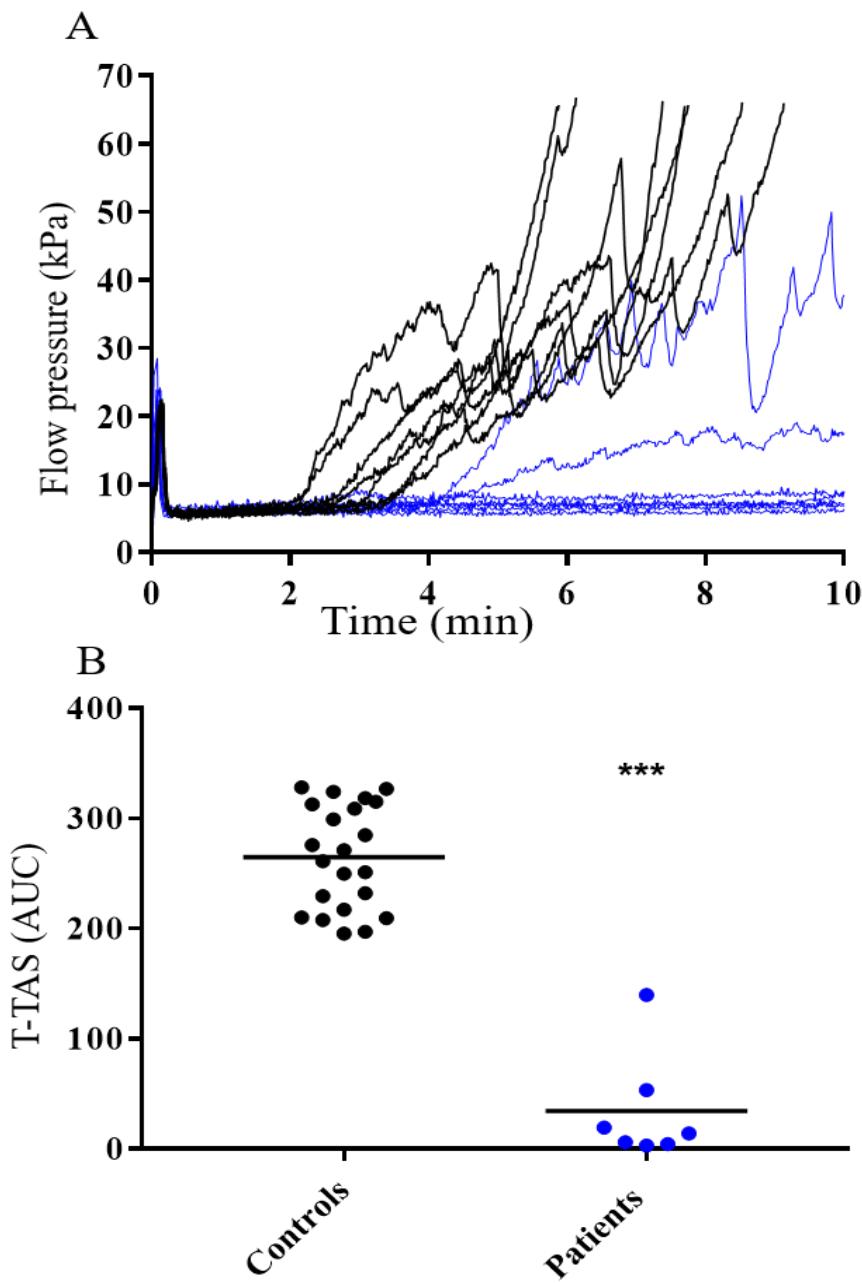
Functional defects identified by lumi-LTA were classified into 4 main groups (Gi defects, secretion defects, COX-like defect and multiple defects) according to their pattern of responses to specific agonists as previously described (Dawood et al., 2012). As shown in figure 6.13, T-TAS detected all patients classified by lumi-LTA to have either COX-like defect or secretion defects (1 and 2 patients respectively). In contrast, T-TAS only detected 1/3 patients with Gi defects but 3 out of 4 with multiple defects.



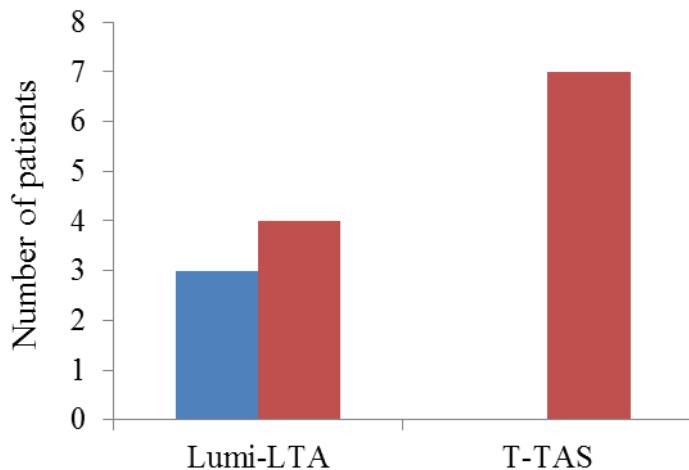
**Figure 6.13** Classification of platelet function defects among patients detected by lumi-LTA (blue) and T-TAS (red). Abnormal results by Lumi-LTA were determined based on our previously published methodology that is based upon the cut-off values that were calculated as the 5<sup>th</sup> percentile from the healthy volunteers as well as both the magnitude and time course of response (Dawood et al., 2007, Dawood et al., 2012) and (by T-TAS) when they fall below the cut-off values (5<sup>th</sup> percentile) calculated from healthy individuals as shown in table 6.1 and 6.2

**6.3.5 Measurement of T-TAS in sample from GAPP patients with thrombocytopenia recruited with suspected platelet function defects**

We additionally analysed 7 patients found to have mild to marked thrombocytopenia as characterized by low whole blood platelet counts ( $<150 \times 10^9/L$ ) , but normal PRP counts when tested by LTA. The whole blood platelet counts (mean  $\pm$  SD) were  $77 \pm 34 (\times 10^9/L)$ . The waveform of each individual patient is presented in figure 6.14A. AUC<sub>10</sub> parameters (figure 6.14B) showed significant differences between healthy controls (n=22) and patients (n=7). All 7 patients tested exhibited abnormal thrombus formation within the T-TAS (figure 6.15). Interestingly, 4/7 patients were also detected by lumi-LTA to have platelet function defects (3 secretion and 1 Cox-like defects) in additional to their thrombocytopenia.



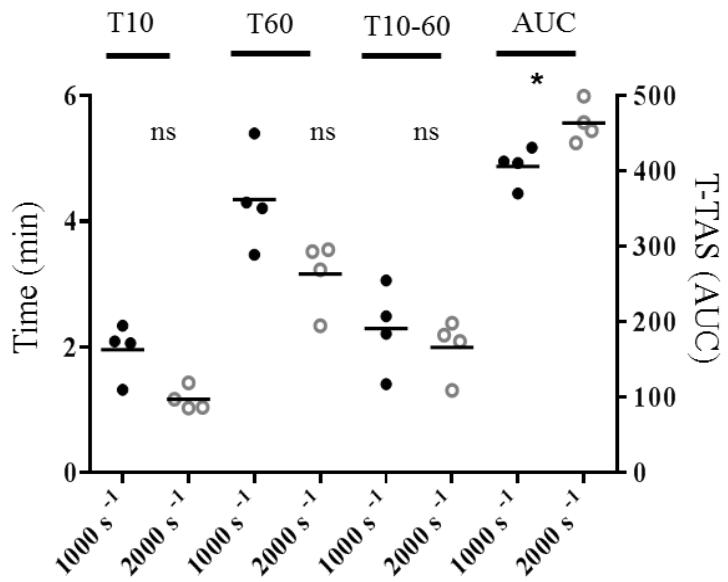
**Figure 6.14** Measurement of thrombus formation in the PL-chip ( $1000\text{ s}^{-1}$ ) within samples from patients ( $n=7$ ) with thrombocytopenia. Panel A, flow pressure curves observed in healthy controls (black) and patients with thrombocytopenia (blue). Panel B, distribution of the AUC measurements obtained from normal controls ( $n=22$ ) and patients ( $n=7$ ) (bars represent mean values). Statistical analysis performed by the Mann Whitney U test. Significance as compared to control in each parameter (\*\* $p<0.001$ ).



**Figure 6.15** Summary of an overall comparison between normal (blue) and abnormal (red) results detected by lumi-LTA and T-TAS from patients ( $n=7$ ) with thrombocytopenia. Abnormal results by Lumi-LTA were determined based on our previously published methodology that is based upon the cut-off values that were calculated as the 5<sup>th</sup> percentile from the healthy volunteers as well as both the magnitude and time course of response (Dawood et al., 2007, Dawood et al., 2012) and (by T-TAS) when they fall below the cut-off values (5<sup>th</sup> percentile) calculated from healthy individuals as shown in table 6.1 and 6.2

### 6.3.6 Measurement of T-TAS in samples from wild type mice

Blood samples from wild type (WT) mice ( $n=4$ ) were tested within both PL chips ( $1000\text{ s}^{-1}$  and  $2000\text{ s}^{-1}$ ) and AR chips ( $240\text{ s}^{-1}$ ). Within the PL chip (figure 6.16), shear enhanced thrombus formation was observed with all parameters; however, any differences in measurements between shear rates was only significant with the  $AUC_{10}$  parameter. For example, the values (mean) at  $1000\text{ s}^{-1}$  ( $T_{10}=02:02$ ,  $T_{60}=04:40$  and  $T_{10-60}=02:38$ ) were greater than at  $2000\text{ s}^{-1}$  ( $T_{10}=01:16$ ,  $T_{60}=03:26$  and  $T_{10-60}=02:09$ ). Consequently, the  $AUC_{10}$  at  $1000\text{ s}^{-1}$  was shorter than at  $2000\text{ s}^{-1}$  (405.5 and 463.6 respectively) (table 6.6). The values (mean) of thrombus formation within the AR chip ( $240\text{s}^{-1}$ ) are shown in table 6.6. For example, the mean values of  $T_{10}$ ,  $T_{80}$ ,  $T_{10-80}$  and  $AUC_{30}$  were 02:52, 06:41, 03:48 and 2048.98 respectively.



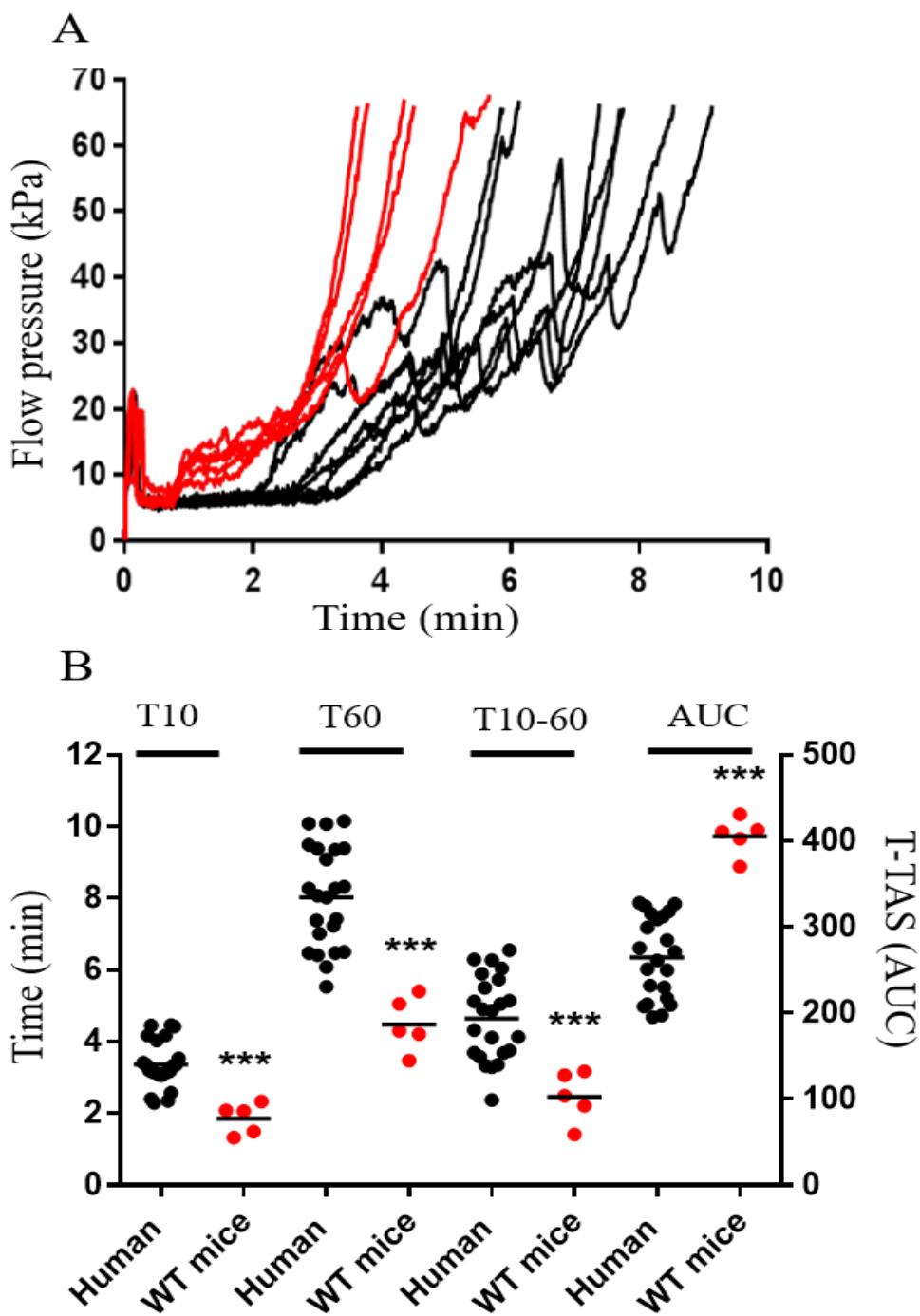
**Figure 6.16** Distribution of thrombus formation values ( $T_{10}$ ,  $T_{60}$ ,  $T_{10-60}$  and  $AUC_{10}$ ) in blood from WT mice ( $n=4$ ) tested in the PL-chip ( $1000\text{ s}^{-1}$  and  $2000\text{ s}^{-1}$ ) (bars represent mean values). Statistical analysis performed by the Mann Whitney U test. Significance as compared between  $1000\text{ s}^{-1}$  and  $2000\text{ s}^{-1}$  in each parameter (\* $p<0.05$ ).

<b>PL chip</b>	<b>1000 s<sup>-1</sup> (Mean ± SD)</b>	<b>2000 s<sup>-1</sup> (Mean ± SD)</b>	<b>AR chip</b>	<b>240 s<sup>-1</sup> (Mean ± SD)</b>
<b>T<sub>10</sub> (min)</b>	02:02 ± 00:23	01:16 ± 00:18	<b>T<sub>10</sub> (min)</b>	02:52 ± 00:41
<b>T<sub>60</sub> (min)</b>	04:40 ± 00:43	03:26 ± 00:37	<b>T<sub>80</sub> (min)</b>	06:41 ± 02:37
<b>T<sub>10-60</sub> (min)</b>	02:38 ± 00:38	02:09 ± 00:28	<b>T<sub>10-80</sub> (min)</b>	03:48 ± 02:03
<b>AUC<sub>10</sub> (AUC)</b>	405.5 ± 22.17	463.6 ± 26.34	<b>AUC<sub>30</sub> (AUC)</b>	2048.98 ± 105.4

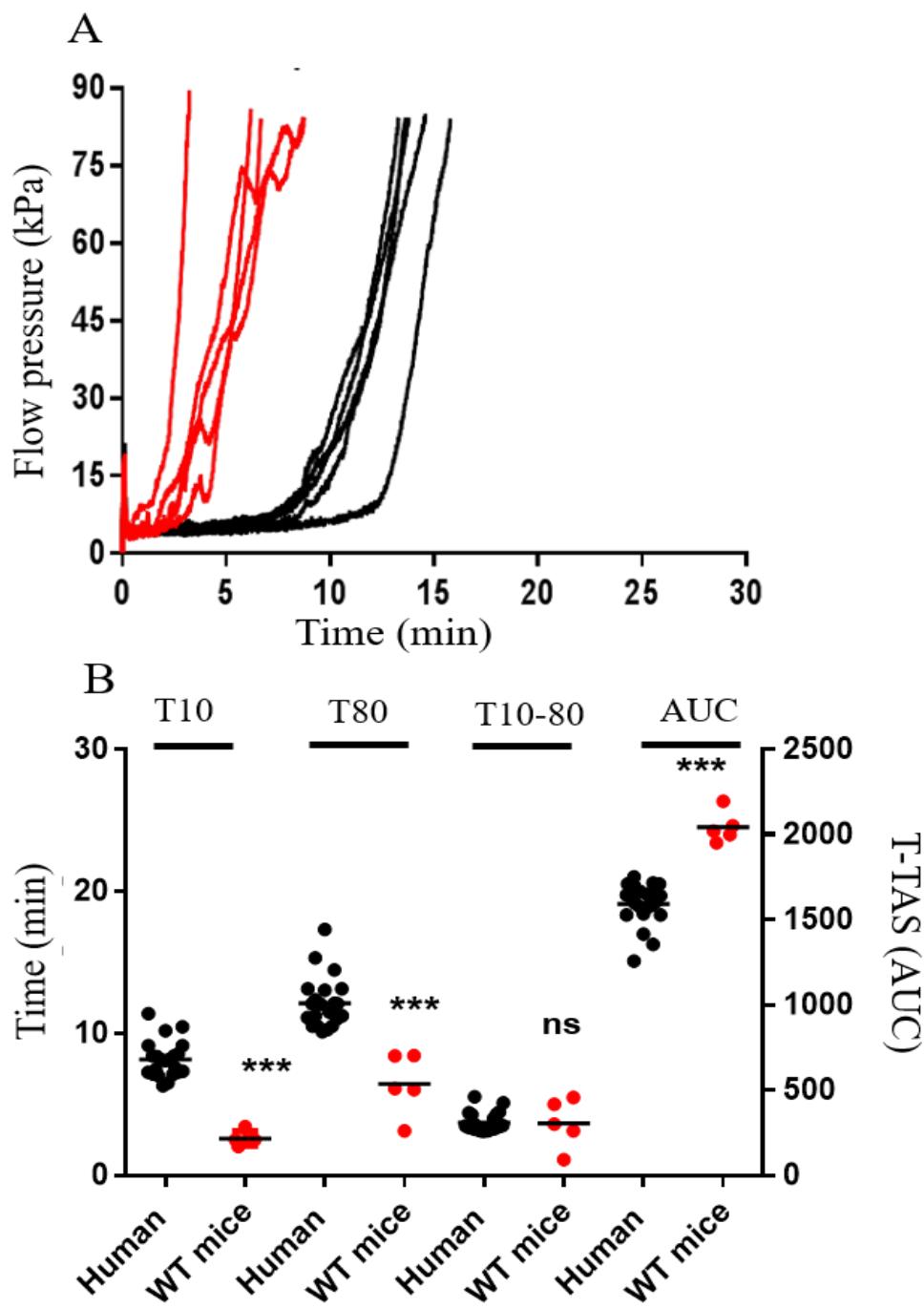
**Table 6.6** T-TAS measurements in samples from WT mice (n=4) performed on both PL and AR chips using different shear rates. Data presented as mean and SD.

### **6.3.7 Comparison of T-TAS measurements between blood samples from WT mice and human**

We compared the difference of thrombus formation between WT mice (n=5) and humans (n=22). The whole blood platelet count and MPV of the WT mice is shown in table 6.7. Overall, thrombus formation in WT mice was more rapid on both chips (figure 6.17A and figure 6.18A) than in humans. With PL chip measurements, the differences between two models were significant with all parameters (figure 6.17B). For example, WT mice values (mean) at 1000 s<sup>-1</sup> were  $T_{10} = 02:02$ ,  $T_{60} = 04:40$ ,  $T_{10-60} = 02:38$  and  $AUC_{10} = 405.5$  (table 6.6) whereas the values in humans (mean) at the same shear were  $T_{10} = 03:30$ ,  $T_{60} = 08:10$ ,  $T_{10-60} = 04:40$  and  $AUC_{10} = 260$  (table 6.1). In contrast, with AR chip measurements the different between two models were only significant with  $T_{10}$ ,  $T_{80}$  and  $AUC_{30}$  but not with  $T_{10-80}$  (figure 6.18B).



**Figure 6.17** Measurements of thrombus formation within the PL-chip ( $1000\text{ s}^{-1}$ ) with blood from humans and WT mice. Panel A, flow pressure curves observed in humans (black) and WT mice (red). Panel B, distribution of the T-TAS measurements on blood from human (n=22) and WT mice (n=5) (bars represent mean values). Statistical analysis performed by the Mann Whitney U test. Significance as compared between WT and human blood in each parameter (\*\*p<0.001).



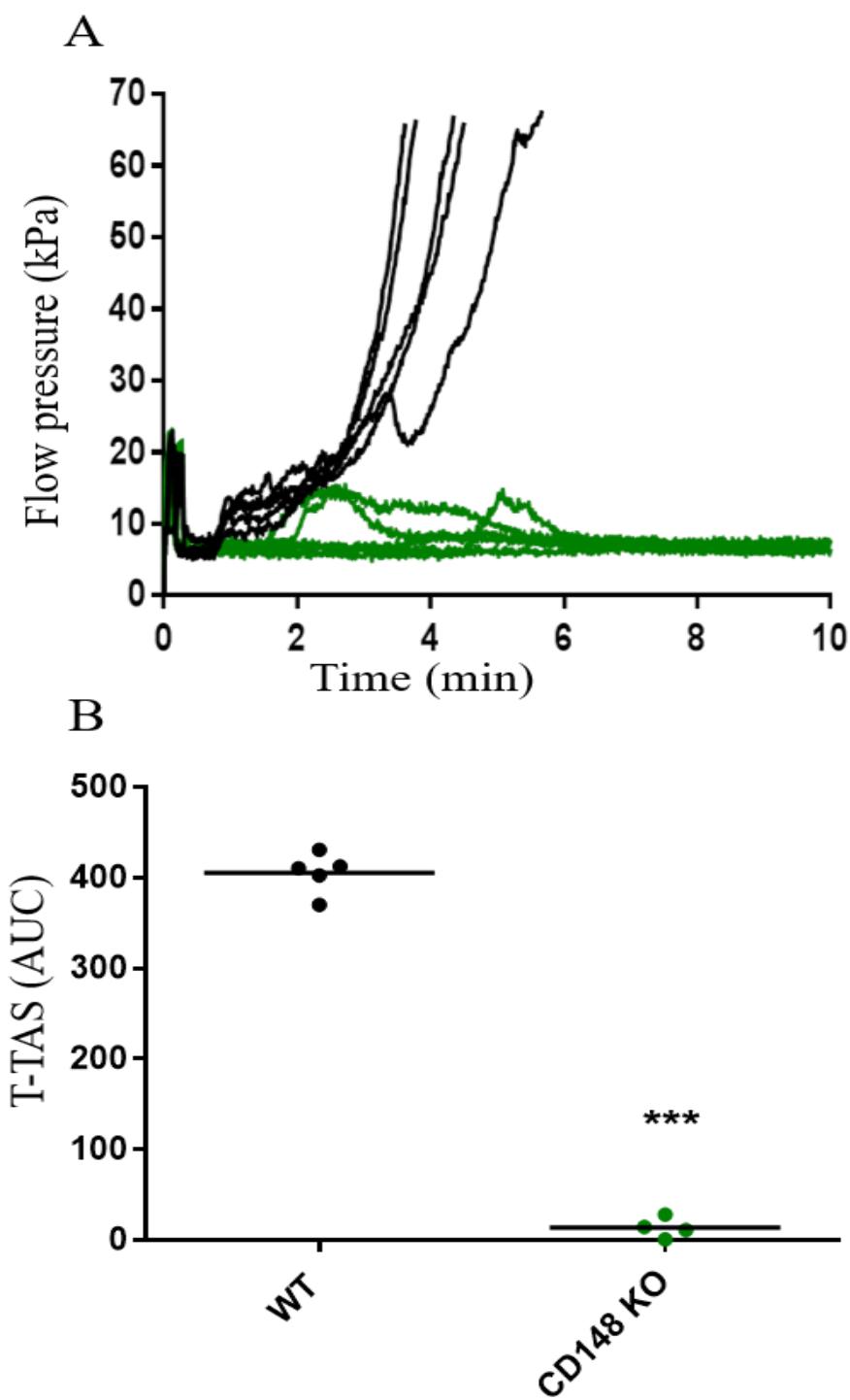
**Figure 6.18** Measurements of thrombus formation within AR-chip ( $240\text{ s}^{-1}$ ) with blood from humans and WT mice. Panel A, flow pressure curves observed in humans (black) and WT mice (red). Panel B, distribution of the T-TAS measurements on blood from humans ( $n=22$ ) and WT mice ( $n=5$ ) (bars represent mean values). Statistical analysis performed by the Mann Whitney U test. Significance as compared between WT and human blood in each parameter (\*\* $p<0.001$ ).

### **6.3.8 Measurement of T-TAS with blood from genetically modified mice**

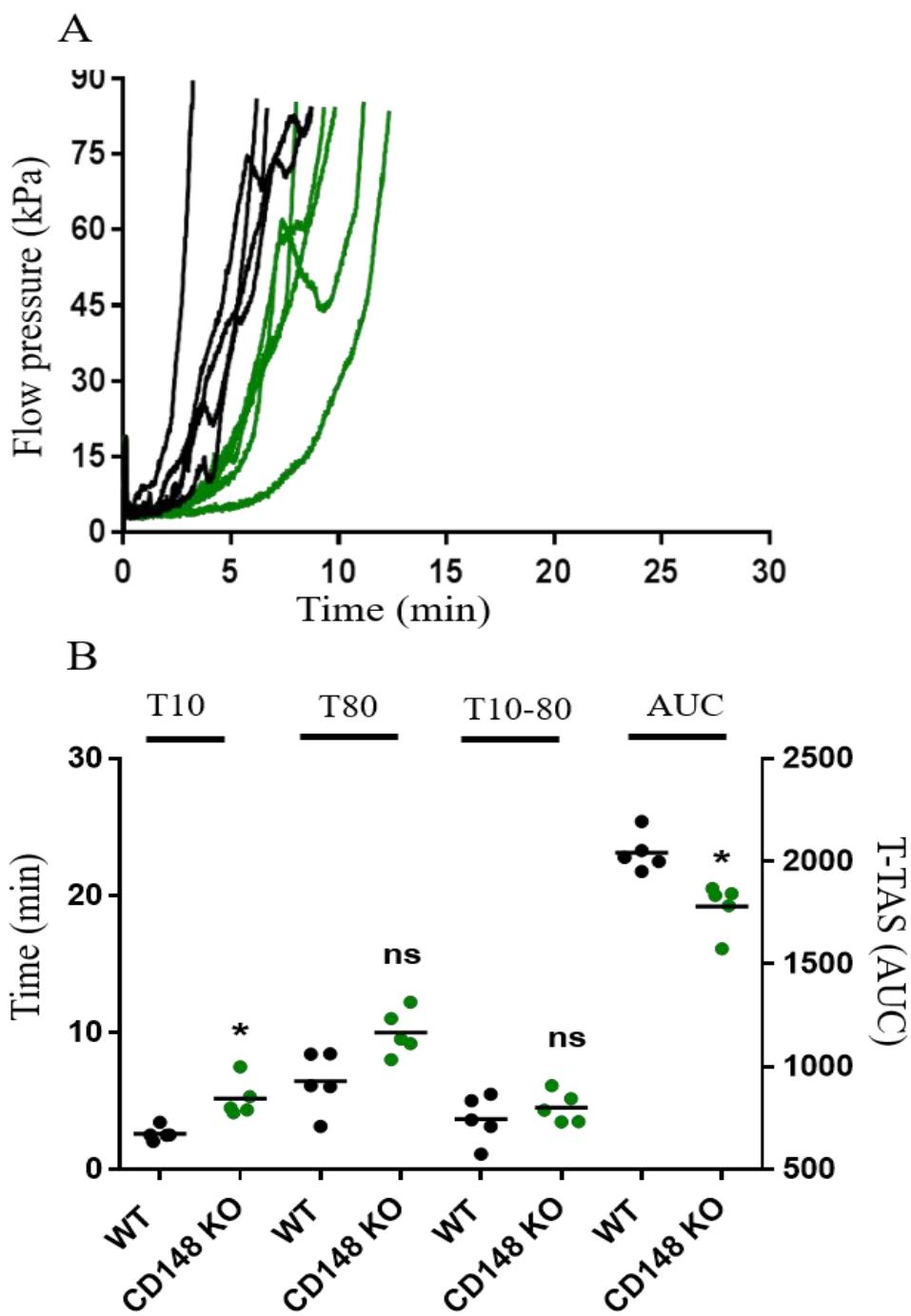
Three types of genetically modified mice (CD148 KO, CSK KO and Double KO mice) were analysed on T-TAS using both PL and AR chips. Whole blood platelet count and MPV value of all mice is shown in table 6.7. The PL chip detected no thrombus formation in all three types of mice with a significant deference of  $AUC_{10}$  parameters in comparison to that of the WT mice (Figures 6.19, 6.21 and 6.23). In contrast, full thrombus formation of all mouse models was observed on AR chip (Figures 6.20A, 6.22A and 6.24A). However, the  $T_{10}$  and  $AUC_{30}$  parameters of all three models were significant different when compared to the WT. In addition, the  $T_{80}$  parameters of CSK KO and DKO were also different than that of the WT. Interestingly, the rate of thrombus growth ( $T_{10-80}$ ) of all mouse models was similar to that of WT mice.

	Wild type	CSK KO	CD148 KO	DKO
Platelet count (Median ± SD)	839 ± 166 (x10 <sup>6</sup> /ml)	296 ± 250 (x10 <sup>6</sup> /ml)	797 ± 192 (x10 <sup>6</sup> /ml)	858 ± 395 (x10 <sup>6</sup> /ml)
MPV (Median ± SD)	5.55 ± 0.76 (fl)	9.95 ± 2.7 (fl)	5.6 ± 0.91 (fl)	6.7 ± 1.6 (fl)

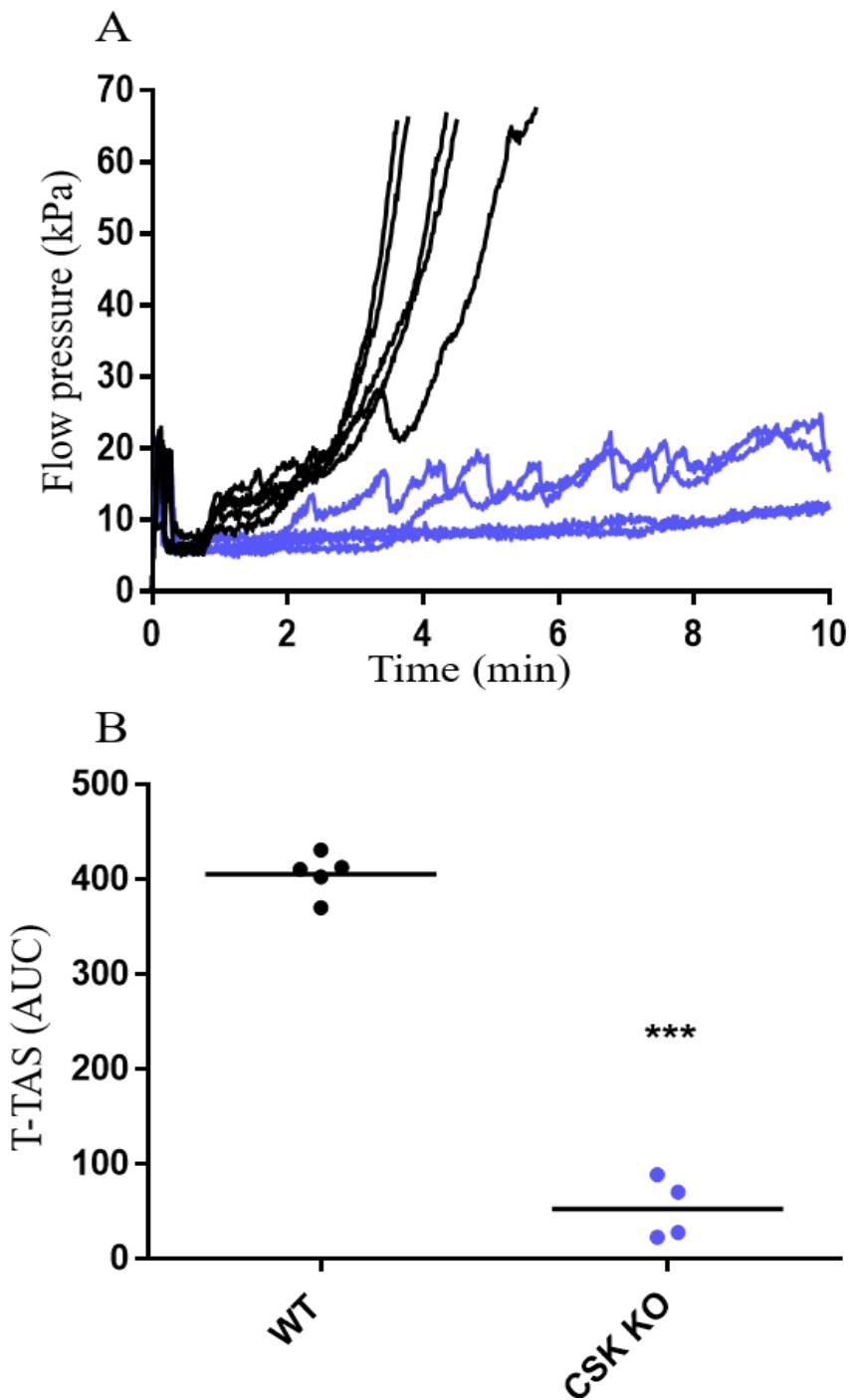
**Table 6.7** Measurements of whole blood platelet count and MPV in samples from WT mice (n=22), CSK knock out mice (n=12), CD148 knock out mice (n=12) and double (CSK + CD148) knock out mice (n=15). Data presented as median and SD.



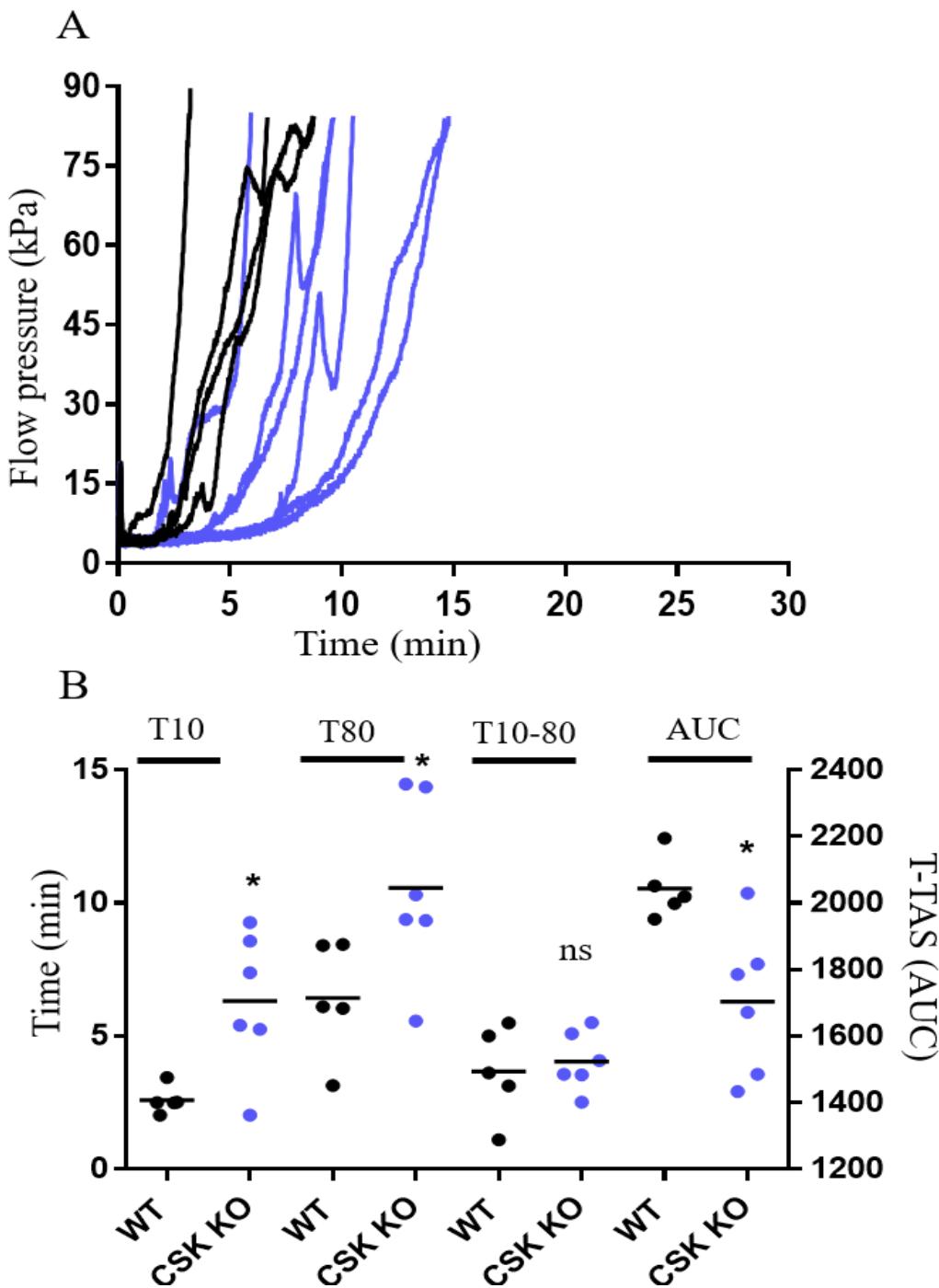
**Figure 6.19** Measurements of thrombus formation in blood from WT and CD148 knockout mice within the PL-chip ( $1000\text{ s}^{-1}$ ). Panel A, flow pressure curves observed in WT (black) and CD148 knock out mice (green). Panel B, distribution of the T-TAS (AUC) measurements on blood from WT ( $n=5$ ) and CD148 knock out mice ( $n=4$ ) (bars represent mean values). Statistical analysis performed by the Mann Whitney U test. Significance as compared between WT and CD148 KO (\*\* $p < 0.001$ ).



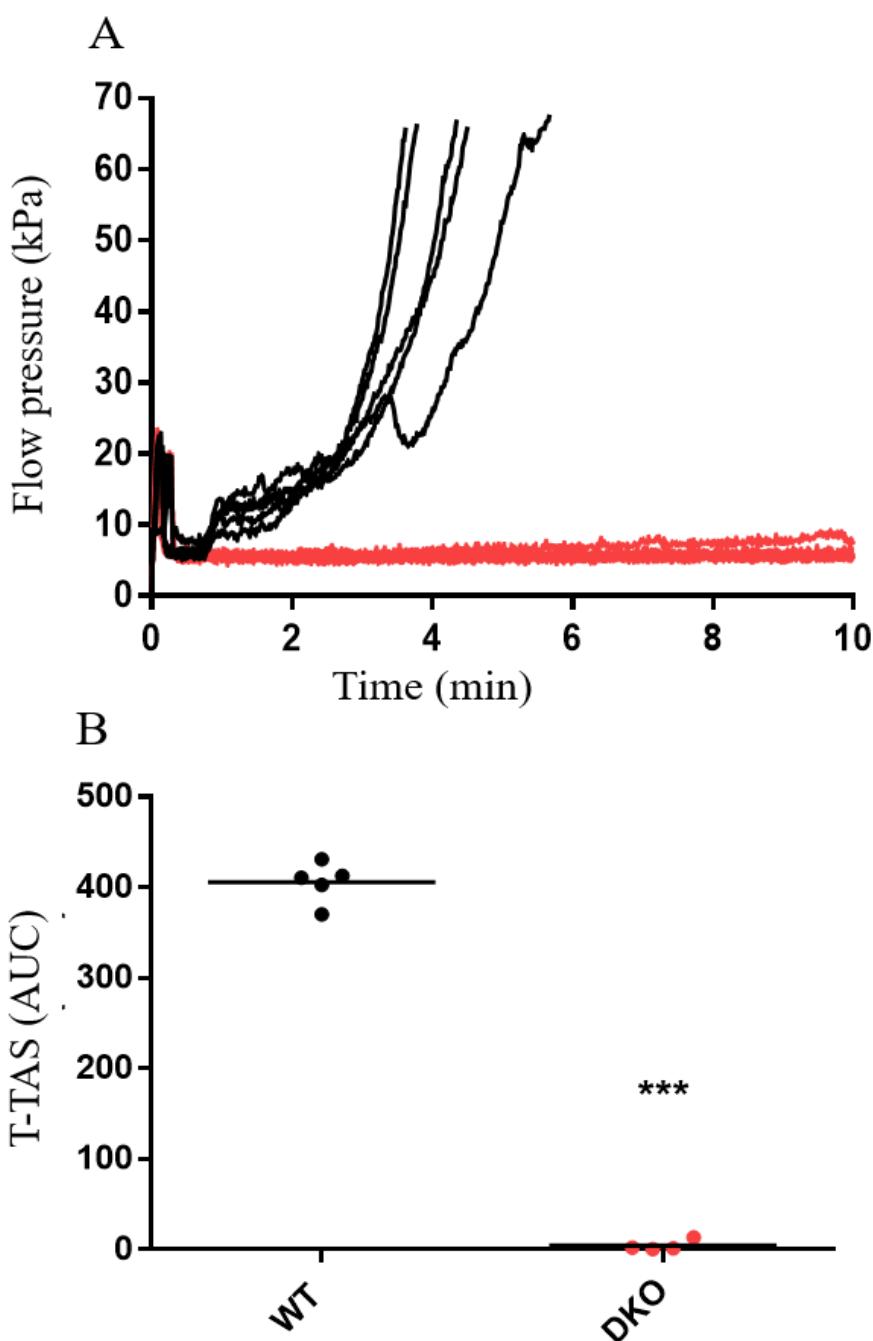
**Figure 6.20** Measurements of thrombus formation in blood from WT and CD148 knockout mice within the AR-chip ( $240\text{ s}^{-1}$ ) Panel A, flow pressure curves observed in WT (black) and CD148 knock out mice (green). Panel B, distribution of the T-TAS measurements on blood from WT (n=5) and CD148 knock out mice (n=5) (bars represent mean values). Statistical analysis performed by the Mann Whitney U test. Significance as compared between WT and CD148 KO model each parameter (\* $p<0.05$ ).



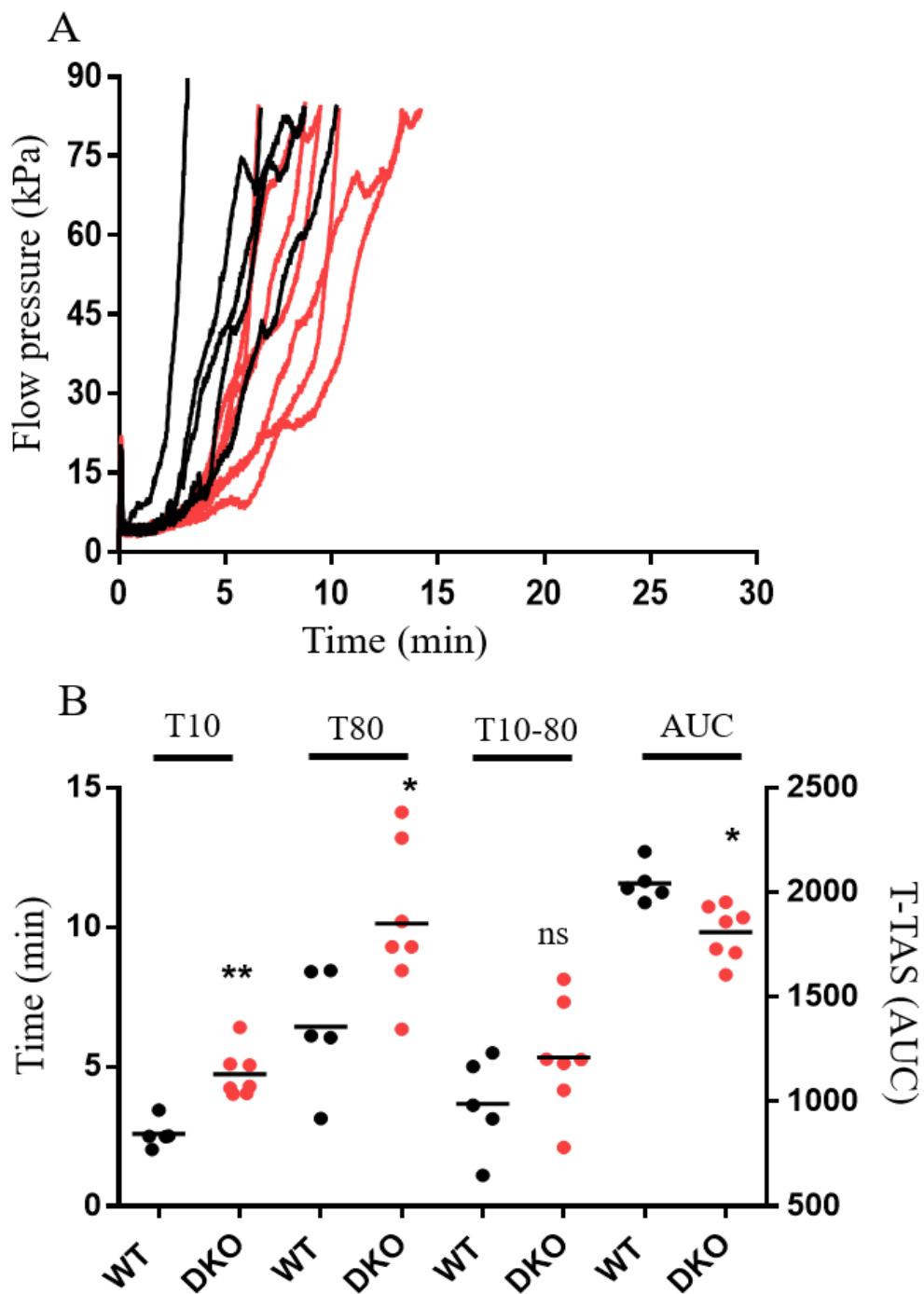
**Figure 6.21** Measurements of thrombus formation in blood samples from WT and CSK KO mice within the PL-chip ( $1000\text{ s}^{-1}$ ). Panel A, flow pressure curves observed in WT (black) and CSK KO mice (blue). Panel B, distribution of the T-TAS (AUC) measurements in blood from WT mice ( $n=5$ ) and CSK KO mice ( $n=4$ ) (bars represent mean values). Statistical analysis performed by the Mann Whitney U test. Significance as compared between WT and CSK KO (\*\*p<0.001).



**Figure 6.22** Measurements of thrombus formation with blood from WT and CSK knockout mice within the AR-chip ( $240\text{ s}^{-1}$ ). Panel A, flow pressure curves observed in WT (black) and CSK KO mice (blue). For panel B, distribution of the T-TAS measurements on blood from WT ( $n=5$ ) and CSK KO mice ( $n=6$ ) (bars represent mean values). Statistical analysis performed by the Mann Whitney U test. Significance as compared between WT and CSK KO in each parameter (\* $p<0.05$ ).



**Figure 6.23** Measurements of thrombus formation in blood from WT and double KO (CD148 and CSK) mice within the PL-chip ( $1000\text{ s}^{-1}$ ). Panel A, flow pressure curves observed in WT (black) and double KO mice (red). Panel B, distribution of the T-TAS (AUC) measurements on blood from WT ( $n=5$ ) and double KO mice ( $n=7$ ) (bars represent mean values). Statistical analysis performed by the Mann Whitney U test. Significance as compared between WT and DKO (\*\* $p<0.001$ ).



**Figure 6.24** Measurements of thrombus formation in blood samples from WT and double (CD148 + CSK) KO mice within the AR-chip ( $240\text{ s}^{-1}$ ) Panel A, flow pressure curves observed in WT (black) and DKO mice (red). Panel B, distribution of the T-TAS measurements within blood from WT mice ( $n=5$ ) and double knock out mice ( $n=7$ ) (bars represent mean values). Statistical analysis performed by the Mann Whitney U test. Significance as compared between WT and DKO model each parameter (\*\* $p<0.01$  and \* $p<0.05$ ).

## 6.4 Discussion

The T-TAS is a flow chamber system that evaluates thrombus formation using whole blood samples that flow on thrombogenic surfaces under different shear rates. This approach offers an advantage for rapidly assessing thrombus formation in more physiological conditions involving both whole blood constituents and flow. Furthermore, the use of whole blood only requires small blood volumes making it practical for clinical application (Yamaguchi et al., 2013). We therefore sought to evaluate the potential utility of the T-TAS for assessing thrombus formation from GAPP study patients and various mouse platelet receptor knockout models.

In this study T-TAS was performed using 2 disposable chips. 1) The PL chip where thrombus formation is mainly mediated by platelets in the absence of coagulation and fibrinolytic pathways. 2) The AR chip where thrombus formation involves both platelet function and coagulation pathways. Testing in the PL chip was performed with hirudin-anticoagulated blood to maintain physiological calcium levels as recommended by the manufacturer (Hosokawa et al., 2011). In contrast, testing in the AR chip was performed with citrate anticoagulated blood but recalcified with a mixture of  $\text{CaCl}_2$  in the presence of corn trypsin inhibitor (to prevent the activation of the intrinsic coagulation pathway).

In healthy controls, both the start and end points of thrombus formation varied among individuals within both chips suggesting that measurements obtained using the T-TAS may reflect individual variability of thrombus formation. Within the PL chip, the rate of thrombus formation was shorter at higher shear rate which was reflected in all parameters measured (figure 6.2B). This supports the evidence that high-shear rates favour the GPIb-IX-V/VWF interaction to induce more efficient thrombus formation (Ikeda et al., 1991). In contrast the effect of shear rate within the AR chip was variable, in particular the onset ( $T_{10}$ ) (figure 6.3B) where the value at the high shear was greater than at the low shear. With a reason could not be

explained this finding contradicts with previously publication (Hosokawa et al., 2011, Yamaguchi et al., 2013). However, a decreased rate of thrombus growth ( $T_{10-80}$ ) in accordance with an increase in shear rate was observed on AR chip similar to that on PL chip, indicating that the shear rates accelerated the growth rate of the thrombus. This Shear rate enhance on T-TAS parameters were also reported by Hosokawa et al, and Yamaguchi et al, (Hosokawa et al., 2011, Yamaguchi et al., 2013). In our study, the T-TAS exhibited high intra-assay coefficients of variation (CV) in both chips (table 6.3 and table 6.4). Typical CV's obtained were much higher than those described by Yamaguchi et al although their sample number (n=5) was smaller (Yamaguchi et al., 2013).

We also evaluated the utility of T-TAS in detecting the effect of antithrombotic therapy on haemostasis using two types of drugs. 1) The antiplatelet drug ticagrelor (P2Y<sub>12</sub> antagonist) and 2) The anticoagulant rivaroxaban (factor Xa inhibitor). Ticagrelor (10μM) completely suppressed thrombus formation within the PL chip. These findings agree with Hokosawa et al. who also previously demonstrated that thrombus formation within the PL chip was inhibited by P2Y<sub>12</sub> antagonists (Hosokawa et al., 2012, Hosokawa et al., 2013). In contrast, the inhibitory effect of ticagrelor on thrombus formation was not observed within the AR chip.

As thrombus formation within the AR at low shear rate is more dependent upon fibrin formation (Hanson and Sakariassen, 1998, Hosokawa et al., 2011), it is possible that P2Y<sub>12</sub> inhibitors are therefore expected to have no effect in this chip as platelets play little or no role in thrombus formation at low shear rates (Leonardi and Becker, 2012, Hosokawa et al., 2014a). Secondary, platelets within the AR chip could also be activated via the PAR-1 receptor by thrombin which is generated from activation of the coagulation pathways (Leonardi and Becker, 2012). This was demonstrated by Hokosawa et al. by demonstrating that PAR-1 antagonism reduced thrombus formation within the AR chip (Hosokawa et al., 2014a). In contrast, rivaroxaban (1

$\mu\text{M}$ ) incubation with whole blood within the AR chip displayed considerable variability on affecting thrombus formation with a delayed onset despite complete formation of thrombi (figure 6.8). This variability might be a result of an individuals' low responsiveness to the drug. Hokosawa et al indeed demonstrated that rivaroxaban (1  $\mu\text{M}$ ) only moderately suppressed thrombus formation on AR chip (Hosokawa et al., 2014b).

We also performed a comparative evaluation of the T-TAS using PL chip with GAPP patients with suspected platelet function defects and compared the results with the gold standard of lumi-LTA. Comparison of the overall results in 30 patients with normal platelet counts (Table 6.5) demonstrated a good agreement between T-TAS (PL chip) and lumi-LTA with concordance in 87% of samples tested. As 73% of samples were defined as normal by lumi-LTA, T-TAS therefore gave a negative predictive value of 86% suggesting that the test may be a potentially novel, reliable and useful tool for the screening of platelet function disorders. Interestingly, T-TAS also detected all patients with COX-like defects and secretion defects (figure 6.13). This finding is consistent with earlier reports showed that T-TAS was able to detect all patients diagnosed with SPD (Minami et al., 2015). T-TAS also showed high consistency in detecting abnormalities in patients with multiple defects. This findings also support the earlier report suggest that T-TAS is reliable in detecting more severe forms of platelet defects such BSS (Minami et al., 2015). In contrast T-TAS failed to detect thrombus formation in all patients with thrombocytopenia including three patients that gave normal responses by lumi-LTA (figure 6.15). This might suggest that T-TAS is not reliable for testing samples with low platelet counts and that thrombus formation is dependent on normal platelet number. An earlier study on healthy subjects demonstrated a good correlation between normal platelet counts and T-TAS parameters (Yamaguchi et al., 2013). Further studies to evaluate a

correlation between platelet count and T-TAS on samples with low platelet count would be of clinical value.

T-TAS only requires a small blood volume make it practical in studying thrombus formation in small animal models. To evaluate the utility of T-TAS for potentially testing mouse blood we then analysed blood from both WT and three knock out mouse models (CD148 KO, CSK KO and Double KO mice). As preliminary data (*in vivo* and *in vitro*) within these mouse models also demonstrated impaired platelet interaction with collagen this suggests they are a suitable model to test within the T-TAS (manuscript in preparation). Indeed testing of normal WT blood demonstrated the same influence of shear rates of thrombus formation within the PL-chip as with human blood (figure 6.16). Total thrombus formation however was much more rapid within mice blood compared to human. Similar results were reported on studies of blood from micro minipigs (Miura et al., 2013), suggesting that these animals might exhibit a high thrombotic tendency than humans, probable due to high platelet count (table 6.7). As expected, all KO models displayed poor thrombus formation within the PL chip concurring with previous *in vivo* and *in vitro* findings (manuscript in preparation). In contrast, full thrombus formation was observed within the AR chip with all knockouts indicating that the coagulation pathways are normal and that platelets probably have no so significant contribution to thrombus formation at a shear rate of  $240\text{ s}^{-1}$ .

There is no single parameter that has been described to be more useful in defining haemostatic abnormalities within the T-TAS. Almost all studies evaluating bleeding disorders in the T-TAS have used  $\text{AUC}_{10/30}$  and to a lesser extent the  $T_{10}$  (Minami et al., 2015, Ito et al., 2016, Nogami et al., 2016, Ogiwara et al., 2015). AUC is particularly useful in quantifying a decrease in thrombus formation when occlusion time is not achieved during the time period of assay. In our study almost all samples (7/8) with abnormalities detected by T-TAS exhibited low values of

AUC<sub>10</sub>. One patient however, gave normal values of AUC<sub>10</sub> but with delayed T<sub>10</sub> parameters. This might therefore suggest that a combination of T<sub>10</sub> and AUC parameters are sufficient to identify any haemostatic abnormalities on T-TAS.

Our present study has several limitations. First, the study was performed with only a small group of patients suspected of platelet function disorders. Therefore for future studies it would be necessary to enrol a larger number of patients with known platelet function defects as well as other haemostatic abnormalities such as haemophilia and VWD. Second, the study of antithrombotic drugs was performed using a single concentration of either ticagrelor or rivaroxaban. It would be of interest in future studies to evaluate the T-TAS with a full range of antiplatelet drugs with different molecular targets and at different concentrations. Finally, the mouse models were only studied within the AR chip at a low shear rate only. It would be of interest to find out if high shear rates would also have detected platelet defects in these mice. In summary, T-TAS has demonstrated a good agreement with LTA suggesting that the technique could be applied in screening patients with platelet function defects. Moreover, the device might be a useful tool in monitoring antithrombotic therapy. Finally, we demonstrated that the T-TAS could provide valuable assistance in rapidly studying samples from animal models.

## **CHAPTER SEVEN: PROSPECTIVE STUDY TO EVALUATE THE REMOTE PLATELET FUNCTION TEST (RPFT)**

### **7.1 Introduction**

A range of techniques are now available to test platelet function which are simple, less time consuming and require relatively small blood volumes. However, one of the major limitations is that the testing needs to be performed with a fresh blood sample (within 4-6 hours) following venipuncture (Harrison et al., 2011, Cattaneo et al., 2013). This still limits platelet function testing to specialized laboratories where appropriate technique(s) and experienced staff are available. These limitations therefore remain significant obstacles for rapid and easy diagnosis of platelet function defects and may also contribute to under-estimation of their true prevalence.

A recently developed Remote Platelet function Test (RPFT, Platelet Solutions) by Professor Stan Heptinstall at the University of Nottingham could overcome these limitations and may offer a completely new approach to platelet function testing. The kit essentially uses a series of vials with lyophilized platelet agonists and fixative solution (PAMFix) that sequentially activate and fix platelets in whole blood with proven stability for up to 9 days. Furthermore, the RPFT kit is also a closed point of care (POC) system without requiring pipetting or specialized laboratory equipment. Fixed samples from remote locations can also then be shipped at ambient temperature to a central laboratory for flow cytometric analysis (Dovlatova, 2015).

For platelet stimulation, anticoagulated whole blood is simply added into 4 vials containing (i) saline only as a negative baseline control, (ii) Arachidonic acid/epinephrine, (iii) ADP/U46619 and (iv) PAR-1 peptide the thrombin receptor agonist. Samples are then mixed and activated for 5 mins at 37°C within a heat pouch provided in the kit. The samples are then fixed and sent in sealed containers via post to the central laboratory. Upon receipt of the samples the degree

of platelet activation is assessed by measuring the expression of p-selectin (CD62p) and CD63 as markers of alpha granular and dense granular secretion respectively by using flow cytometry.

Several studies have assessed the utility of RPFT for monitoring several types of antiplatelet therapy and for prediction of the risk of recurrent thrombotic events in patients with acute coronary syndromes (Fox et al., 2009, Thomas et al., 2014, Keeler et al., 2015). The RPFT has also been evaluated for the diagnosis of mild bleeding disorders and demonstrated a good agreement with lumi-LTA (Dovlatova et al., 2014). However, in this study the test was used with GAPP samples received at the University of Birmingham and not as a true POC test within the clinic.

## **7.2 Aim**

To perform a prospective study to evaluate the POC utility of RPFT in the diagnosis of platelet function defect in patients with mild bleeding disorders by comparison with the gold standard of Light transmission lumi-aggregometry (LTA). Initially, a training session was performed in each participating centre to demonstrate how the RPFT test is optimally performed and processed.

## 7.3 Results

### 7.3.1 Sample recruitment and determination of cut off values

A total of 122 RPFT kits were distributed to 6 haemophilia centres across the UK. Only 63 (52%) of kits with samples were returned for analysis. 10 of these samples were also rejected because of low platelet counts, haemolysis or because of excessive dilution of blood samples. The list of kits distributed to each haemophilia centre and number of samples returned for analysis is summarised in table 7.1. The highest number of samples were recruited from Lincoln where 76% of the kits were returned for analysis, followed by Nottingham 12(50%), Canterbury 10(100%), Leicester (40%) and Manchester 5(23%). Unfortunately no samples were recruited from St Thomas's Hospital in London. 27 healthy volunteers were also recruited and measured by RPFT as controls to determine a normal range and to define cut off values for classification of normal or abnormal results. As shown within table 7.2, the cut off MFI values for P-selectin were 1507 (AA/EPI), 2536 (ADP/U46619) and 2434 (PAR-1), and for CD63 were 211(AA/EPI), 343 (ADP/U46619) and 440 (PAR-1). When the above cut off values were applied to the group of healthy controls only 3/27 participants presented with reduced platelet response by the RPFT (figure 7.1).

## Results-Prospective study to evaluate the RPFT

Haemophilia centre	No. of kits supplied	No. of samples received	No. of samples rejected	No. of samples analysed	No. of normal results	No. of abnormal results
Lincoln	42	32	2	30	10	20
Nottingham	24	12	2	10	5	5
Canterbury	10	10	2	8	4	4
Leicester	10	4	1	3	2	1
Manchester	22	5	3	2	2	0
St Thomas (London)	14	0	0	0	0	0
Total	122	63	10	53	23	30

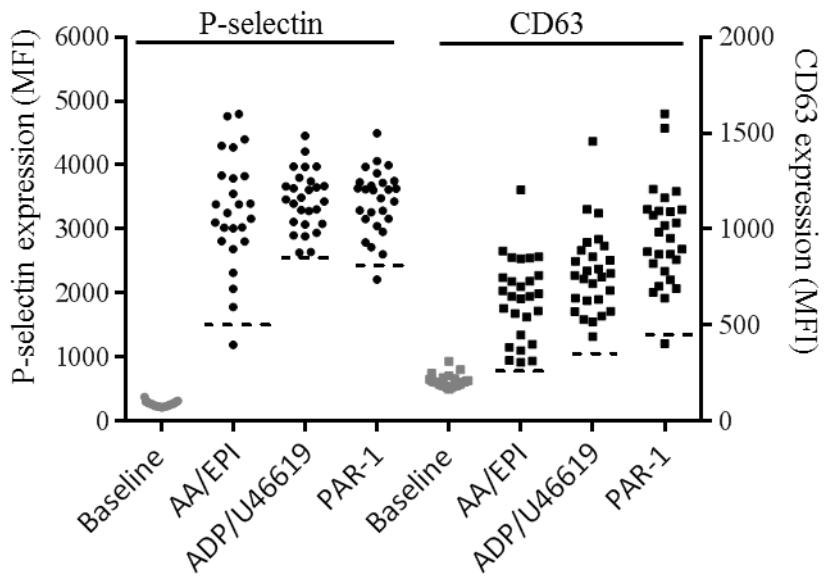
**Table 7.1** List of RPFT kits distributed to 6 haemophilia centres showing the number of kits supplied and the number of samples returned for analysis.

Results-Prospective study to evaluate the RPFT

	P-selectin (MFI)			CD63 (MFI)		
	AA/EPI	ADP/U46619	PAR-1	AA/EPI	ADP/U46619	PAR-1
RPFT (mean ± SD)	3279 ± 886	3457 ± 460	3437 ± 501	638 ± 213	775 ± 216	961 ± 260
RPFT cut off values	1507	2536	2434	211	343	440

**Table 7.2** Summary of p-selectin and CD63 expression (MFI) measured with RPFT in samples from healthy controls (n=27) after stimulation with various agonists, the data are presented as mean and SD. The cut-off values were calculated as the 5<sup>th</sup> percentile of the corresponding measurements in healthy controls.

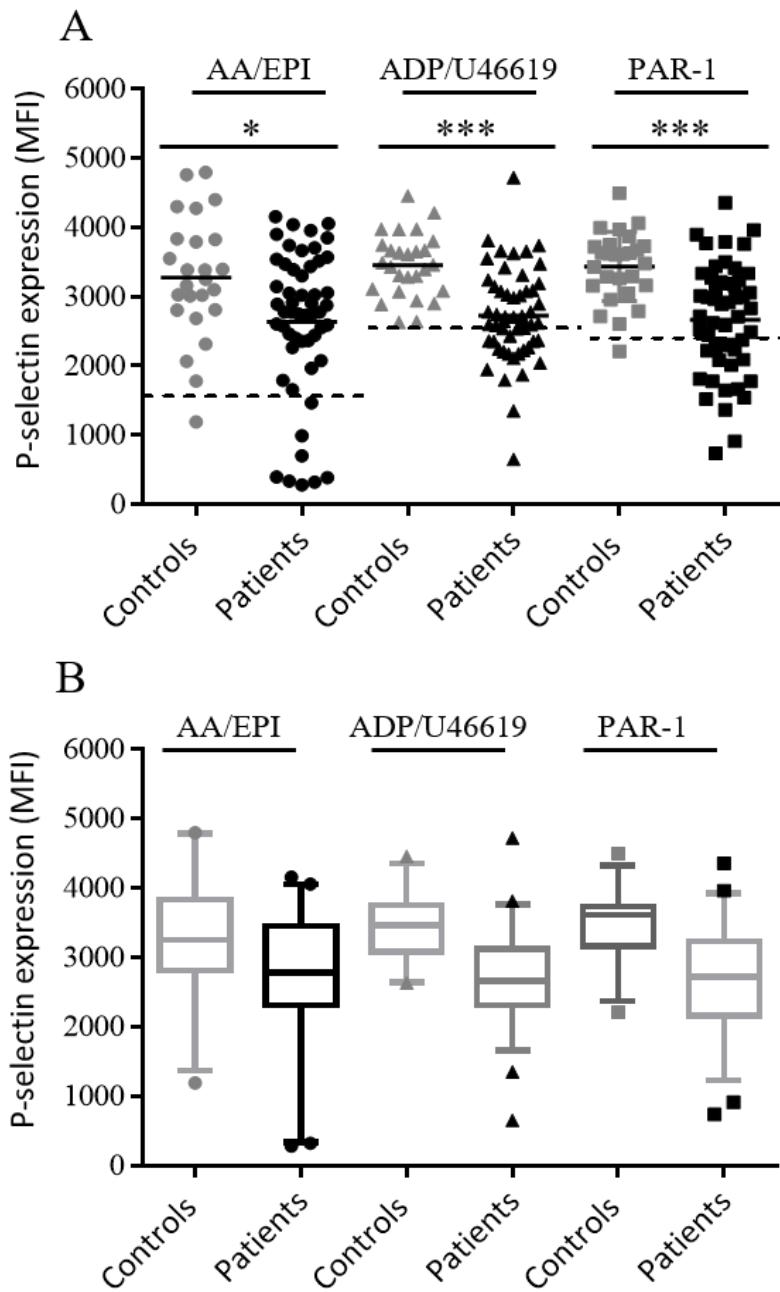
Results-Prospective study to evaluate the RPFT



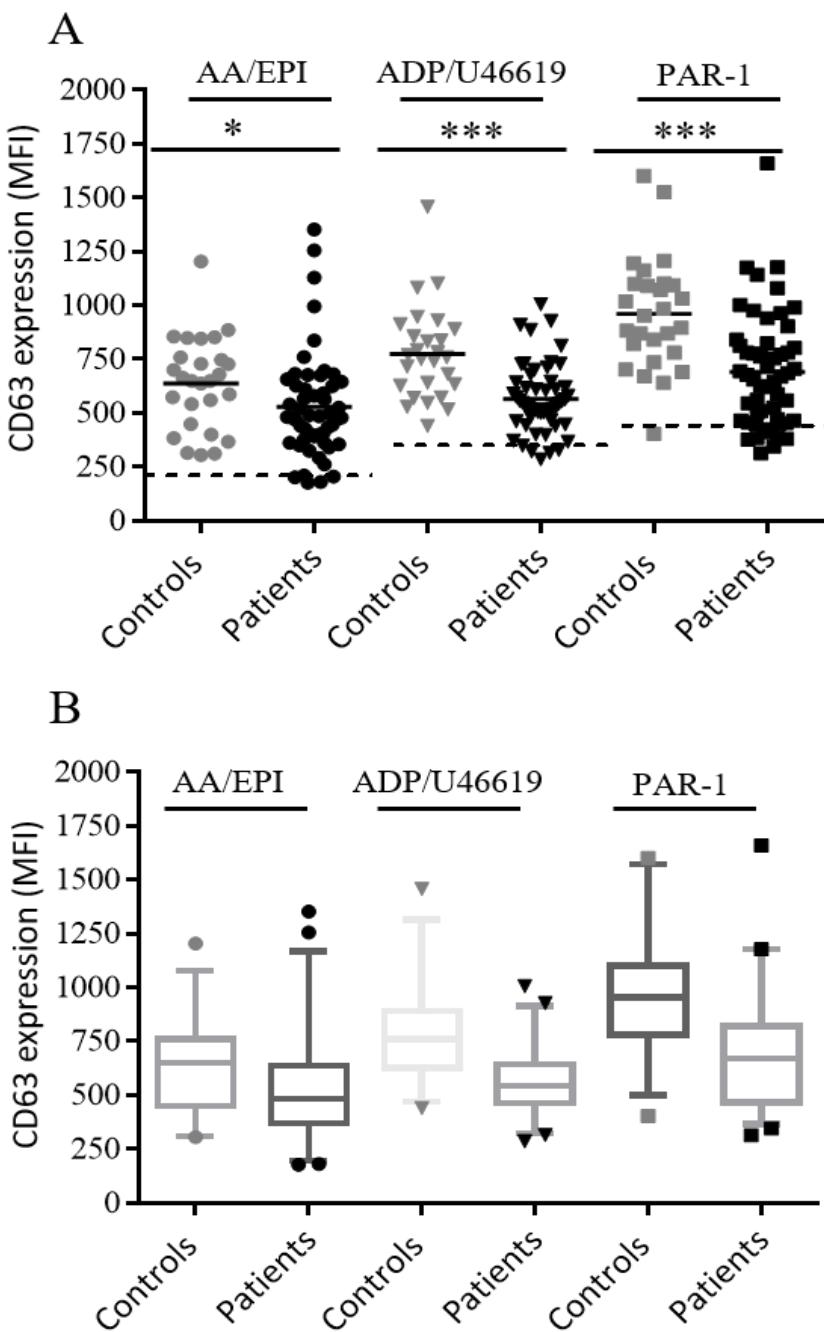
**Figure 7.1** P-selectin and CD63 (MFI) measured with RPFT in healthy controls (n=27) with baseline controls and after stimulation with various platelet agonists. Horizontal dotted lines represent the 95<sup>th</sup> percentile (cut off value) used to determine abnormal results.

### **7.3.2 Overall patient results**

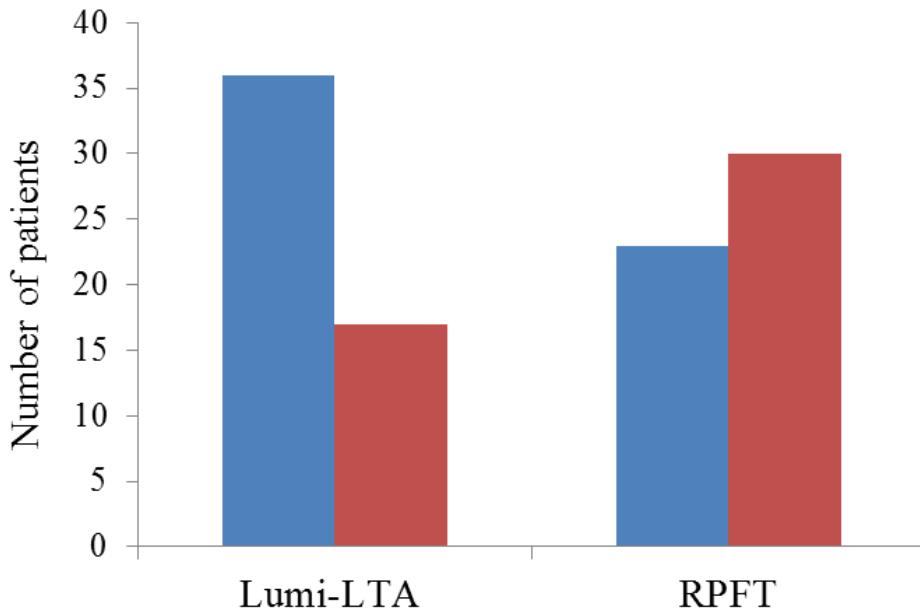
53 patients (15 male and 38 female) with a median age of  $37 \pm 17$  (median  $\pm$  SD) ranging from 2-80 years were analysed by the RPFT and results were compared with lumi-LTA. Whole blood platelet count and MPV values (mean  $\pm$  SD) were normal in all participants ( $250 \pm 61 \times 10^9/L$  and  $11.0 \pm 0.9 fl$ , respectively). Overall, 30(57%) patients gave an abnormal RPFT with at least one parameter falling below the cut off values obtained from healthy controls as shown in table 7.2. Of these 30, all exhibited low levels of P-selectin expression mainly in response to ADP/U46619 and PAR-1 peptide (figure 7.2). In contrast, only 16/30 patients gave low levels of CD63 expression (figure 7.3). According to lumi-LTA, 17 out of 53 patients were considered to have a platelet defect as defined using previous criteria (Dawood et al., 2012). The overall results of all 53 patients tested are shown in figure 7.4.



**Figure 7.2** P-selectin (MFI) measured with RPFT in healthy controls (n=27) and patients (n=53) after stimulation with various platelet agonists. For panel A, horizontal bars represent mean values and horizontal dotted lines represent the 95<sup>th</sup> percentile (cut off value) used to determine abnormal results. Statistical analysis was performed by the Mann Whitney U test. Significance was compared to healthy controls (\*p<0.05 and \*\*\*p<0.001). For panel B, the boxes represent median and interquartile ranges, whiskers represent 5<sup>th</sup> and 95<sup>th</sup> percentiles and outlying points are represented by dots.



**Figure 7.3** CD63 (MFI) measured with RPFT in healthy controls (n=27) and patients (n=53) after stimulation with various platelet agonists. For panel A, horizontal bars represent mean values and horizontal dotted lines represent the 95<sup>th</sup> percentile (cut off value) used to determine abnormal results. Statistical analysis performed by the Mann Whitney U test. Significance was compared to healthy controls (\*p<0.05 and \*\*\*p<0.001). For panel B, the boxes represent median and interquartile ranges, whiskers represent 5<sup>th</sup> and 95<sup>th</sup> percentiles and outlying points are represented by dots.



**Figure 7.4** Classification of patients results (n=53) analysed by lumi-LTA and RPFT. Normals and abnormalities are shown in blue and red respectively. Abnormal results by Lumi-LTA were determined based on our previously published methodology that is based upon the cut-off values that were calculated as the 5<sup>th</sup> percentile from the healthy volunteers as well as both the magnitude and time course of response (Dawood et al., 2007, Dawood et al., 2012) and (by RPFT) when they fall below the cut-off values (5<sup>th</sup> percentile) calculated from healthy individuals as shown in table 7.2

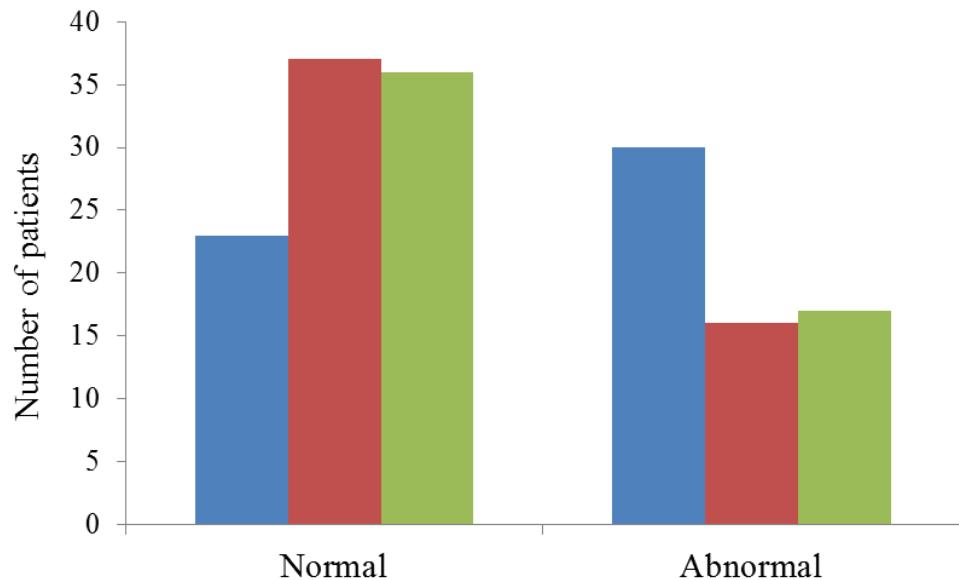
### **7.3.3 Overall agreement between lumi-LTA and RPFT**

The overall agreement between the lumi-LTA and RPFT was poor (table 7.3). Only 30/53 samples gave identical results by both tests. In contrast, there was disagreement in 23/53 samples. RPFT gave abnormal results in 18 patients that were normal by lumi-LTA. However, 5 samples were normal by RPFT but abnormal by lumi-LTA. A similar poor overall agreement between the two techniques was also observed when cut off values obtained from a ROC analysis were also applied. A comparison between lumi-LTA and RPFT was then analysed using each platelet marker separately. Summary of overall results are shown in figure 7.5. By using P-selectin and CD63 individually abnormal platelet function was detected in 30 and 16 patients respectively, compared to 17 patients detected by lumi-LTA. In contrast, P-selectin and CD63 were normal on 23 and 37 samples respectively whereas 36 samples were normal by lumi-LTA. Overall, a poor agreement was also observed when lumi-LTA was compared with p-selectin expression as there was disagreement in 22(42%) samples (table 7.4A). In contrast a better agreement was observed when lumi-LTA was compared with CD63 expression with concordance in 43(81%) samples (table 7.4B). When P-selectin and CD63 where compared to one another there was agreement within 39(74%) samples, In contrast, the two markers disagreed on 14 samples, the majority of which (13) exhibited reduced expression of P-selectin only (table 7.4C).

Results-Prospective study to evaluate the RPFT

	Lumi-LTA (Abnormal)	Lumi-LTA (Normal)	
RPFT (Abnormal)	12	18	PPV=40%
RPFT (Normal)	5	18	NPV=78%
	Sensitivity=71%	Specificity=50%	

**Table 7.3** Overall classification of results by lumi-LTA and RPFT in patient samples (n=53) displaying sensitivity, specificity, positive predictive value (PPV) and negative predictive value (NPV).



**Figure 7.5** Classification of overall patient results ( $n=53$ ) showing normal and abnormalities in comparison between samples detected by P-selectin (blue), CD63 (red) and lumi-LTA (green). Abnormal results by Lumi-LTA were determined based on our previously published methodology that is based upon the cut-off values that were calculated as the 5<sup>th</sup> percentile from the healthy volunteers as well as both the magnitude and time course of response (Dawood et al., 2007, Dawood et al., 2012) and (RPFT) when they fall below the cut-off values (5<sup>th</sup> percentile) calculated from healthy controls as shown in table 7.2

**A**

	Lumi-LTA (Abnormal)	Lumi-LTA (Normal)	
P-selectin (Abnormal)	12	17	PPV=41%
P-selectin (Normal)	5	19	NPV=79%
Sensitivity=71%	Specificity=53%		

**B**

	Lumi-LTA (Abnormal)	Lumi-LTA (Normal)	
CD63 (Abnormal)	12	5	PPV=71%
CD63 (Normal)	5	31	NPV=86%
Sensitivity=71%	Specificity=86%		

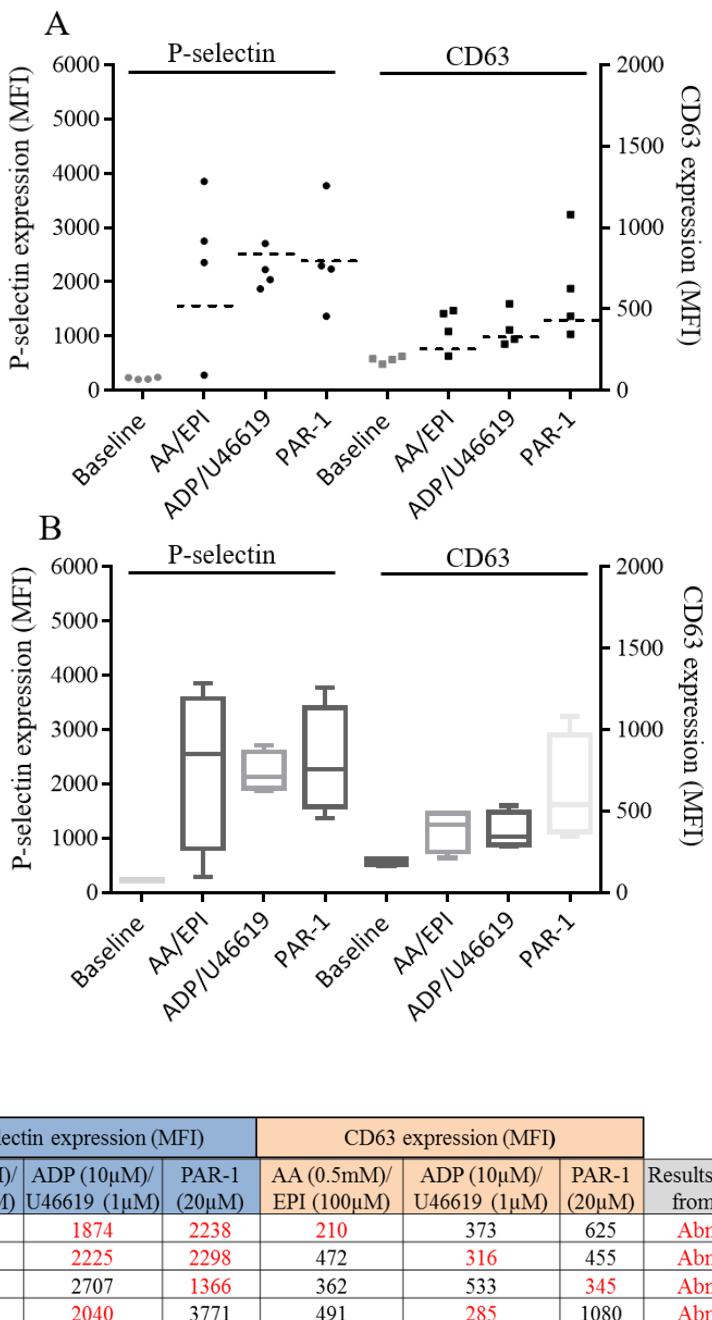
**C**

	P-selectin (Abnormal)	P-selectin (Normal)	
CD63 (Abnormal)	16	1	
CD63 (Normal)	13	23	

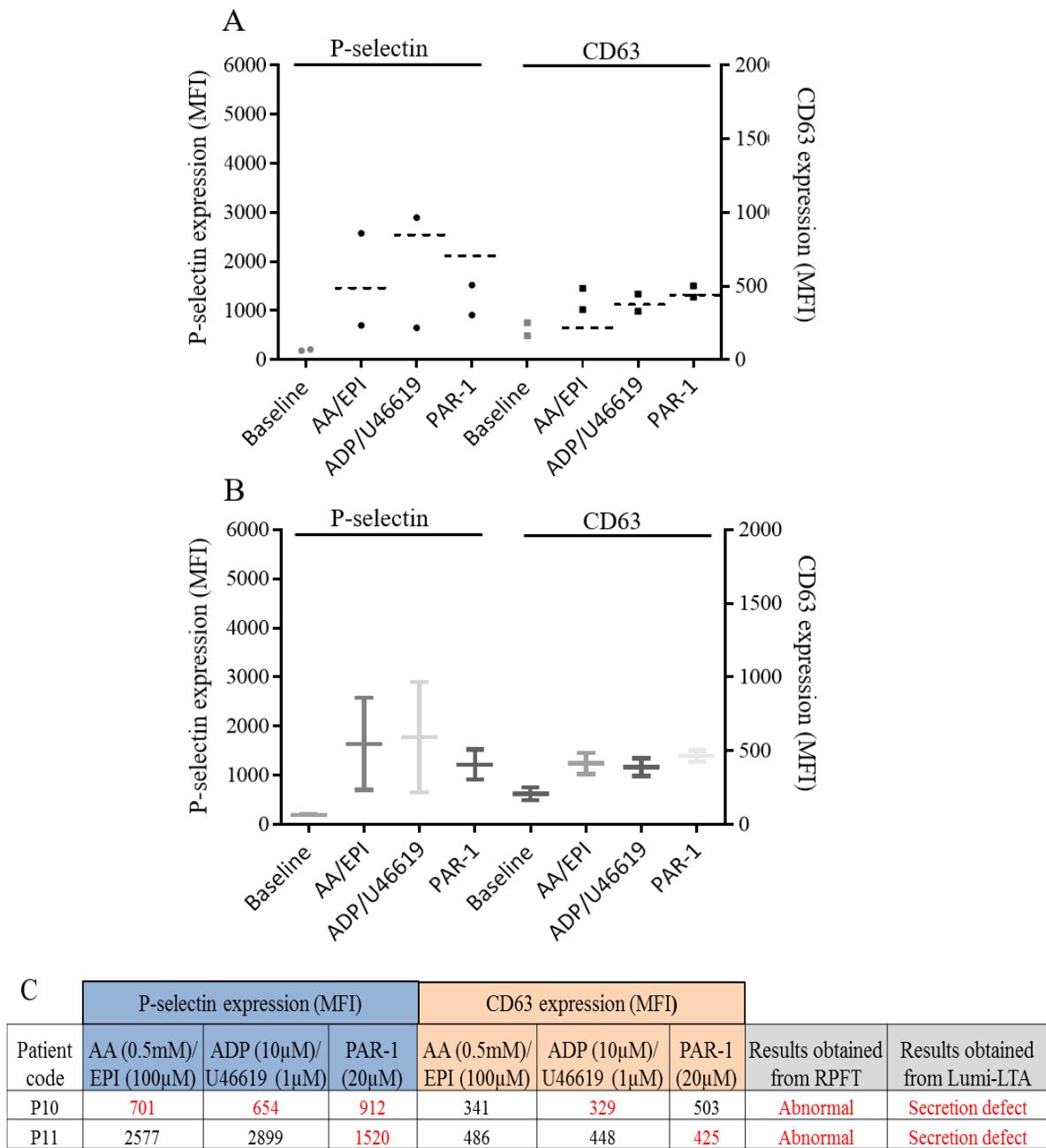
**Table 7.4** Classification of RPFT results in patient samples (n=53) comparing between lumi-LTA and P-selectin (A), lumi-LTA and CD63 (B) and, P-selectin and CD63 (C), displaying sensitivity, specificity, positive predictive value (PPV) and negative predictive value (NPV).

### **7.3.4 Performance of RPFT in patients with Gi and dense granular secretion defects as classified by lumi-LTA**

The 17 patients with platelet defects identified by lumi-LTA were further subdivided into four categories based on their patterns of aggregation responses as previously described (Ban et al., 2012): defects in Gi signalling (n=4), defects in dense granular secretion (n=2), defects in cyclooxygenase pathway (n=5) and multiple or complex defects (n=6). All participants who presented with Gi signalling defect (figure 7.6) or dense granular secretion defect (figure 7.7) on lumi-LTA were also found to give abnormal results by the RPFT. Interestingly, all of these patients exhibited a reduced level of both P-selectin and CD63 expression in response to at least one agonist. In the Gi defect group, 3/4 patients gave an abnormal result by RPFT in response to ADP/U46619, whereas one patient gave an abnormal response to PAR-1 peptide. In dense granular secretion defects however, both patients gave abnormal levels of both platelet markers in response to PAR-1 peptide.



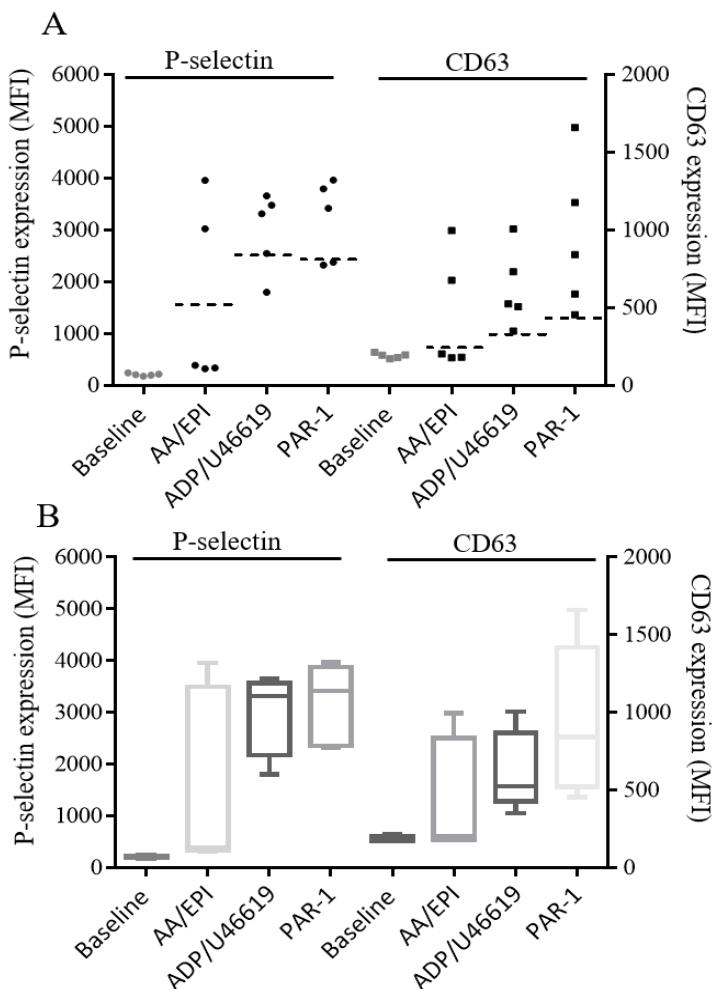
**Figure 7.6** P-selectin and CD63 (MFI) measured by RPFT in patients (n=4) with a defect in Gi pathway as determined by lumi-LTA. For panel A, patients results at baseline and after stimulation with the corresponding agonist, horizontal dotted line represents the 95<sup>th</sup> percentile (cut off value) used to determine abnormal results. For panel B, the boxes represent median and interquartile ranges, whiskers represent 5<sup>th</sup> and 95<sup>th</sup> percentiles. For table C patient results are presented as an absolute number (MFI) after stimulation with the corresponding agonists with abnormal results shown in red text. The results were considered to be abnormal when they fall below the cut-off values (5<sup>th</sup> percentile) calculated from healthy controls as shown table 7.1.



**Figure 7.7** P-selectin and CD63 (MFI measured by RPFT in patients (n=2) with a defect in dense granular secretion as determined by lumi-LTA. For panel A, patients results are shown at baseline and after stimulation with the corresponding agonist, horizontal dotted line represents the 95<sup>th</sup> percentile (cut off value) used to determine abnormal results. For panel B, the boxes represent median and interquartile ranges, whiskers represent 5<sup>th</sup> and 95<sup>th</sup> percentiles. For table C patient results are presented as an absolute number (MFI) after stimulation with the corresponding agonists with abnormal results shown in red text. The results were considered to be abnormal when they fall below the cut-off values (5<sup>th</sup> percentile) calculated from healthy controls as shown table 7.1.

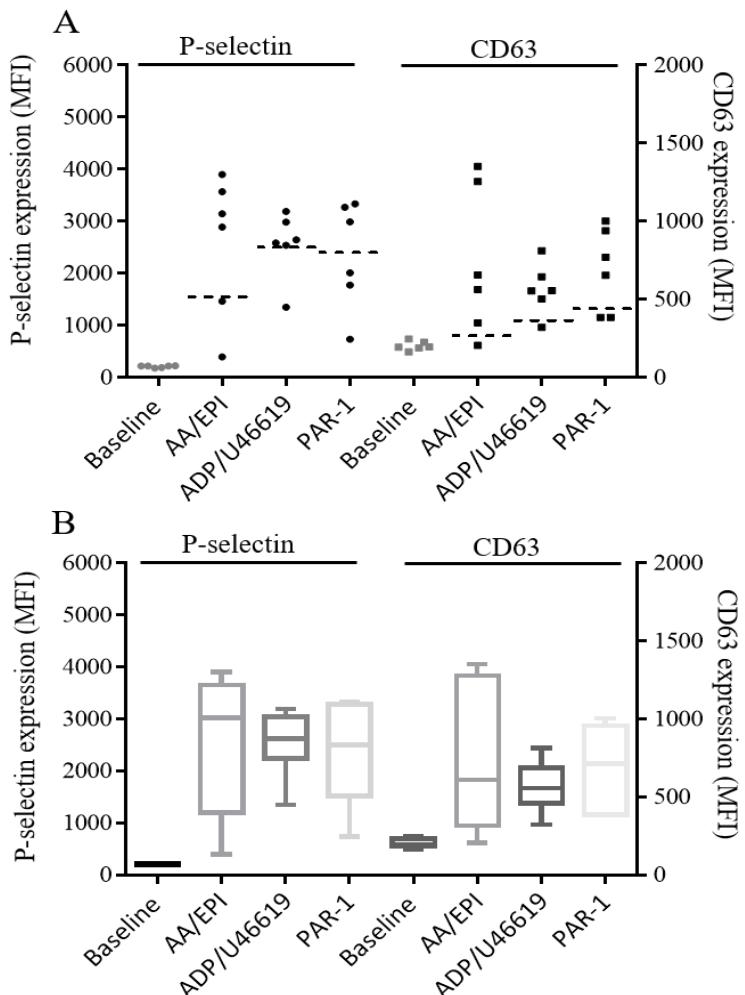
**7.3.5 Performance of RPFT in patients with Cox and multiple platelet defects as classified by lumi-LTA**

In patients who presented with defects in the cyclooxygenase pathway as detected by lumi-LTA, only 3/5 gave an abnormal response by RPFT (figure 7.8). Interestingly, all of 3 patients gave abnormal responses to Arachidonic acid/epinephrine (more details are shown in figure 7.8C). In contrast, 3/6 patients with multiple and complex defects, gave abnormal responses by RPFT, especially PAR-1 peptide (more details are shown in figure 7.9C).



Patient code	P-selectin expression (MFI)			CD63 expression (MFI)			Results obtained from RPFT	Results obtained from Lumi-LTA
	AA (0.5mM)/EPI (100μM)	ADP (10μM)/U46619 (1μM)	PAR-1 (20μM)	AA (0.5mM)/EPI (100μM)	ADP (10μM)/U46619 (1μM)	PAR-1 (20μM)		
P05	338	1797	2378	203	349	588	Abnormal	Cox defect
P06	388	2545	2320	180	506	454	Abnormal	Cox defect
P07	321	3314	3962	178	524	1175	Abnormal	Cox defect
P08	3958	3655	3793	995	1006	1659	Normal	Cox defect
P09	3024	3479	3419	675	731	841	Normal	Cox defect

**Figure 7.8** P-selectin and CD63 (MFI) measured by RPFT in patients (n=5) with defects in the cyclooxygenase pathway as determined by lumi-LTA. For panel A, patients results are shown at baseline and after stimulation with the corresponding agonist, horizontal dotted line represents the 95<sup>th</sup> percentile (cut off value) used to determine abnormal results. For panel B, the boxes represent median and interquartile ranges, whiskers represent 5<sup>th</sup> and 95<sup>th</sup> percentiles. For table C patient results are presented as an absolute number (MFI) after stimulation with the corresponding agonists with abnormal results shown in red text. The results were considered to be abnormal when they fall below the cut-off values (5<sup>th</sup> percentile) calculated from healthy controls as shown table 7.1.

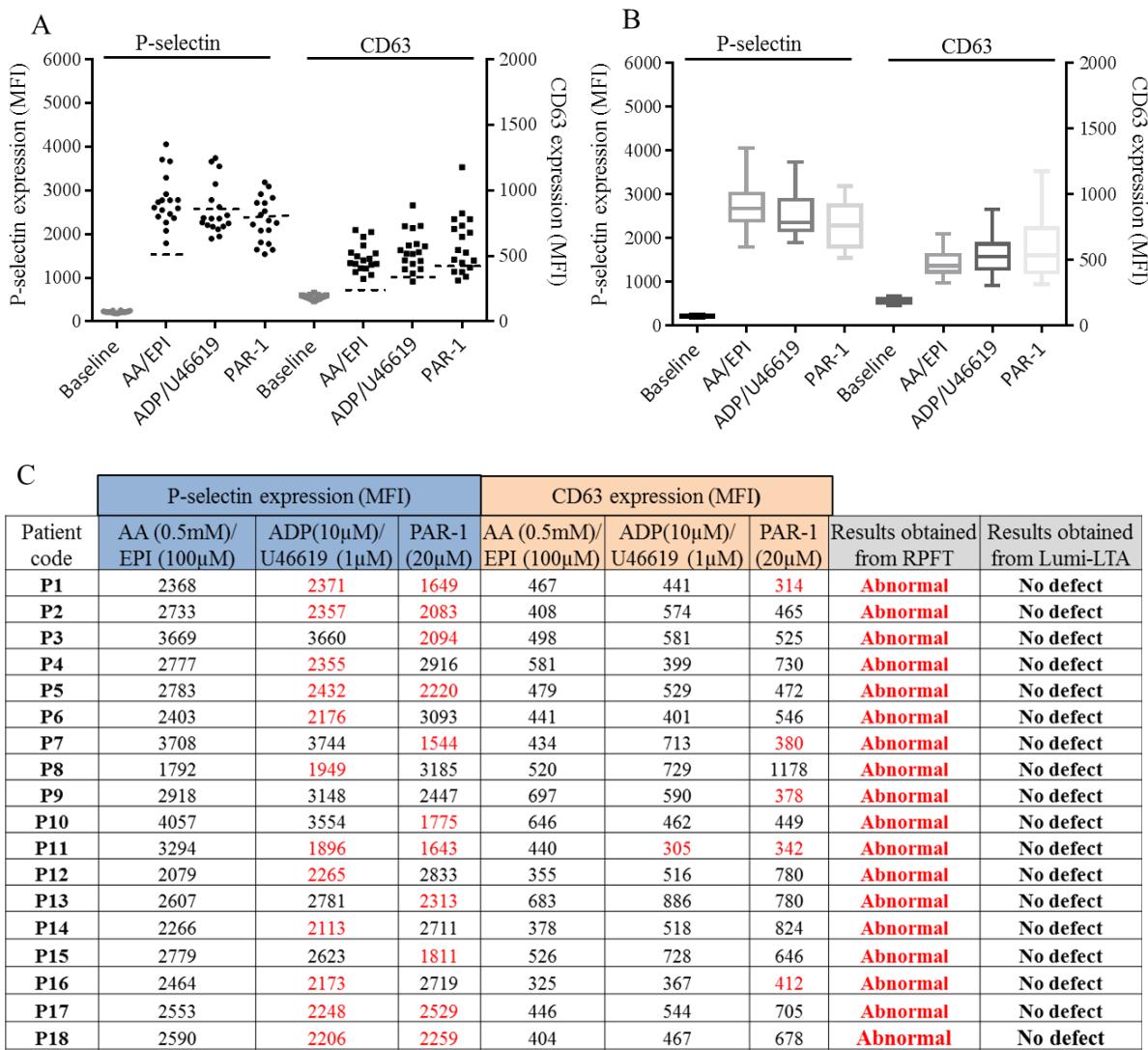


**Figure 7.9** P-selectin and CD63 (MFI) measured by RPFT in patients (n=6) with multiple defects as determined by lumi-LTA. For panel A, patients results are shown at baseline and after stimulation with the corresponding agonists, horizontal dotted line represents the 95<sup>th</sup> percentile (cut off value) used to determine abnormal results. For panel B, the boxes represent median and interquartile ranges, whiskers represent 5<sup>th</sup> and 95<sup>th</sup> percentiles. For table C patient results are presented as an absolute number (MFI) after stimulation with the corresponding agonists with abnormal results shown in red text. The results were considered to be abnormal when they fall below the cut-off values (5<sup>th</sup> percentile) calculated from healthy controls as shown table 7.1.

**7.3.6 False positive samples identified by RPFT when compared to lumi-LTA.**

18 patients presented with abnormal responses by RPFT, but with normal responses to all agonists by lumi-LTA (figure 7.10). Almost all patients (17/18) had reduced level of P-selectin expression in response to ADP/U46619 (n=12) and to PAR-1 peptide (n=11) agonists. In contrast only 5(28%) patients gave low expression of CD63, all of which gave an abnormal response to PAR-1 peptide with one giving an abnormal response to ADP/U46619 (figure 7.10C). Interestingly, all participants had normal responses to Arachidonic acid/epinephrine. 13 out of 18 patients gave abnormal expression of P-selectin but CD63 was normal. Conversely, only 1/18 patient gave abnormal expression of CD63 with normal levels of P-selectin.

## Results-Prospective study to evaluate the RPFT



**Figure 7.10** P-selectin and CD63 (MFI) expression measured by RPFT in patients (n=18) with false positive results when compared to lumi-LTA. For panel A, patients results are shown at baseline and after stimulation with the corresponding agonists, horizontal dotted line represents the 95<sup>th</sup> percentile (cut off value) used to determine abnormal results. For panel B, the boxes represent median and interquartile ranges, whiskers represent 5<sup>th</sup> and 95<sup>th</sup> percentiles. For table C patient results are presented as an absolute number (MFI) after stimulation with the corresponding agonists with abnormal results shown in red text. The results were considered to be abnormal when they fall below the cut-off values (5<sup>th</sup> percentile) calculated from healthy controls as shown table 7.1

## 7.4 Discussion

This chapter presents the results from a prospective study that was performed to assess the potential of the RPFT in comparison to lumi-LTA for the potential diagnosis of PFDs. The main advantage of RPFT is the use of small volumes of unseparated whole blood that minimises the time of sample processing. Furthermore, the use of a fixative allows testing to be performed remotely as a POC test avoiding the need of immediately processing of the blood sample before sending to a central laboratory for flow cytometry. This approach could therefore improve the diagnosis of platelet function which is currently restricted to specialized laboratories.

Abnormal RPFT results were defined based on the cut-off values that were calculated from the healthy volunteers. When the same cut off values were applied in the group of healthy controls a small number of participants presented with reduced platelet response on RPFT. This small degree of overlap in platelet responsiveness among healthy population has also been reported in other tests of platelet function and haemostasis (Quiroga et al., 2007).

RPFT directly measures both alpha and dense granular secretion. When both markers were analysed together a poor agreement between lumi-LTA and RPFT was observed with an overall concordance of 57% in 30 samples. However, when each marker was analysed independently, a better agreement was observed between lumi-LTA and RPFT using CD63 expression with overall concordance of 81% of 43 samples. The latter result is very similar to a previous study where the overall agreement between lumi-LTA and RPFT using both markers (P-selectin and CD63) was shown to be concordant in 84% of cases (Dovlatova et al., 2014).

In this study, the RPFT correctly identified a platelet function defect in all of the patients classified with either Gi signalling or dense granular secretion defects by lumi-LTA. Previously, the RPFT was reported to correctly identify all patients with secretion defects

identified by lumi-LTA. This suggests that the RPFT is very sensitive for identifying abnormalities related to platelet secretion defects (Dovlatova et al., 2014). This is not unexpected given that the test is a direct measurement of granular secretion and also provides further validation that lumi-LTA is sensitive to secretion defects. However, of the two markers, CD63 expression has shown to be more reliable for identifying platelet defects with a specificity of 86% and PPV of 71% (table 7.4B). Similarly, the most sensitive agonist used within the RPFT is Arachidonic acid/epinephrine, where abnormal results were obtained in 3 patients with defects in the cyclooxygenase pathway with a NPV of 100% (figure 7.10).

RPFT however identified false positives within 18(34%) samples that gave normal responses by lumi-LTA, the majority (94%) showing reduced levels of P-selectin expression. Previously, Dovlatova et al, also reported a false positive rate of 10% within patient samples. However, only one of these patients presented with a reduced level of P-selectin expression alone (Dovlatova et al., 2014). A low level of P-selectin expression in patients with normal aggregation and normal dense granules secretion may indicate impaired  $\alpha$ -granular secretion (Blair and Flaumenhaft, 2009). However, diseases associated with  $\alpha$ -granule secretion defects are rare and so this is an unlikely cause of the defects observed in this study.

A number of possibilities may have contributed to the higher false positive rates reported here, particularly as this study was performed as a true POC test in each Haemophilia Centre. As the test was used within busy clinical environments away from a well-controlled laboratory it is possible that the conditions of platelet activation were more poorly controlled in this study e.g. temperature and/or time of incubation resulting in the observed reduced platelet activity. It is possible given the length of the study that the long term stability of the agonists may have also been compromised even though the tests were performed within recommended expiry dates.

However, the even distribution of false positive results throughout the duration of the study would suggest that reagent stability was not the issue.

One of the challenges faced in this study was sample recruitment. Out of 122 RPFT kits distributed to 6 haemophilia centres only 53(43%) samples were analysed over a 1.5 year period. Furthermore, 57% of these samples were recruited from a single centre. This has not only undermined the overall objective and power of this study but also made the drawing of final conclusions more difficult. Future studies should therefore be performed with higher sample numbers and include multiple centres. Although adequate training of staff performing the RPFT test in each centre was performed it is possible that inter-individual variation between different centres and staff may have contributed to some of the discrepancies in this study. Furthermore, a more accurate comparison would be conducted by measuring samples that had been tested by using the RPFT both as a POC test and within the central laboratory at Birmingham simultaneously. This would validate whether the recommended POC conditions are being adhered to in each centre. This however, would not only be more costly and require fresh samples to be sent for RPFT analysis in the central laboratory but also introduce the variable of sample ageing. At the end of the study a questionnaire form was sent to all participated centres and were asked to provide a feedback and suggestions about their experience in using the RPFT kits. Overall the feedback was positive, however, addition training and availability of a training video to each centre was highly suggested. This might then improve sample handling and processing. (The full questionnaire form and the feedback responses are in appendix 4)

## CHAPTER EIGHT: GENERAL DISCUSSION

### 8.1 General discussion

Platelet function disorders (PFDs) are a heterogeneous group of disorders with a variety of causes and functional consequences. Individuals with PFDs often experience mild day-to-day bleeding symptoms which sometimes can have impact upon the quality of life and activities of daily living. Furthermore the bleeding can occasionally be life-threatening in response to an appropriate challenge such as surgery, injury, menstruation, and childbirth. As such diagnosis of underlying PFDs has important clinical implications as it not only facilitates correct treatment but appropriate management of patients over their life time.

This thesis has built on the previous GAPP project by further examining patients with suspected PFDs (Watson et al., 2013). The GAPP study uses a genotyping and platelet phenotyping approach with the ultimate aim of detecting the underlying causes of patients bleeding symptoms. An additional goal was to not only identify mutations in either known or novel platelet/MK genes to explain the cause of inherited platelet defects but to further understand basic platelet biology which may improve both diagnosis and treatment.

For the success of this study, multi-centre collaboration was crucial to obtain sufficient numbers of patients with good geographical coverage across the UK. Over the past 8 years the GAPP project have recruited nearly 1000 patients and healthy volunteers in 28 haemophilia referral centres, of these, 318 participants (206 patients and 112 healthy volunteers) were investigated during the period of this thesis. Similar to previous studies, patients were recruited based on the inclusion criteria as detailed in the methods section (chapter 2) including negative screening for coagulation defects and VWD. Exclusion of other haemostatic defects is also important to ensure that the bleeding symptoms presented are more likely to be platelet related. The bleeding

## General discussion

symptoms of recruited cases were also evaluated using the ISTH BAT score. Assessment of the ISTH BAT score in this study and in other two studies previously published including one from within the GAPP project demonstrated that the ISTH BAT score value although unable to predict the likelihood of diagnosing platelet function defect has proved to be a powerful tool in documenting bleeding symptoms among patients with excessive haemorrhage (Tosetto et al., 2011, Lowe et al., 2013).

A qualitative defect in platelet function was observed in 44% of patients (90/206) that were tested by lumi-LTA. This is slightly lower than a previously reported higher frequency of 58% platelet defects within the early stages of the GAPP study (Dawood et al., 2012). The high frequency of patients with undetectable platelet function disorder observed in this study was surprising. This however, may highlight the importance of the patients' clinical evaluation to ensure that other defects that are non-related to platelets are excluded. This may also suggest that there has been a selection bias in centres possibly sending their best cases during the early phases of GAPP but also shows the importance of developing more accurate screening techniques that give high negative predictive value to exclude patients with non-platelet related disorders.

The platelet categories of defects observed in this study (dense granular defects, Gi and Gq signalling defects, and cyclooxygenase pathway defects) were similar to those found in national guidelines for the laboratory investigation of platelet function disorders and those previously published within the GAPP project (Harrison et al., 2011, Dawood et al., 2012). There were however, a slight high number of cases with dense granular defects than previously reported (Watson et al., 2013). This observed increase of secretion defects in this study may have been

## General discussion

caused by inclusion of 39(19%) patients with thrombocytopenia. This group of patients have previously reported to have high numbers of defects in dense granules (Johnson et al., 2016).

Analysis of WES in this cohort has identified variants in known platelet genes that could suggest an underlying mutation in 59% of the cases studied. This is slightly lower than previous finding of 68% of the cases reported within the GAPP study (Johnson et al., 2016). However, as the latter study analysed patients with thrombocytopenia this might suggests that genetic mutations that underlie thrombopoiesis are more common than those related to platelet function. The use of platelet phenotyping in this study was also crucial to guide the genetic investigations by providing important supportive information to any candidate variants that were identified in genes previously known to cause platelet function defects. For example some candidate genes identified in this study were able to be linked either to Gi signalling or platelet secretion defects that were consistent with the patient phenotype. Moreover, 5 variants previously reported to be associated with platelet function in individuals with aspirin resistance were also identified in patients with defects in the cyclooxygenase pathway. However, the link between the defect in these candidate genes and the aspirin-like defect observed in these patients is still unclear. In general, the fact that genetic defects identified do match with patient's phenotype cannot be considered evidence for pathogenicity. Especially in this cohort where almost all of the candidate genes identified were of uncertain significance. However, due to the multifactorial nature of platelet function defects, a possible additional mutation might be present along with current identified variants. In combination, these might give rise to excessive bleeding and the platelet phenotype observed. Further investigation will still be required to confirm the contribution of these variants to the bleeding symptoms presented in these patients. Further investigation will still be required to confirm the contribution of these variants to the bleeding symptoms presented in these patients.

## General discussion

In contrast, platelet function testing results have also enabled the exclusion of number of variants that were not consistent with patients phenotype. For example, *MYH13*, *NBEAL2* and *LYST* were identified in patients but with no evidence of a functional secretion defect. Furthermore *ANKRD26* was identified in patients with normal platelet count, and *ITGA2B* was identified in two patients with no features of GT. This finding indicates that these candidates are unlikely to be the probable cause of defects in these patients.

The unavailability of family members in the majority of cases in this study has also significantly hampered the final identification of possible causative variants. As a result, the number of candidate genes identified per individual was high and in many cases multiple variants were consistent with patient phenotype. This made it difficult to select the most appropriate candidate gene without comparison with extended family members. This is exemplified by studying family two where the inclusion of four affected members guided selection of candidate genes to only one possible variant that was consistent with their phenotype. However, if additional unaffected family members had been included, it would have provided additional confirmation of this variant. This has further emphasised the importance of recruiting family members with and without bleeding symptoms.

Identification of the *VWF* gene in four patients was consistent with previous studies where genetic defects in platelet function have been identified in patients with VWD including defects in the P2Y<sub>12</sub> ADP receptor (Daly et al., 2009, Stockley et al., 2015). As such, this study has provided additional evidence of possible linkage between VWD and platelet function defects, and further supports the growing body of evidence that both VWD and PFD can sometimes be multifactorial in nature. This is consistence with the fact that a number of genetic mutations (e.g. TxA2 mutation;Asp304Asn and P2Y<sub>12</sub> mutation;Lys174Glu) previously identified in patients with bleeding diatheses are in heterozygous state. In the first example, the heterozygous

## General discussion

mutation (Asp304Asn) is unlikely on its own to be the cause of the increase bleeding as an extended family member with the same genetic mutation is exist without apparent history of bleeding (Mumford et al., 2010). In the second example, the heterozygous mutation (Lys174Glu) was identified in co-existence with type 1 VWD (Daly et al., 2009). Suggesting that, in both cases a possible combination of mutation might gives rise to excessive bleeding observed in these patients. Furthermore, one of the VWF mutation identified in this cohort (Tyr1584Cys) has recently been reported in an Italian family with coinheritance of mild haemophilia A and type 1 von Willebrand disease. Interestingly, only family members with both mutations are exhibiting excessive bleeding (Daidone et al., 2017). This finding has important clinical implications in the investigation of patients with either VWD or PFD. We anticipate that in the future genetic investigation of patients with VWD and PFD may allow assessment of their dual roles in the contribution to bleeding tendency in individuals with haemorrhagic disorders.

The lack of variant identification in the remaining 41% of cases could have two possible explanations, one is that genetic variant(s) causative of disease occur in genomic regions beyond the coding exome which was not analysed in this cohort. The second is that the variant(s) occur in novel genes not yet known to affect platelet function. However, the analysis of these genes were beyond the scope of this study but is being continued by the GAPP team.

The limitations of current methods for diagnosing inherited platelet function disorders and the urgent need for alternative new methods also encouraged us to assess a number of new techniques which are relatively easier to use, less time consuming and require smaller blood volumes compared to lumi-LTA. One of these is MEA which has the advantage of rapidly assessing platelet function in more physiological conditions using smaller quantities of blood. MEA has previously been reported to be useful for detecting severe PFDs (Awidi et al., 2009,

## General discussion

Albanyan et al., 2015) and it is widely applied for measuring antiplatelet therapy (Paniccia et al., 2015, Velik-Salchner et al., 2008). However, in this study MEA demonstrated a lack of sensitivity in identifying patients with mild bleeding symptoms associated with abnormal platelet function and platelet secretion defects (Al Ghaithi et al., 2017). As MEA is largely an end point technique, it is possible that lack of detailed information provided by lumi-LTA such as the kinetics, biphasic responses, reversible aggregation and lack of secretion measurement may have contributed to the lack of sensitivity observed in this study. It is also possible that the MEA may be more sensitive to pre-analytical variables associated with time delays in platelet function testing as it is a whole blood technique (Seyfert et al., 2007, Kaiser et al., 2012).

The T-TAS has the advantage of assessing both platelet function and coagulation pathways under different shear rates using a very small blood volume under more physiologically relevant conditions. A number of studies has demonstrated the utility of the T-TAS in monitoring antithrombotic drugs (Hosokawa et al., 2011, Hosokawa et al., 2013) and detecting defects in platelet function and coagulation abnormalities within humans and animal models (Ogawa et al., 2012, Minami et al., 2015). In this study T-TAS has demonstrated a good agreement with lumi-LTA in detecting platelet function defects in patients with mild bleeding disorders. With a very high NPV, the technique could possibly play a role as a screening test so that intensive platelet function investigations could be avoided. With an ability to detect platelet inhibition by various pathways, the T-TAS could also be a useful tool in monitoring antithrombotic therapy. Finally, the study showed the ability of T-TAS to detect thrombus formation in blood from mice. This could provide valuable assistance in rapidly characterising the phenotype of a variety of gene defects in mouse models of human disease.

The simplicity in the use of the RPFT and the use of a fixative with a small blood volume gives a clear advantage of this method as a potential POC test. This approach could therefore

## General discussion

significantly improve the diagnosis of platelet function testing which is currently restricted to specialized laboratories. An initial evaluation of the RPFT demonstrated a good agreement with lumi-LTA but was performed in the laboratory on GAPP samples and not as a POC test (Dovlatova et al., 2014). In this study however, RPFT showed a poor agreement with lumi-LTA with higher false positive rates measuring the expression of P-selectin. However, in contrast as CD63 expression yielded very similar results with the study performed by Dovlatova *et al.* (Dovlatova et al., 2014) the test still has potential as a POC test. The false positive sensitivity of P-selectin alone might indicate that the conditions of platelet activation such as temperature and/or time of incubation were more poorly controlled in the POC setting or that the receptor is more vulnerable to being shed under the conditions of the assay and subsequent transport to Birmingham. Also as higher sample numbers were analysed in multiple centres this could have contributed to further variability and increased false positive results

### **Study limitations and Future work**

The majority of candidates recruited in this study were individual patients. As such, recruitment of more family members with and without bleeding symptoms would significantly help define candidate gene identification and therefore provide more accurate confirmation of any plausible candidate variants identified.

Genetic analysis in this study was only focused on genes previously known to be associated with platelet defects. It is advised in the future to analyse variants in novel genes outside of the coding exomes especially on those individuals whom causative variants were not identified.

Evaluation of the T-TAS was carried out to determine defects only on patients with platelet function defects. It would be of interest in the future to analyse samples from patients with VWD and coagulation defects to demonstrate the utility of this technique in identifying

## General discussion

abnormalities in other haemostasis pathways as this makes the test a potential valuable screening tool for all bleeding disorders.

RPFT was performed as a true POC test in each Haemophilia Centre by non-laboratory professionals. Despite training this could suggest that conditions of platelet activation e.g. temperature and/or time of incubation might have been more poorly controlled. Furthermore, the recruitment of samples was very limited, and the majority were referred from a single centre which made it impossible to compare results between different centres. Future studies should therefore be performed with higher sample numbers and include multiple centres. Adequate training should also be provided to each centre including training videos that may help to improve sample handling and processing. It is also suggestive that more accurate comparison should be conducted by measuring samples that had been tested by using the RPFT both as a POC test and within the central laboratory simultaneously as an internal control to ensure that sample activation conditions are adequate.

## List of references

### References

- ADLER, D. H., COGAN, J. D., PHILLIPS, J. A., 3RD, SCHNETZ-BOUTAUD, N., MILNE, G. L., IVERSON, T., STEIN, J. A., BRENNER, D. A., MORROW, J. D., BOUTAUD, O. & OATES, J. A. 2008. Inherited human cPLA(2alpha) deficiency is associated with impaired eicosanoid biosynthesis, small intestinal ulceration, and platelet dysfunction. *J Clin Invest*, 118, 2121-31.
- ADZHUBEI, I. A., SCHMIDT, S., PESHKIN, L., RAMENSKY, V. E., GERASIMOVA, A., BORK, P., KONDRAKHOV, A. S. & SUNYAEV, S. R. 2010. A method and server for predicting damaging missense mutations. *Nat Methods*, 7, 248-9.
- AL GHAITHI, R., DRAKE, S., WATSON, S. P., MORGAN, N. V. & HARRISON, P. 2017. Comparison of multiple electrode aggregometry with lumi-aggregometry for the diagnosis of patients with mild bleeding disorders. *J Thromb Haemost*.
- ALBANYAN, A., AL-MUSA, A., ALNOOUNOU, R., AL ZAHRANI, H., NASR, R., ALJEFRI, A., SALEH, M., MALIK, A., MASMAILI, H. & OWAIDAH, T. 2015. Diagnosis of Glanzmann thrombasthenia by whole blood impedance analyzer (MEA) vs. light transmission aggregometry. *Int J Lab Hematol*, 37, 503-8.
- ALBERS, C. A., CVEJIC, A., FAVIER, R., BOUWMANS, E. E., ALESSI, M. C., BERTONE, P., JORDAN, G., KETTLEBOROUGH, R. N., KIDDLE, G., KOSTADIMA, M., READ, R. J., SIPOS, B., SIVAPALARATNAM, S., SMETHURST, P. A., STEPHENS, J., VOSS, K., NURDEN, A., RENDON, A., NURDEN, P. & OUWEHAND, W. H. 2011. Exome sequencing identifies NBEAL2 as the causative gene for gray platelet syndrome. *Nat Genet*, 43, 735-7.
- ARTHUR, J. F., DUNKLEY, S. & ANDREWS, R. K. 2007. Platelet glycoprotein VI-related clinical defects. *Br J Haematol*, 139, 363-72.
- AWIDI, A., MAQABLAH, A., DWEIK, M., BSOUL, N. & ABU-KHADER, A. 2009. Comparison of platelet aggregation using light transmission and multiple electrode aggregometry in Glanzmann thrombasthenia. *Platelets*, 20, 297-301.
- BALDERHAAR, H. J. & UNGERMANN, C. 2013. CORVET and HOPS tethering complexes - coordinators of endosome and lysosome fusion. *J Cell Sci*, 126, 1307-16.
- BAXTER, E. J., SCOTT, L. M., CAMPBELL, P. J., EAST, C., FOUROUCLAS, N., SWANTON, S., VASSILIOU, G. S., BENCH, A. J., BOYD, E. M., CURTIN, N., SCOTT, M. A., ERBER, W. N. & GREEN, A. R. 2005. Acquired mutation of the tyrosine kinase JAK2 in human myeloproliferative disorders. *Lancet*, 365, 1054-61.
- BERNARD, J. & SOULIER, J. P. 1948. Su une nouvelle variete de dystrophie thrombocytaire-hemorragique congenital. *Sem Hop Paris*, 24, 3217–3223.
- BERNDT, M. C. & ANDREWS, R. K. 2011. Bernard-Soulier syndrome. *Haematologica*, 96, 355-9.
- BEST, D., SENIS, Y. A., JARVIS, G. E., EAGLETON, H. J., ROBERTS, D. J., SAITO, T., JUNG, S. M., MOROI, M., HARRISON, P., GREEN, F. R. & WATSON, S. P. 2003. GPVI levels in platelets: relationship to platelet function at high shear. *Blood*, 102, 2811-8.
- BIZZOZERO, G. 1882. On a new blood particle and its role in thrombosis and blood coagulation. *Virchows Archives of Blood Cell Pathology Including Molecular Pathology*, 90.
- BLAIR, P. & FLAUMENHAFT, R. 2009. Platelet alpha-granules: basic biology and clinical correlates. *Blood Rev*, 23, 177-89.
- BOLTON-MAGGS, P. H., CHALMERS, E. A., COLLINS, P. W., HARRISON, P., KITCHEN, S., LIESNER, R. J., MINFORD, A., MUMFORD, A. D., PARAPIA, L. A., PERRY, D. J., WATSON, S. P., WILDE, J. T. & WILLIAMS, M. D. 2006a. A review of inherited platelet disorders with guidelines for their management on behalf of the UKHCDO. *Br J Haematol*, 135, 603-33.
- BOLTON-MAGGS, P. H., CHALMERS, E. A., COLLINS, P. W., HARRISON, P., KITCHEN, S., LIESNER, R. J., MINFORD, A., MUMFORD, A. D., PARAPIA, L. A., PERRY, D. J., WATSON, S. P., WILDE, J. T.,

## List of references

- WILLIAMS, M. D. & UKHCDO 2006b. A review of inherited platelet disorders with guidelines for their management on behalf of the UKHCDO. *Br J Haematol*, 135, 603-33.
- BORN, G. V. 1962. Aggregation of blood platelets by adenosine diphosphate and its reversal. *Nature*, 194, 927-9.
- BOYLAN, B., CHEN, H., RATHORE, V., PADDOCK, C., SALACZ, M., FRIEDMAN, K. D., CURTIS, B. R., STAPLETON, M., NEWMAN, D. K., KAHN, M. L. & NEWMAN, P. J. 2004. Anti-GPVI-associated ITP: an acquired platelet disorder caused by autoantibody-mediated clearance of the GPVI/FcRgamma-chain complex from the human platelet surface. *Blood*, 104, 1350-5.
- BRAUNSTEINER, H. & PAKESCH, F. 1956. Thrombocytoasthenia and thrombocytopathia-old names and new diseases. *Blood*, 11, 965-76.
- BUNIMOV, N., FULLER, N. & HAYWARD, C. P. 2013. Genetic loci associated with platelet traits and platelet disorders. *Semin Thromb Hemost*, 39, 291-305.
- BUSSEL, J. B., KUNICKI, T. J. & MICHELSON, A. D. 2000. Platelets: New Understanding of Platelet Glycoproteins and Their Role in Disease. *Hematology Am Soc Hematol Educ Program*, 222-240.
- CAEN, J. P., CASTALDI, P. A., LECREC, J. C., INCEMAN, S., LARRIEU, M. J., PROBST, M., BERNARD, J. & 1966. Glanzmann's thrombasthenia. I. Congenital bleeding disorders with long bleeding time and normal platelet count. *Am J Med*, 41, 4-26.
- CARDINAL, D. C. & FLOWER, R. J. 1980. The electronic aggregometer: a novel device for assessing platelet behavior in blood. *J Pharmacol Methods*, 3, 135-58.
- CATTANEO, M. 2009. Light transmission aggregometry and ATP release for the diagnostic assessment of platelet function. *Semin Thromb Hemost*, 35, 158-67.
- CATTANEO, M. 2011a. Molecular defects of the platelet P2 receptors. *Purinergic Signal*, 7, 333-9.
- CATTANEO, M. 2011b. The platelet P2Y(1)(2) receptor for adenosine diphosphate: congenital and drug-induced defects. *Blood*, 117, 2102-12.
- CATTANEO, M., CERLETTI, C., HARRISON, P., HAYWARD, C. P., KENNY, D., NUGENT, D., NURDEN, P., RAO, A. K., SCHMAIER, A. H., WATSON, S. P., LUSSANA, F., PUGLIANO, M. T. & MICHELSON, A. D. 2013. Recommendations for the Standardization of Light Transmission Aggregometry: A Consensus of the Working Party from the Platelet Physiology Subcommittee of SSC/ISTH. *J Thromb Haemost*.
- CATTANEO, M., LECCHI, A., RANDI, A. M., MCGREGOR, J. L. & MANNUCCI, P. M. 1992. Identification of a new congenital defect of platelet function characterized by severe impairment of platelet responses to adenosine diphosphate. *Blood*, 80, 2787-96.
- CATTANEO, M., LECCHI, A., ZIGHETTI, M. L. & LUSSANA, F. 2007. Platelet aggregation studies: autologous platelet-poor plasma inhibits platelet aggregation when added to platelet-rich plasma to normalize platelet count. *Haematologica*, 92, 694-7.
- CATTANEO, M., ZIGHETTI, M. L., LOMBARDI, R., MARTINEZ, C., LECCHI, A., CONLEY, P. B., WARE, J. & RUGGERI, Z. M. 2003. Molecular bases of defective signal transduction in the platelet P2Y12 receptor of a patient with congenital bleeding. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*, 100, 1978-83.
- CAUGHEY, G. E., CLELAND, L. G., PENGLIS, P. S., GAMBLE, J. R. & JAMES, M. J. 2001. Roles of cyclooxygenase (COX)-1 and COX-2 in prostanoïd production by human endothelial cells: selective up-regulation of prostacyclin synthesis by COX-2. *J Immunol*, 167, 2831-8.
- CHEN, L., KOSTADIMA, M., MARTENS, J. H., CANU, G., GARCIA, S. P., TURRO, E., DOWNES, K., MACAULAY, I. C., BIELCZYK-MACZYNSKA, E., COE, S., FARROW, S., POUDEL, P., BURDEN, F., JANSEN, S. B., ASTLE, W. J., ATTWOOD, A., BARIANA, T., DE BONO, B., BRESCHI, A., CHAMBERS, J. C., CHOUDRY, F. A., CLARKE, L., COUPLAND, P., VAN DER ENT, M., ERBER, W. N., JANSEN, J. H., FAVIER, R., FENECH, M. E., FOAD, N., FRESON, K., VAN GEET, C., GOMEZ, K., GUIGO, R., HAMPSHIRE, D., KELLY, A. M., KERSTENS, H. H., KOONER, J. S., LAFFAN, M., LENTAINNE, C., LABALETTE, C., MARTIN, T., MEACHAM, S., MUMFORD, A., NURNBERG, S., PALUMBO, E., VAN DER REIJDEN, B. A., RICHARDSON, D., SAMMUT, S. J., SLODKOWICZ, G.,

## List of references

- TAMURI, A. U., VASQUEZ, L., VOSS, K., WATT, S., WESTBURY, S., FLICEK, P., LOOS, R., GOLDMAN, N., BERTONE, P., READ, R. J., RICHARDSON, S., CVEJIC, A., SORANZO, N., OUWEHAND, W. H., STUNNENBERG, H. G., FRONTINI, M. & RENDON, A. 2014. Transcriptional diversity during lineage commitment of human blood progenitors. *Science*, 345, 1251033.
- CHOI, J. L., LI, S. & HAN, J. Y. 2014. Platelet function tests: a review of progresses in clinical application. 2014, 456569.
- CHOI, M., SCHOLL, U. I., JI, W., LIU, T., TIKHONOVA, I. R., ZUMBO, P., NAYIR, A., BAKKALOGLU, A., OZEN, S., SANJAD, S., NELSON-WILLIAMS, C., FARHI, A., MANE, S. & LIFTON, R. P. 2009. Genetic diagnosis by whole exome capture and massively parallel DNA sequencing. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*, 106, 19096-101.
- CHOI, Y., SIMS, G. E., MURPHY, S., MILLER, J. R. & CHAN, A. P. 2012. Predicting the functional effect of amino acid substitutions and indels. *PLoS One*, 7, e46688.
- COUGHLIN, S. R. 2000. Thrombin signalling and protease-activated receptors. *Nature*, 407, 258-64.
- CULLINANE, A. R., VILBOUX, T., O'BRIEN, K., CURRY, J. A., MAYNARD, D. M., CARLSON-DONOHOE, H., CICCONE, C., MARKELLO, T. C., GUNAY-AYGUN, M., HUIZING, M. & GAHL, W. A. 2011. Homozygosity mapping and whole-exome sequencing to detect SLC45A2 and G6PC3 mutations in a single patient with oculocutaneous albinism and neutropenia. *J Invest Dermatol*, 131, 2017-25.
- DAIDONE, V., PONTARA, E., BOSCARO, F., CATTINI, M. G., MILAN, M. & CASONATO, A. 2017. Haemostatic patterns and bleeding scores of a genetically characterised Italian family with combined haemophilia A and type 1 von Willebrand disease. *Blood Coagul Fibrinolysis*, 28, 230-233.
- DALY, M. E., DAWOOD, B. B., LESTER, W. A., PEAKE, I. R., RODEGHIERO, F., GOODEVE, A. C., MAKRIS, M., WILDE, J. T., MUMFORD, A. D., WATSON, S. P. & MUNDELL, S. J. 2009. Identification and characterization of a novel P2Y 12 variant in a patient diagnosed with type 1 von Willebrand disease in the European MCMDM-1VWD study. *Blood*, 113, 4110-3.
- DALY, M. E., LEO, V. C., LOWE, G. C., WATSON, S. P. & MORGAN, N. V. 2014. What is the role of genetic testing in the investigation of patients with suspected platelet function disorders? *Br J Haematol*, 165, 193-203.
- DAWOOD, B. B., LOWE, G. C., LORDKIPANIDZE, M., BEM, D., DALY, M. E., MAKRIS, M., MUMFORD, A., WILDE, J. T. & WATSON, S. P. 2012. Evaluation of participants with suspected heritable platelet function disorders including recommendation and validation of a streamlined agonist panel. *Blood*, 120, 5041-9.
- DAWOOD, B. B., WILDE, J. & WATSON, S. P. 2007. Reference curves for aggregation and ATP secretion to aid diagnose of platelet-based bleeding disorders: effect of inhibition of ADP and thromboxane A(2) pathways. *Platelets*, 18, 329-45.
- DI PIETRO, S. M. & DELL'ANGELICA, E. C. 2005. The cell biology of Hermansky-Pudlak syndrome: recent advances. *Traffic*, 6, 525-33.
- DIAMANDIS, M., PATERSON, A. D., ROMMENS, J. M., VELJKOVIC, D. K., BLAVIGNAC, J., BULMAN, D. E., WAYE, J. S., DEROME, F., RIVARD, G. E. & HAYWARD, C. P. 2009. Quebec platelet disorder is linked to the urokinase plasminogen activator gene (PLAU) and increases expression of the linked allele in megakaryocytes. *Blood*, 113, 1543-6.
- DORMANN, D., CLEMENTSON, K. J. & KEHREL, B. E. 2000. The GPIb thrombin-binding site is essential for thrombin-induced platelet procoagulant activity. *Blood*, 96, 2469-78.
- DOVLATOVA, N. 2015. Current status and future prospects for platelet function testing in the diagnosis of inherited bleeding disorders. *Br J Haematol*, 170, 150-61.
- DOVLATOVA, N., LORDKIPANIDZE, M., LOWE, G. C., DAWOOD, B., MAY, J., HEPTINSTALL, S., WATSON, S. P. & FOX, S. C. 2014. Evaluation of a whole blood remote platelet function test for the diagnosis of mild bleeding disorders. *J Thromb Haemost*, 12, 660-5.

## List of references

- DUMONT, B., LASNE, D., ROTHSCHILD, C., BOUABDELLI, M., OLLIVIER, V., OUDIN, C., AJZENBERG, N., GRANDCHAMP, B. & JANDROT-PERRUS, M. 2009. Absence of collagen-induced platelet activation caused by compound heterozygous GPVI mutations. *Blood*, 114, 1900-3.
- DUNKLEY, S., ARTHUR, J. F., EVANS, S., GARDINER, E. E., SHEN, Y. & ANDREWS, R. K. 2007. A familial platelet function disorder associated with abnormal signalling through the glycoprotein VI pathway. *Br J Haematol*, 137, 569-77.
- FALCAO, F. J., CARVALHO, L., CHAN, M., ALVES, C. M., CARVALHO, A. C. & CAIXETA, A. M. 2013. P2Y12 platelet receptors: importance in percutaneous coronary intervention. *Arq Bras Cardiol*, 101, 277-82.
- FAVALORO, E. J. 2008. Phenotypic identification of platelet-type von Willebrand disease and its discrimination from type 2B von Willebrand disease: a question of 2B or not 2B? A story of nonidentical twins? Or two sides of a multidenominational or multifaceted primary-hemostasis coin? *Semin Thromb Hemost*, 34, 113-27.
- FEMIA, E. A., SCAVONE, M., LECCHI, A. & CATTANEO, M. 2013. Effect of platelet count on platelet aggregation measured with impedance aggregometry (Multiplate analyzer) and with light transmission aggregometry. *J Thromb Haemost*, 11, 2193-6.
- FITCH-TEWFIK, J. L. & FLAUMENHAFT, R. 2013. Platelet granule exocytosis: a comparison with chromaffin cells. *Front Endocrinol (Lausanne)*, 4, 77.
- FLETCHER, S. J., JOHNSON, B., LOWE, G. C., BEM, D., DRAKE, S., LORDKIPANIDZE, M., GUIU, I. S., DAWOOD, B., RIVERA, J., SIMPSON, M. A., DALY, M. E., MOTWANI, J., COLLINS, P. W., WATSON, S. P. & MORGAN, N. V. 2015. SLFN14 mutations underlie thrombocytopenia with excessive bleeding and platelet secretion defects. *J Clin Invest*, 125, 3600-5.
- FOX, S. C., MAY, J. A., SHAH, A., NEUBERT, U. & HEPTINSTALL, S. 2009. Measurement of platelet P-selectin for remote testing of platelet function during treatment with clopidogrel and/or aspirin. *Platelets*, 20, 250-9.
- GACHET, C. 2012. P2Y(12) receptors in platelets and other hematopoietic and non-hematopoietic cells. *Purinergic Signal*, 8, 609-19.
- GAZZANIGA, V. & OTTINI, L. 2001. The discovery of platelets and their function. *Vesalius*, VII.
- GHOSHAL, K. & BHATTACHARYYA, M. 2014. Overview of platelet physiology: its hemostatic and nonhemostatic role in disease pathogenesis. *ScientificWorldJournal*, 2014, 781857.
- GIBBINS, J., ASSELIN, J., FARNDALE, R., BARNES, M., LAW, C. L. & WATSON, S. P. 1996. Tyrosine phosphorylation of the Fc receptor gamma-chain in collagen-stimulated platelets. *J Biol Chem*, 271, 18095-9.
- GIBBINS, J. M., BRIDDON, S., SHUTES, A., VAN VUGT, M. J., VAN DE WINKEL, J. G., SAITO, T. & WATSON, S. P. 1998. The p85 subunit of phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase associates with the Fc receptor gamma-chain and linker for activator of T cells (LAT) in platelets stimulated by collagen and convulxin. *J Biol Chem*, 273, 34437-43.
- GISSEN, P., TEE, L., JOHNSON, C. A., GENIN, E., CALIEBE, A., CHITAYAT, D., CLERICUZIO, C., DENECKE, J., DI ROCCO, M., FISCHLER, B., FITZPATRICK, D., GARCIA-CAZORLA, A., GUYOT, D., JACQUEMONT, S., KOLETZKO, S., LEHEUP, B., MANDEL, H., SANSEVERINO, M. T., HOUWEN, R. H., MCKIERNAN, P. J., KELLY, D. A. & MAHER, E. R. 2006. Clinical and molecular genetic features of ARC syndrome. *Hum Genet*, 120, 396-409.
- GLANZMANN, E. 1918. Hereditare hamorrhagische thrombasthenie. Ein Beitrag zur Pathologie der Blutplättchen. *J Kinderkrankenschwester*, 88, 1-42.
- GOODEVE, A., EIKENBOOM, J., CASTAMAN, G., RODEGHIERO, F., FEDERICI, A. B., BATLLE, J., MEYER, D., MAZURIER, C., GOUDMAND, J., SCHNEPPENHEIM, R., BUDDE, U., INGERSLEV, J., HABART, D., VORLOVA, Z., HOLMBERG, L., LETHAGEN, S., PASI, J., HILL, F., HASHEMI SOTEH, M., BARONCIANI, L., HALLDEN, C., GUILLIATT, A., LESTER, W. & PEAKE, I. 2007. Phenotype and genotype of a cohort of families historically diagnosed with type 1 von Willebrand disease in

## List of references

- the European study, Molecular and Clinical Markers for the Diagnosis and Management of Type 1 von Willebrand Disease (MCMDM-1VWD). *Blood*, 109, 112-21.
- GREEN, R. C., BERG, J. S., GRODY, W. W., KALIA, S. S., KORF, B. R., MARTIN, C. L., MCGUIRE, A. L., NUSSBAUM, R. L., O'DANIEL, J. M., ORMOND, K. E., REHM, H. L., WATSON, M. S., WILLIAMS, M. S. & BIESECKER, L. G. 2013. ACMG recommendations for reporting of incidental findings in clinical exome and genome sequencing. *Genet Med*, 15, 565-74.
- GRESELE, P. 2015. Diagnosis of inherited platelet function disorders: guidance from the SSC of the ISTH. *J Thromb Haemost*, 13, 314-22.
- GRESELE, P., HARRISON, P., BURY, L., FALCINELLI, E., GACHET, C., HAYWARD, C. P., KENNY, D., MEZZANO, D., MUMFORD, A. D., NUGENT, D., NURDEN, A. T., ORSINI, S. & CATTANEO, M. 2014. Diagnosis of suspected inherited platelet function disorders: results of a worldwide survey. *J Thromb Haemost*, 12, 1562-9.
- GRESELE, P., PAGE, C., FUSTER, V. & VERMYLEN, J. 2002. *Platelets in Thrombosis and Non-thrombotic Disorders*, United kingdom, Cambridge University Press.
- GUNAY-AYGUN, M., FALIK-ZACCAI, T. C., VILBOUX, T., ZIVONY-ELBOUM, Y., GUMRUK, F., CETIN, M., KHAYAT, M., BOERKOEL, C. F., KFIR, N., HUANG, Y., MAYNARD, D., DORWARD, H., BERGER, K., KLETA, R., ANIKSTER, Y., ARAT, M., FREIBERG, A. S., KEHREL, B. E., JURK, K., CRUZ, P., MULLIKIN, J. C., WHITE, J. G., HUIZING, M. & GAHL, W. A. 2011. NBEAL2 is mutated in gray platelet syndrome and is required for biogenesis of platelet alpha-granules. *Nat Genet*, 43, 732-4.
- GURBEL, P. A., KULIOPULOS, A. & TANTRY, U. S. 2015. G-protein-coupled receptors signaling pathways in new antiplatelet drug development. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol*, 35, 500-12.
- HABART, D., CHELI, Y., NUGENT, D. J., RUGGERI, Z. M. & KUNICKI, T. J. 2013. Conditional knockout of integrin alpha2beta1 in murine megakaryocytes leads to reduced mean platelet volume. *PLoS One*, 8, e55094.
- HABIB, A., FITZGERALD, G. A. & MACLOUF, J. 1999. Phosphorylation of the thromboxane receptor alpha, the predominant isoform expressed in human platelets. *J Biol Chem*, 274, 2645-51.
- HAMPSHIRE, D. J. & GOODEVE, A. C. 2014. p.P2063S: a neutral VWF variant masquerading as a mutation. *Ann Hematol*, 93, 505-6.
- HANKE, A. A., ROBERG, K., MONACA, E., SELLMANN, T., WEBER, C. F., RAHE-MEYER, N. & GORLINGER, K. 2010. Impact of platelet count on results obtained from multiple electrode platelet aggregometry (Multiplate). *Eur J Med Res*, 15, 214-9.
- HANSON, S. R. & SAKARIASSEN, K. S. 1998. Blood flow and antithrombotic drug effects. *Am Heart J*, 135, S132-45.
- HARRISON, P. 2009. Assessment of platelet function in the laboratory. *Hamostaseologie*, 29, 25-31.
- HARRISON, P., MACKIE, I., MUMFORD, A., BRIGGS, C., LIESNER, R., WINTER, M. & MACHIN, S. 2011. Guidelines for the laboratory investigation of heritable disorders of platelet function. *Br J Haematol*, 155, 30-44.
- HARTLEY, J. L., ZACHOS, N. C., DAWOOD, B., DONOWITZ, M., FORMAN, J., POLLITT, R. J., MORGAN, N. V., TEE, L., GISSEN, P., KAHR, W. H., KNISELY, A. S., WATSON, S., CHITAYAT, D., BOOTH, I. W., PROTHEROE, S., MURPHY, S., DE VRIES, E., KELLY, D. A. & MAHER, E. R. 2010. Mutations in TTC37 cause trichohepatoenteric syndrome (phenotypic diarrhea of infancy). *Gastroenterology*, 138, 2388-98, 2398.e1-2.
- HAYWARD, C. P. & RIVARD, G. E. 2011. Quebec platelet disorder. *Expert Rev Hematol*, 4, 137-41.
- HERMANS, C., WITTEVRONGEL, C., THYS, C., SMETHURST, P. A., VAN GEET, C. & FRESON, K. 2009. A compound heterozygous mutation in glycoprotein VI in a patient with a bleeding disorder. *J Thromb Haemost*, 7, 1356-63.
- HERMANSKY, F. & PUDLAK, P. 1959. Albinism associated with hemorrhagic diathesis and unusual pigmented reticular cells in the bone marrow: report of two cases with histochemical studies. *Blood*, 14, 162-9.

## List of references

- HEWSON, W. 1780. *Experimental inquiries: part the first, containing an inquiry into the properties of the blood*, London, 3, J. Johson.
- HIRATA, T., KAKIZUKA, A., USHIKUBI, F., FUSE, I., OKUMA, M. & NARUMIYA, S. 1994. Arg60 to Leu mutation of the human thromboxane A2 receptor in a dominantly inherited bleeding disorder. *J Clin Invest*, 94, 1662-7.
- HOLLOPETER, G., JANTZEN, H. M., VINCENT, D., LI, G., ENGLAND, L., RAMAKRISHNAN, V., YANG, R. B., NURDEN, P., NURDEN, A., JULIUS, D. & CONLEY, P. B. 2001. Identification of the platelet ADP receptor targeted by antithrombotic drugs. *Nature*, 409, 202-7.
- HOSOKAWA, K., OHNISHI, T., FUKASAWA, M., KONDO, T., SAMESHIMA, H., KOIDE, T., TANAKA, K. A. & MARUYAMA, I. 2012. A microchip flow-chamber system for quantitative assessment of the platelet thrombus formation process. *Microvasc Res*, 83, 154-61.
- HOSOKAWA, K., OHNISHI, T., KONDO, T., FUKASAWA, M., KOIDE, T., MARUYAMA, I. & TANAKA, K. A. 2011. A novel automated microchip flow-chamber system to quantitatively evaluate thrombus formation and antithrombotic agents under blood flow conditions. *J Thromb Haemost*, 9, 2029-37.
- HOSOKAWA, K., OHNISHI, T., MIURA, N., SAMESHIMA, H., KOIDE, T., TANAKA, K. A. & MARUYAMA, I. 2014a. Antithrombotic effects of PAR1 and PAR4 antagonists evaluated under flow and static conditions. *Thromb Res*, 133, 66-72.
- HOSOKAWA, K., OHNISHI, T., SAMESHIMA, H., MIURA, N., ITO, T., KOIDE, T. & MARUYAMA, I. 2013. Analysing responses to aspirin and clopidogrel by measuring platelet thrombus formation under arterial flow conditions. *Thromb Haemost*, 109, 102-11.
- HOSOKAWA, K., OHNISHI, T., SAMESHIMA, H., MIURA, N., KOIDE, T., MARUYAMA, I. & TANAKA, K. A. 2014b. Comparative evaluation of direct thrombin and factor Xa inhibitors with antiplatelet agents under flow and static conditions: an in vitro flow chamber model. *PLoS One*, 9, e86491.
- IHARA, K. 2000. [Identification of mutations in c-mpl gene in congenital amegakaryocytic thrombocytopenia]. *Fukuoka Igaku Zasshi*, 91, 207-11.
- IKEDA, Y., HANDA, M., KAWANO, K., KAMATA, T., MURATA, M., ARAKI, Y., ANBO, H., KAWAI, Y., WATANABE, K., ITAGAKI, I. & ET AL. 1991. The role of von Willebrand factor and fibrinogen in platelet aggregation under varying shear stress. *J Clin Invest*, 87, 1234-40.
- ILVESKERO, S., SILJANDER, P. & LASSILA, R. 2001. Procoagulant activity on platelets adhered to collagen or plasma clot. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol*, 21, 628-35.
- ITO, M., KAIKITA, K., SUETA, D., ISHII, M., OIMATSU, Y., ARIMA, Y., IWASHITA, S., TAKAHASHI, A., HOSHIYAMA, T., KANAZAWA, H., SAKAMOTO, K., YAMAMOTO, E., TSUJITA, K., YAMAMURO, M., KOJIMA, S., HOKIMOTO, S., YAMABE, H. & OGAWA, H. 2016. Total Thrombus-Formation Analysis System (T-TAS) Can Predict Periprocedural Bleeding Events in Patients Undergoing Catheter Ablation for Atrial Fibrillation. *J Am Heart Assoc*, 5.
- JAMES, P. D., NOTLEY, C., HEGADORN, C., LEGGO, J., TUTTLE, A., TINLIN, S., BROWN, C., ANDREWS, C., LABELLE, A., CHIRINIAN, Y., O'BRIEN, L., OTHMAN, M., RIVARD, G., RAPSON, D., HOUGH, C. & LILLICRAP, D. 2007. The mutational spectrum of type 1 von Willebrand disease: Results from a Canadian cohort study. *Blood*, 109, 145-54.
- JARVIS, G. E., ATKINSON, B. T., SNELL, D. C. & WATSON, S. P. 2002. Distinct roles of GPVI and integrin alpha(2)beta(1) in platelet shape change and aggregation induced by different collagens. *Br J Pharmacol*, 137, 107-17.
- JOHNSON, B., LOWE, G. C., FUTTERER, J., LORDKIPANIDZE, M., MACDONALD, D., SIMPSON, M. A., SANCHEZ-GUIU, I., DRAKE, S., BEM, D., LEO, V., FLETCHER, S. J., DAWOOD, B., RIVERA, J., ALLSUP, D., BISS, T., BOLTON-MAGGS, P. H., COLLINS, P., CURRY, N., GRIMLEY, C., JAMES, B., MAKRIS, M., MOTWANI, J., PAVORD, S., TALKS, K., THACHIL, J., WILDE, J., WILLIAMS, M., HARRISON, P., GISSEN, P., MUNDELL, S., MUMFORD, A., DALY, M. E., WATSON, S. P. & MORGAN, N. V. 2016. Whole exome sequencing identifies genetic variants in inherited

## List of references

- thrombocytopenia with secondary qualitative function defects. *Haematologica*, 101, 1170-1179.
- JONES, C., SLIJEPCHEVIC, P., MARSH, S., BAKER, E., LANGDON, W. Y., RICHARDS, R. I. & TUNNACLIFFE, A. 1994. Physical linkage of the fragile site FRA11B and a Jacobsen syndrome chromosome deletion breakpoint in 11q23.3. *Hum Mol Genet*, 3, 2123-30.
- JUNG, S. M. & MOROI, M. 2001. Platelet collagen receptor integrin alpha2beta1 activation involves differential participation of ADP-receptor subtypes P2Y1 and P2Y12 but not intracellular calcium change. *Eur J Biochem*, 268, 3513-22.
- KAHR, W. H., HINCKLEY, J., LI, L., SCHWERTZ, H., CHRISTENSEN, H., ROWLEY, J. W., PLUTHERO, F. G., URBAN, D., FABBRO, S., NIXON, B., GADZINSKI, R., STORCK, M., WANG, K., RYU, G. Y., JOBE, S. M., SCHUTTE, B. C., MOSELEY, J., LOUGHREN, N. B., PARKINSON, J., WEYRICH, A. S. & DI PAOLA, J. 2011. Mutations in NBEAL2, encoding a BEACH protein, cause gray platelet syndrome. *Nat Genet*, 43, 738-40.
- KAISER, A. F., NEUBAUER, H., FRANKEN, C. C., KRUGER, J. C., MUGGE, A. & MEVES, S. H. 2012. Which is the best anticoagulant for whole blood aggregometry platelet function testing? Comparison of six anticoagulants and diverse storage conditions. *Platelets*, 23, 359-67.
- KALIA, N., AUGER, J. M., ATKINSON, B. & WATSON, S. P. 2008. Critical role of FcR gamma-chain, LAT, PLCgamma2 and thrombin in arteriolar thrombus formation upon mild, laser-induced endothelial injury in vivo. *Microcirculation*, 15, 325-35.
- KAMAE, T., KIYOMIZU, K., NAKAZAWA, T., TADOKORO, S., KASHIWAGI, H., HONDA, S., KANAKURA, Y. & TOMIYAMA, Y. 2011. Bleeding tendency and impaired platelet function in a patient carrying a heterozygous mutation in the thromboxane A2 receptor. *J Thromb Haemost*, 9, 1040-8.
- KASATKAR, P., GHOSH, K. & SHETTY, S. 2013. A common founder mutation p.P2063S in exon 36 of VWF in 11 unrelated Indian von Willebrand disease (VWD) families. *Ann Hematol*, 92, 1147-8.
- KATO, K., KANAJI, T., RUSSELL, S., KUNICKI, T. J., FURIHATA, K., KANAJI, S., MARCHESE, P., REININGER, A., RUGGERI, Z. M. & WARE, J. 2003. The contribution of glycoprotein VI to stable platelet adhesion and thrombus formation illustrated by targeted gene deletion. *Blood*, 102, 1701-7.
- KATSUMOTO, T. R., KUDO, M., CHEN, C., SUNDARAM, A., CALLAHAN, E. C., ZHU, J. W., LIN, J., ROSEN, C. E., MANZ, B. N., LEE, J. W., MATTHAY, M. A., HUANG, X., SHEPPARD, D. & WEISS, A. 2013. The phosphatase CD148 promotes airway hyperresponsiveness through SRC family kinases. *J Clin Invest*, 123, 2037-48.
- KEELER, B. D., SIMPSON, J. A., FOX, S. C., STAVROU, C. L., BRIGGS, R. A., PATEL, P., HEPTINSTALL, S. & ACHESON, A. G. 2015. An observational study investigating the effect of platelet function on outcome after colorectal surgery. *Int J Surg*, 17, 28-33.
- KEHREL, B., BALLEISEN, L., KOKOTT, R., MESTERS, R., STENZINGER, W., CLEMETSON, K. J. & VAN DE LOO, J. 1988. Deficiency of intact thrombospondin and membrane glycoprotein Ia in platelets with defective collagen-induced aggregation and spontaneous loss of disorder. *Blood*, 71, 1074-8.
- KIM, S. M., CHANG, H. K., SONG, J. W., KOH, H. & HAN, S. J. 2010. Agranular platelets as a cardinal feature of ARC syndrome. *J Pediatr Hematol Oncol*, 32, 253-8.
- KITCHEN, S., OLSON, J. D. & PRESTON, F. E. 2009. *Quality in Laboratory Hemostasis and Thrombosis*, UK, Wiley Blackwell.
- KOBILKA, B. K. 2007. G protein coupled receptor structure and activation. *Biochim Biophys Acta*, 1768, 794-807.
- KUMAR, P., HENIKOFF, S. & NG, P. C. 2009. Predicting the effects of coding non-synonymous variants on protein function using the SIFT algorithm. *Nat Protoc*, 4, 1073-81.
- LANDER, E. S., LINTON, L. M., BIRREN, B., NUSBAUM, C., ZODY, M. C., BALDWIN, J., DEVON, K., DEWAR, K., DOYLE, M., FITZHUGH, W., FUNKE, R., GAGE, D., HARRIS, K., HEAFORD, A., HOWLAND, J., KANN, L., LEHOCZKY, J., LEVINE, R., MCEWAN, P., MCKERNAN, K., MELDRIM, J.,

## List of references

- MESIROV, J. P., MIRANDA, C., MORRIS, W., NAYLOR, J., RAYMOND, C., ROSETTI, M., SANTOS, R., SHERIDAN, A., SOUGNEZ, C., STANGE-THOMANN, Y., STOJANOVIC, N., SUBRAMANIAN, A., WYMAN, D., ROGERS, J., SULSTON, J., AINSCOUGH, R., BECK, S., BENTLEY, D., BURTON, J., CLEE, C., CARTER, N., COULSON, A., DEADMAN, R., DELOUKAS, P., DUNHAM, A., DUNHAM, I., DURBIN, R., FRENCH, L., GRAFHAM, D., GREGORY, S., HUBBARD, T., HUMPHRAY, S., HUNT, A., JONES, M., LLOYD, C., MCMURRAY, A., MATTHEWS, L., MERCER, S., MILNE, S., MULLIKIN, J., MUNGALL, A., PLUMB, R., ROSS, M., SHOWNKEEN, R., SIMS, S., WATERSTON, R. H., WILSON, R. K., HILLIER, L. W., MCPHERSON, J. D., MARRA, M. A., MARDIS, E. R., FULTON, L. A., CHINWALLA, A. T., PEPIN, K. H., GISH, W. R., CHISOE, S. L., WENDL, M. C., DELEHAUNTY, K. D., MINER, T. L., DELEHAUNTY, A., KRAMER, J. B., COOK, L. L., FULTON, R. S., JOHNSON, D. L., MINX, P. J., CLIFTON, S. W., HAWKINS, T., BRANSCOMB, E., PREDKI, P., RICHARDSON, P., WENNING, S., SLEZAK, T., DOGGETT, N., CHENG, J. F., OLSEN, A., LUCAS, S., ELKIN, C., UBERBACHER, E., FRAZIER, M., et al. 2001. Initial sequencing and analysis of the human genome. *Nature*, 409, 860-921.
- LEE, D., FONG, K. P., KING, M. R., BRASS, L. F. & HAMMER, D. A. 2012. Differential dynamics of platelet contact and spreading. *Biophys J*, 102, 472-82.
- LENK, E. & SPANNAGL, M. 2013. Platelet Function Testing-Guided Antiplatelet Therapy. *Ejifcc*, 24, 90-6.
- LEO, V. C., MORGAN, N. V., BEM, D., JONES, M. L., LOWE, G. C., LORDKIPANIDZE, M., DRAKE, S., SIMPSON, M. A., GISSEN, P., MUMFORD, A., WATSON, S. P. & DALY, M. E. 2015. Use of next-generation sequencing and candidate gene analysis to identify underlying defects in patients with inherited platelet function disorders. *J Thromb Haemost*, 13, 643-50.
- LEON, C., HECHLER, B., FREUND, M., ECKLY, A., VIAL, C., OHLMANN, P., DIERICH, A., LEMEUR, M., CAZENAVE, J. P. & GACHET, C. 1999. Defective platelet aggregation and increased resistance to thrombosis in purinergic P2Y(1) receptor-null mice. *J Clin Invest*, 104, 1731-7.
- LEONARDI, S. & BECKER, R. C. 2012. PAR-1 inhibitors: a novel class of antiplatelet agents for the treatment of patients with atherothrombosis. *Handb Exp Pharmacol*, 239-60.
- LI, H., HANDSAKER, B., WYSOKER, A., FENNELL, T., RUAN, J., HOMER, N., MARTH, G., ABECASIS, G. & DURBIN, R. 2009. The Sequence Alignment/Map format and SAMtools. *Bioinformatics*, 25, 2078-9.
- LI, R. & EMSLEY, J. 2013. The organizing principle of the platelet glycoprotein Ib-IX-V complex. *J Thromb Haemost*, 11, 605-14.
- LI, Z., DELANEY, M. K., O'BRIEN, K. A. & DU, X. 2010. Signaling during platelet adhesion and activation. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol*, 30, 2341-9.
- LORDKIPANIDZE, M., LOWE, G. C. & HARRISON, P. 2013. Tests of platelet function. In: KEY, N., MAKRIS, M. & LILIICRAP, D. (eds.) *Practical Hemostasis and Thrombosis* 3ed.: Wiley-Blackwell.
- LOWE, G. C., LORDKIPANIDZE, M. & WATSON, S. P. 2013. Utility of the ISTH bleeding assessment tool in predicting platelet defects in participants with suspected inherited platelet function disorders. *J Thromb Haemost*, 11, 1663-8.
- LOZANO, M. L., RIVERA, J., SANCHEZ-GUIU, I. & VICENTE, V. 2014. Towards the targeted management of Chediak-Higashi syndrome. *Orphanet J Rare Dis*, 9, 132.
- MAALOUL, I., TALMOUDI, J., CHABCHOUB, I., AYADI, L., KAMOUN, T. H., BOUDAWARA, T., KALLEL, C. H. & HACHICHA, M. 2016. Chediak-Higashi syndrome presenting in accelerated phase: A case report and literature review. *Hematol Oncol Stem Cell Ther*, 9, 71-5.
- MACHLUS, K. R. & ITALIANO, J. E., JR. 2013. The incredible journey: From megakaryocyte development to platelet formation. *J Cell Biol*, 201, 785-96.
- MACLACHLAN, A., DOLAN, G., GRIMLEY, C., WATSON, S. P., MORGAN, N. V. & ON BEHALF OF THE UK GAPP STUDY, G. 2017a. Whole exome sequencing identifies a mutation in thrombomodulin

## List of references

- as the genetic cause of a suspected platelet disorder in a family with normal platelet function. *Platelets*, 1-3.
- MACLACHLAN, A., WATSON, S. P. & MORGAN, N. V. 2017b. Inherited platelet disorders: Insight from platelet genomics using next-generation sequencing. *Platelets*, 28, 14-19.
- MAHAUT-SMITH, M. P., JONES, S. & EVANS, R. J. 2011. The P2X1 receptor and platelet function. *Purinergic Signal*, 7, 341-56.
- MAJEWSKI, J., SCHWARTZENTRUBER, J., LALONDE, E., MONTPETIT, A. & JABADO, N. 2011. What can exome sequencing do for you? *J Med Genet*, 48, 580-9.
- MASSBERG, S., GAWAZ, M., GRUNER, S., SCHULTE, V., KONRAD, I., ZOHLNHOFER, D., HEINZMANN, U. & NIESWANDT, B. 2003. A crucial role of glycoprotein VI for platelet recruitment to the injured arterial wall in vivo. *J Exp Med*, 197, 41-9.
- MCCORMACK, M. P., HALL, M. A., SCHOENWAELDER, S. M., ZHAO, Q., ELLIS, S., PRENTICE, J. A., CLARKE, A. J., SLATER, N. J., SALMON, J. M., JACKSON, S. P., JANE, S. M. & CURTIS, D. J. 2006. A critical role for the transcription factor Scl in platelet production during stress thrombopoiesis. *Blood*, 108, 2248-56.
- MCKAY, H., DEROME, F., HAQ, M. A., WHITTAKER, S., ARNOLD, E., ADAM, F., HEDDLE, N. M., RIVARD, G. E. & HAYWARD, C. P. 2004. Bleeding risks associated with inheritance of the Quebec platelet disorder. *Blood*, 104, 159-65.
- MENGISTU, A. M., MAYER, J., BOLDT, J. & ROHM, K. D. 2009. Whole-blood aggregometry: are there any limits with regard to platelet counts? *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand*, 53, 72-6.
- METZKER, M. L. 2010. Sequencing technologies - the next generation. *Nat Rev Genet*, 11, 31-46.
- MILLER, J. L. 1984. Platelet function testing: an improved approach utilizing lumi-aggregation and an interactive computer system. *Am J Clin Pathol*, 81, 471-6.
- MILLER, J. L. & CASTELLA, A. 1982. Platelettype von Willebrand disease: characterization of a new bleeding disorder. *Blood*, 60, 790-794.
- MINAMI, H., NOGAMI, K., OGAWARA, K., FURUKAWA, S., HOSOKAWA, K. & SHIMA, M. 2015. Use of a microchip flow-chamber system as a screening test for platelet storage pool disease. *Int J Hematol*, 102, 157-62.
- MIURA, N., KAWAGUCHI, H., NAGASATO, T., YAMADA, T., ITO, T., IZUMI, H., SHAMESHIMA, H., MIYOSHI, N., TANIMOTO, A. & MARUYAMA, I. 2013. Coagulation activity and white thrombus formation in the micromini pig. *In Vivo*, 27, 357-61.
- MOREL-KOPP, M. C., ABOUD, M., TAN, C. W., KULATHILAKE, C. & WARD, C. 2010. Whole blood impedance aggregometry detects heparin-induced thrombocytopenia antibodies. *Thromb Res*, 125, e234-9.
- MORGAN, N. V., PASHA, S., JOHNSON, C. A., AINSWORTH, J. R., EADY, R. A., DAWOOD, B., MCKEOWN, C., TREMBATH, R. C., WILDE, J., WATSON, S. P. & MAHER, E. R. 2006. A germline mutation in BLOC1S3/reduced pigmentation causes a novel variant of Hermansky-Pudlak syndrome (HPS8). *Am J Hum Genet*, 78, 160-6.
- MOROI, M., JUNG, S. M., OKUMA, M. & SHINMYOZU, K. 1989. A patient with platelets deficient in glycoprotein VI that lack both collagen-induced aggregation and adhesion. *J Clin Invest*, 84, 1440-5.
- MUEHLSCHLEGEL, J. D., PERRY, T. E., LIU, K. Y., FOX, A. A., SMITH, S. A., LICHTNER, P., COLLARD, C. D., SHERNAN, S. K., HARTWIG, J. H., BODY, S. C. & HOFFMEISTER, K. M. 2012. Polymorphism in the protease-activated receptor-4 gene region associates with platelet activation and perioperative myocardial injury. *Am J Hematol*, 87, 161-6.
- MUMFORD, A. D., DAWOOD, B. B., DALY, M. E., MURDEN, S. L., WILLIAMS, M. D., PROTTY, M. B., SPALTON, J. C., WHEATLEY, M., MUNDELL, S. J. & WATSON, S. P. 2010. A novel thromboxane A2 receptor D304N variant that abrogates ligand binding in a patient with a bleeding diathesis. *Blood*, 115, 363-9.

## List of references

- NG, S. B., TURNER, E. H., ROBERTSON, P. D., FLYGARE, S. D., BIGHAM, A. W., LEE, C., SHAFFER, T., WONG, M., BHATTACHARJEE, A., EICHLER, E. E., BAMSHAD, M., NICKERSON, D. A. & SHENDURE, J. 2009. Targeted capture and massively parallel sequencing of 12 human exomes. *Nature*, 461, 272-6.
- NIESWANDT, B., SCHULTE, V., BERGMIEIER, W., MOKHTARI-NEJAD, R., RACKEBRANDT, K., CAZENAVE, J. P., OHLMANN, P., GACHET, C. & ZIRNGIBL, H. 2001. Long-term antithrombotic protection by in vivo depletion of platelet glycoprotein VI in mice. *J Exp Med*, 193, 459-69.
- NIESWANDT, B. & WATSON, S. P. 2003. Platelet-collagen interaction: is GPVI the central receptor? *Blood*, 102, 449-61.
- NIEUWENHUIS, H. K., AKKERMANN, J. W., HOUDIJK, W. P. & SIXMA, J. J. 1985. Human blood platelets showing no response to collagen fail to express surface glycoprotein Ia. *Nature*, 318, 470-2.
- NIEUWENHUIS, H. K., SAKARIASSEN, K. S., HOUDIJK, W. P., NIEVELSTEIN, P. F. & SIXMA, J. J. 1986. Deficiency of platelet membrane glycoprotein Ia associated with a decreased platelet adhesion to subendothelium: a defect in platelet spreading. *Blood*, 68, 692-5.
- NOGAMI, K., OGAWARA, K., YADA, K., SHIDA, Y., TAKEYAMA, M., YAOI, H., MINAMI, H., FURUKAWA, S., HOSOKAWA, K. & SHIMA, M. 2016. Assessing the clinical severity of type 1 von Willebrand disease patients with a microchip flow-chamber system. *J Thromb Haemost*, 14, 667-74.
- NORIS, P., FAVIER, R., ALESSI, M. C., GEDDIS, A. E., KUNISHIMA, S., HELLER, P. G., GIORDANO, P., NIEDERHOFFER, K. Y., BUSSEL, J. B., PODDA, G. M., VIANELLI, N., KERSSEBOOM, R., PECCI, A., GNAN, C., MARCONI, C., AUVRIGNON, A., COHEN, W., YU, J. C., IGUCHI, A., MILLER, IMAHIYEROBO, A., BOEHLIN, F., GHALLOUSSI, D., DE ROCCO, D., MAGINI, P., CIVASCHI, E., BIINO, G., SERI, M., SAVOIA, A. & BALDUINI, C. L. 2013. ANKRD26-related thrombocytopenia and myeloid malignancies. *Blood*, 122, 1987-9.
- NURDEN, A. T. 2006. Glanzmann thrombasthenia. *Orphanet J Rare Dis*, 1, 10.
- NURDEN, A. T. & CAEN, J. P. 1974. An abnormal platelet glycoprotein pattern in three cases of Glanzmann's thrombasthenia. *Br J Haematol*, 28, 253-60.
- NURDEN, A. T. & CAEN, J. P. 1975. Specific roles for platelet surface glycoproteins in platelet function. *Nature*, 255, 720-722.
- NURDEN, A. T., FIORE, M., NURDEN, P. & PILLOIS, X. 2011. Glanzmann thrombasthenia: a review of ITGA2B and ITGB3 defects with emphasis on variants, phenotypic variability, and mouse models. *Blood*, 118, 5996-6005.
- NURDEN, A. T. & NURDEN, P. 2007. The gray platelet syndrome: clinical spectrum of the disease. *Blood Rev*, 21, 21-36.
- NURDEN, A. T., PILLOIS, X., FIORE, M., ALESSI, M. C., BONDUEL, M., DREYFUS, M., GOUDMAND, J., GRUEL, Y., BENABDALLAH-GUERIDA, S., LATGER-CANNARD, V., NEGRIER, C., NUGENT, D., OIRON, R. D., RAND, M. L., SIE, P., TROSSAERT, M., ALBERIO, L., MARTINS, N., SIRVAIN-TRUKNIEWICZ, P., COULOUX, A., CANAULT, M., FRONTHROTH, J. P., FRETIGNY, M., NURDEN, P., HEILIG, R. & VINCIGUERRA, C. 2015. Expanding the Mutation Spectrum Affecting alphaIIbbeta3 Integrin in Glanzmann Thrombasthenia: Screening of the ITGA2B and ITGB3 Genes in a Large International Cohort. *Hum Mutat*, 36, 548-61.
- NURDEN, P., JANDROT-PERRUS, M., COMBRIE, R., WINCKLER, J., AROCAS, V., LECUT, C., PASQUET, J. M., KUNICKI, T. J. & NURDEN, A. T. 2004. Severe deficiency of glycoprotein VI in a patient with gray platelet syndrome. *Blood*, 104, 107-14.
- NURDEN, P., SAVI, P., HEILMANN, E., BI HOUR, C., HERBERT, J. M., MAFFRAND, J. P. & NURDEN, A. 1995. An inherited bleeding disorder linked to a defective interaction between ADP and its receptor on platelets. Its influence on glycoprotein IIb-IIIa complex function. *J Clin Invest*, 95, 1612-22.
- OFFERMANNS, S. 2006. Activation of platelet function through G protein-coupled receptors. *Circ Res*, 99, 1293-304.

## List of references

- OFFERMANNS, S., TOOMBS, C. F., HU, Y. H. & SIMON, M. I. 1997. Defective platelet activation in G alpha(q)-deficient mice. *Nature*, 389, 183-6.
- OGAWA, S., SZLAM, F., DUNN, A. L., BOLLIGER, D., OHNISHI, T., HOSOKAWA, K. & TANAKA, K. A. 2012. Evaluation of a novel flow chamber system to assess clot formation in factor VIII-deficient mouse and anti-factor IXa-treated human blood. *Haemophilia*, 18, 926-32.
- OGIWARA, K., NOGAMI, K., HOSOKAWA, K., OHNISHI, T., MATSUMOTO, T. & SHIMA, M. 2015. Comprehensive evaluation of haemostatic function in von Willebrand disease patients using a microchip-based flow chamber system. *Haemophilia*, 21, 71-80.
- OKADA, M. 2012. Regulation of the SRC family kinases by Csk. *Int J Biol Sci*, 8, 1385-97.
- ONO, Y., WANG, Y., SUZUKI, H., OKAMOTO, S., IKEDA, Y., MURATA, M., PONCZ, M. & MATSUBARA, Y. 2012. Induction of functional platelets from mouse and human fibroblasts by p45NF-E2/Maf. *Blood*, 120, 3812-21.
- OTHMAN, M. 2007. Platelet-type von Willebrand disease and type 2B von Willebrand disease: a story of nonidentical twins when two different genetic abnormalities evolve into similar phenotypes. *Semin Thromb Hemost*, 33, 780-6.
- OURY, C., TOTH-ZSAMBOKI, E., VAN GEET, C., THYS, C., WEI, L., NILIUS, B., VERMYLEN, J. & HOYLAERTS, M. F. 2000. A natural dominant negative P2X1 receptor due to deletion of a single amino acid residue. *J Biol Chem*, 275, 22611-4.
- PAKALA, R. & WAKSMAN, R. 2011. Currently available methods for platelet function analysis: advantages and disadvantages. *Cardiovasc Revasc Med*, 12, 312-22.
- PANICCIA, R., ANTONUCCI, E., MAGGINI, N., ROMANO, E., GORI, A. M., MARCUCCI, R., PRISCO, D. & ABBATE, R. 2009. Assessment of platelet function on whole blood by multiple electrode aggregometry in high-risk patients with coronary artery disease receiving antiplatelet therapy. *Am J Clin Pathol*, 131, 834-42.
- PANICCIA, R., PRIORA, R., LIOTTA, A. A. & ABBATE, R. 2015. Platelet function tests: a comparative review. *Vasc Health Risk Manag*, 11, 133-48.
- PATEL, Y. M., LORDKIPANIDZE, M., LOWE, G. C., NISAR, S. P., GARNER, K., STOCKLEY, J., DALY, M. E., MITCHELL, M., WATSON, S. P., AUSTIN, S. K. & MUNDELL, S. J. 2014. A novel mutation in the P2Y12 receptor and a function-reducing polymorphism in protease-activated receptor 1 in a patient with chronic bleeding. *J Thromb Haemost*, 12, 716-25.
- PAUL, B. Z., JIN, J. & KUNAPULI, S. P. 1999. Molecular mechanism of thromboxane A(2)-induced platelet aggregation. Essential role for p2t(ac) and alpha(2a) receptors. *J Biol Chem*, 274, 29108-14.
- PHAM, A. & WANG, J. 2007. Bernard-Soulier syndrome: an inherited platelet disorder. *Arch Pathol Lab Med*, 131, 1834-6.
- PIERSON, D. M., IONESCU, D., QING, G., YONAN, A. M., PARKINSON, K., COLBY, T. C. & LESLIE, K. 2006. Pulmonary fibrosis in hermansky-pudlak syndrome. a case report and review. *Respiration*, 73, 382-95.
- POLS, M. S., TEN BRINK, C., GOSAVI, P., OORSCHOT, V. & KLUMPERMAN, J. 2013. The HOPS proteins hVps41 and hVps39 are required for homotypic and heterotypic late endosome fusion. *Traffic*, 14, 219-32.
- PRESSEIZEN, K., FRIEDMAN, Z., SHAPIRO, H., RADNAY, J. & ELLIS, M. H. 2002. Phosphatidylserine expression on the platelet membrane of patients with myeloproliferative disorders and its effect on platelet-dependent thrombin formation. *Clin Appl Thromb Hemost*, 8, 33-9.
- QUIROGA, T., GOYCOOLEA, M., PANES, O., ARANDA, E., MARTINEZ, C., BELMONT, S., MUÑOZ, B., ZUNIGA, P., PEREIRA, J. & MEZZANO, D. 2007. High prevalence of bleeders of unknown cause among patients with inherited mucocutaneous bleeding. A prospective study of 280 patients and 299 controls. *Haematologica*, 92, 357-65.
- RABBANI, B., TEKIN, M. & MAHDIEH, N. 2014. The promise of whole-exome sequencing in medical genetics. *J Hum Genet*, 59, 5-15.

## List of references

- RACCUGLIA, G. 1971. Gray platelet syndrome. A variety of qualitative platelet disorder. *Am J Med*, 51, 818-28.
- RAHE-MEYER, N., WINTERHALTER, M., BODEN, A., FROEMKE, C., PIEPENBROCK, S., CALATZIS, A. & SOLOMON, C. 2009. Platelet concentrates transfusion in cardiac surgery and platelet function assessment by multiple electrode aggregometry. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand*, 53, 168-75.
- RAHE-MEYER, N., WINTERHALTER, M., HARTMANN, J., PATTISON, A., HECKER, H., CALATZIS, A. & SOLOMON, C. 2008. An evaluation of cyclooxygenase-1 inhibition before coronary artery surgery: aggregometry versus patient self-reporting. *Anesth Analg*, 107, 1791-7.
- RAO, A. K. 2003. Inherited defects in platelet signaling mechanisms. *J Thromb Haemost*, 1, 671-81.
- RENSING-EHL, A., PANNICKE, U., ZIMMERMANN, S. Y., LORENZ, M. R., NEVEN, B., FUCHS, I., SALZER, U., SPECKMANN, C., STRAUSS, A., MAABETA, E., COLLET, B., ENDERS, A., FAVIER, R., ALESSI, M. C., RIEUX-LAUCAT, F., ZIEGER, B., SCHWARZ, K. & EHL, S. 2015. Gray platelet syndrome can mimic autoimmune lymphoproliferative syndrome. 126, 1967-9.
- RICHARDS, S., AZIZ, N., BALE, S., BICK, D., DAS, S., GASTIER-FOSTER, J., GRODY, W. W., HEGDE, M., LYON, E., SPECTOR, E., VOELKERDING, K. & REHM, H. L. 2015. Standards and guidelines for the interpretation of sequence variants: a joint consensus recommendation of the American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics and the Association for Molecular Pathology. 17, 405-24.
- RIVERA, J., LOZANO, M. L., NAVARRO-NUNEZ, L. & VICENTE, V. 2009. Platelet receptors and signaling in the dynamics of thrombus formation. *Haematologica*, 94, 700-11.
- RIZZO, J. M. & BUCK, M. J. 2012. Key principles and clinical applications of "next-generation" DNA sequencing. *Cancer Prev Res (Phila)*, 5, 887-900.
- RODEGHIERO, F., TOSETTO, A., ABSHIRE, T., ARNOLD, D. M., COLLER, B., JAMES, P., NEUNERT, C. & LILLICRAP, D. 2010a. ISTH/SSC Bleeding Assessment Tool: A Standardized Questionnaire and a Proposal for a New Bleeding Score for Inherited Bleeding Disorders. *J Thromb Haemost*, in press.
- RODEGHIERO, F., TOSETTO, A., ABSHIRE, T., ARNOLD, D. M., COLLER, B., JAMES, P., NEUNERT, C. & LILLICRAP, D. 2010b. ISTH/SSC bleeding assessment tool: a standardized questionnaire and a proposal for a new bleeding score for inherited bleeding disorders. *J Thromb Haemost*, 8, 2063-5.
- ROLF, N., KNOEFLER, R., BUGERT, P., GEHRISCH, S., SIEGERT, G., KUHLISCH, E. & SUTTORP, M. 2009. Clinical and laboratory phenotypes associated with the aspirin-like defect: a study in 17 unrelated families. *Br J Haematol*, 144, 416-24.
- RUGGERI, Z. M. & MENDOLICCHIO, G. L. 2007. Adhesion mechanisms in platelet function. *Circ Res*, 100, 1673-85.
- RUIZ, F. A., LEA, C. R., OLDFIELD, E. & DOCAMPO, R. 2004. Human platelet dense granules contain polyphosphate and are similar to acidocalcisomes of bacteria and unicellular eukaryotes. *J Biol Chem*, 279, 44250-7.
- RUMBAUT, R. E. & THIAGARAJAN, P. 2010. Integrated Systems Physiology: from Molecule to Function to Disease. *Platelet-Vessel Wall Interactions in Hemostasis and Thrombosis*. San Rafael (CA): Morgan & Claypool Life Sciences.
- RYDZ, N. & JAMES, P. D. 2012. The evolution and value of bleeding assessment tools. *J Thromb Haemost*, 10, 2223-9.
- SACHIDANANDAM, R., WEISSMAN, D., SCHMIDT, S. C., KAKOL, J. M., STEIN, L. D., MARTH, G., SHERRY, S., MULLIKIN, J. C., MORTIMORE, B. J., WILLEY, D. L., HUNT, S. E., COLE, C. G., COGGILL, P. C., RICE, C. M., NING, Z., ROGERS, J., BENTLEY, D. R., KWOK, P. Y., MARDIS, E. R., YEH, R. T., SCHULTZ, B., COOK, L., DAVENPORT, R., DANTE, M., FULTON, L., HILLIER, L., WATERSTON, R. H., MCPHERSON, J. D., GILMAN, B., SCHAFFNER, S., VAN ETEN, W. J., REICH, D., HIGGINS, J., DALY, M. J., BLUMENSTIEL, B., BALDWIN, J., STANGE-TOMMANN, N., ZODY, M. C., LINTON, L.,

## List of references

- LANDER, E. S. & ALTSHULER, D. 2001. A map of human genome sequence variation containing 1.42 million single nucleotide polymorphisms. *Nature*, 409, 928-33.
- SAMBU, N. & CURZEN, N. 2011. Monitoring the effectiveness of antiplatelet therapy: opportunities and limitations. *Br J Clin Pharmacol*, 72, 683-96.
- SANGER, F., NICKLEN, S. & COULSON, A. R. 1977. DNA sequencing with chain-terminating inhibitors. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*, 74, 5463-7.
- SAVAGE, B., SALDIVAR, E. & RUGGERI, Z. M. 1996. Initiation of platelet adhesion by arrest onto fibrinogen or translocation on von Willebrand factor. *Cell*, 84, 289-97.
- SCHMEDT, C., SAIJO, K., NIIDOME, T., KUHN, R., AIZAWA, S. & TARAKHOVSKY, A. 1998. Csk controls antigen receptor-mediated development and selection of T-lineage cells. *Nature*, 394, 901-4.
- SCHWARZ, J. M., COOPER, D. N., SCHUELKE, M. & SEELOW, D. 2014. MutationTaster2: mutation prediction for the deep-sequencing age. *Nat Methods*, 11, 361-2.
- SENIS, Y. A., TOMLINSON, M. G., ELLISON, S., MAZHARIAN, A., LIM, J., ZHAO, Y., KORNERUP, K. N., AUGER, J. M., THOMAS, S. G., DHANJAL, T., KALIA, N., ZHU, J. W., WEISS, A. & WATSON, S. P. 2009. The tyrosine phosphatase CD148 is an essential positive regulator of platelet activation and thrombosis. *Blood*, 113, 4942-54.
- SEPULVEDA, F. E., BURGESS, A., HEILIGENSTEIN, X., GOUDIN, N., MENAGER, M. M., ROMAO, M., COTE, M., MAHLAOUI, N., FISCHER, A., RAPOSO, G., MENASCHE, G. & DE SAINT BASILE, G. 2015. LYST controls the biogenesis of the endosomal compartment required for secretory lysosome function. *Traffic*, 16, 191-203.
- SEYFERT, U. T., HAUBELT, H., VOGT, A. & HELLSTERN, P. 2007. Variables influencing Multiplate(TM) whole blood impedance platelet aggregometry and turbidimetric platelet aggregation in healthy individuals. *Platelets*, 18, 199-206.
- SHENDURE, J. & JI, H. 2008. Next-generation DNA sequencing. *Nat Biotechnol*, 26, 1135-45.
- SHIRAGA, M., MIYATA, S., KATO, H., KASHIWAGI, H., HONDA, S., KURATA, Y., TOMIYAMA, Y. & KANAKURA, Y. 2005. Impaired platelet function in a patient with P2Y12 deficiency caused by a mutation in the translation initiation codon. *J Thromb Haemost*, 3, 2315-23.
- SOKOLOVA, E. & REISER, G. 2008. Prothrombin/thrombin and the thrombin receptors PAR-1 and PAR-4 in the brain: Localization, expression and participation in neurodegenerative diseases. *Thrombosis and Haemostasis*, 100, 576-581.
- STEINLECHNER, B., DWORSCHAK, M., BIRKENBERG, B., DURIS, M., ZEIDLER, P., FISCHER, H., MILOSEVIC, L., WIESELTHALER, G., WOLNER, E., QUEHENBERGER, P. & JILMA, B. 2009. Platelet dysfunction in outpatients with left ventricular assist devices. *Ann Thorac Surg*, 87, 131-7.
- STISSING, T., DRIDI, N. P., OSTROWSKI, S. R., BOCHSEN, L. & JOHANSSON, P. I. 2011. The influence of low platelet count on whole blood aggregometry assessed by Multiplate. *Clin Appl Thromb Hemost*, 17, E211-7.
- STOCKLEY, J., NISAR, S. P., LEO, V. C., SABI, E., CUNNINGHAM, M. R., EIKENBOOM, J. C., LETHAGEN, S., SCHNEPPENHEIM, R., GOODEVE, A. C., WATSON, S. P., MUNDELL, S. J. & DALY, M. E. 2015. Identification and Characterization of Novel Variations in Platelet G-Protein Coupled Receptor (GPCR) Genes in Patients Historically Diagnosed with Type 1 von Willebrand Disease. *PLoS One*, 10, e0143913.
- SUMITHA, E., JAYANDHARAN, G. R., DAVID, S., JACOB, R. R., SANKARI DEVI, G., BARGAVI, B., SHENBAGAPRIYA, S., NAIR, S. C., ABRAHAM, A., GEORGE, B., VISWABANDYA, A., MATHEWS, V., CHANDY, M. & SRIVASTAVA, A. 2011. Molecular basis of Bernard-Soulier syndrome in 27 patients from India. *J Thromb Haemost*, 9, 1590-8.
- SUZUKI-INOUE, K., INOUE, O. & OZAKI, Y. 2011. Novel platelet activation receptor CLEC-2: from discovery to prospects. *J Thromb Haemost*, 9 Suppl 1, 44-55.
- THOMAS, D. W., MANNON, R. B., MANNON, P. J., LATOUR, A., OLIVER, J. A., HOFFMAN, M., SMITHIES, O., KOLLER, B. H. & COFFMAN, T. M. 1998. Coagulation defects and altered

## List of references

- hemodynamic responses in mice lacking receptors for thromboxane A2. *J Clin Invest*, 102, 1994-2001.
- THOMAS, M. R., WIJAYERATNE, Y. D., MAY, J. A., JOHNSON, A., HEPTINSTALL, S. & FOX, S. C. 2014. A platelet P-selectin test predicts adverse cardiovascular events in patients with acute coronary syndromes treated with aspirin and clopidogrel. *Platelets*, 25, 612-8.
- TIEDT, R., SCHOMBER, T., HAO-SHEN, H. & SKODA, R. C. 2007. Pf4-Cre transgenic mice allow the generation of lineage-restricted gene knockouts for studying megakaryocyte and platelet function in vivo. *Blood*, 109, 1503-6.
- TOSETTO, A., CASTAMAN, G., PLUG, I., RODEGHIERO, F. & EIKENBOOM, J. 2011. Prospective evaluation of the clinical utility of quantitative bleeding severity assessment in patients referred for hemostatic evaluation. *J Thromb Haemost*, 9, 1143-8.
- TOTH, O., CALATZIS, A., PENZ, S., LOSONCZY, H. & SIESS, W. 2006. Multiple electrode aggregometry: a new device to measure platelet aggregation in whole blood. *Thromb Haemost*, 96, 781-8.
- TUBMAN, V. N., LEVINE, J. E., CAMPAGNA, D. R., MONAHAN-EARLEY, R., DVORAK, A. M., NEUFELD, E. J. & FLEMING, M. D. 2007. X-linked gray platelet syndrome due to a GATA1 Arg216Gln mutation. *Blood*, 109, 3297-9.
- URBAN, D., LI, L., CHRISTENSEN, H., PLUTHERO, F. G., CHEN, S. Z., PUHACZ, M., GARG, P. M., LANKA, K. K., CUMMINGS, J. J., KRAMER, H., WASMUTH, J. D., PARKINSON, J. & KAHR, W. H. 2012. The VPS33B-binding protein VPS16B is required in megakaryocyte and platelet alpha-granule biogenesis. *Blood*, 120, 5032-40.
- VAINCENKER, W., BESANCENOT, R. & FAVALE, F. 2013. [Megakaryopoiesis: regulation of platelet production by thrombopoietin]. *Bull Acad Natl Med*, 197, 395-406.
- VALARCHE, V., DESCONCLOIS, C., BOUTEKEDJIRET, T., DREYFUS, M. & PROULLE, V. 2011. Multiplate whole blood impedance aggregometry: a new tool for von Willebrand disease. *J Thromb Haemost*, 9, 1645-7.
- VARGA-SZABO, D., PLEINES, I. & NIESWANDT, B. 2008. Cell adhesion mechanisms in platelets. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol*, 28, 403-12.
- VELIK-SALCHNER, C., MAIER, S., INNERHOFER, P., STREIF, W., KLINGLER, A., KOLBITSCH, C. & FRIES, D. 2008. Point-of-care whole blood impedance aggregometry versus classical light transmission aggregometry for detecting aspirin and clopidogrel: the results of a pilot study. *Anesth Analg*, 107, 1798-806.
- VOORA, D., CYR, D., LUCAS, J., CHI, J. T., DUNGAN, J., MCCAFFREY, T. A., KATZ, R., NEWBY, L. K., KRAUS, W. E., BECKER, R. C., ORTEL, T. L. & GINSBURG, G. S. 2013. Aspirin exposure reveals novel genes associated with platelet function and cardiovascular events. *J Am Coll Cardiol*, 62, 1267-76.
- WALLEN, N. H., LADJEVARDI, M., ALBERT, J. & BROIJERSEN, A. 1997. Influence of different anticoagulants on platelet aggregation in whole blood; a comparison between citrate, low molecular mass heparin and hirudin. *Thromb Res*, 87, 151-7.
- WATSON, S., DALY, M., DAWOOD, B., GISSEN, P., MAKRIS, M., MUNDELL, S., WILDE, J. & MUMFORD, A. 2010. Phenotypic approaches to gene mapping in platelet function disorders - identification of new variant of P2Y12, TxA2 and GPVI receptors. *Hamostaseologie*, 30, 29-38.
- WATSON, S. P., LOWE, G. C., LORDKIPANIDZE, M. & MORGAN, N. V. 2013. Genotyping and phenotyping of platelet function disorders. *J Thromb Haemost*, 11 Suppl 1, 351-63.
- WEI, M. L. 2006. Hermansky-Pudlak syndrome: a disease of protein trafficking and organelle function. *Pigment Cell Res*, 19, 19-42.
- WEISS, H. J., MEYER, D., RABINOWITZ, R., PIETU, G., GIRMA, J. P., VICIC, W. J. & ROGERS, J. 1982. Pseudo-von Willebrand's disease. An intrinsic platelet defect with aggregation by unmodified human factor VIII/von Willebrand factor and enhanced adsorption of its high-molecular-weight multimers. *N Engl J Med*, 306, 326-33.

## List of references

- WEISS, H. J., WITTE, L. D., KAPLAN, K. L., LAGES, B. A., CHERNOFF, A., NOSSEL, H. L., GOODMAN, D. S. & BAUMGARTNER, H. R. 1979. Heterogeneity in storage pool deficiency: studies on granule-bound substances in 18 patients including variants deficient in alpha-granules, platelet factor 4, beta-thromboglobulin, and platelet-derived growth factor. *Blood*, 54, 1296-319.
- WHITE, J. G. 2007. Platelet storage pool deficiency in Jacobsen syndrome. *Platelets*, 18, 522-7.
- WHITE, J. G., KEEL, S., REYES, M. & BURRIS, S. M. 2007. Alpha-delta platelet storage pool deficiency in three generations. *Platelets*, 18, 1-10.
- WHITE, J. G. & KRIVIT, W. 1967. Changes in platelet microtubules and granules during early clot development. *Thromb Diath Haemorrh Suppl*, 26, 29-42.
- YAMAGUCHI, Y., MORIKI, T., IGARI, A., MATSUBARA, Y., OHNISHI, T., HOSOKAWA, K. & MURATA, M. 2013. Studies of a microchip flow-chamber system to characterize whole blood thrombogenicity in healthy individuals. *Thromb Res*, 132, 263-70.
- ZHANG, L. & SHI, G. 2016. Gq-Coupled Receptors in Autoimmunity. *J Immunol Res*, 2016, 3969023.















































## Appendix 2 – ISTH Bleeding Assessment Tool

**Table 1. Bleeding score**

SYMPTOMS (up to the time of diagnosis)	SCORE				
	0 <sup>§</sup>	1 <sup>§</sup>	2	3	4
<b>EPISTAXIS</b>	No/trivial  - > 5/year or - more than 10 minutes	<b>CONSULTATION ONLY*</b>	Packing or cauterization or antifibrinolytic	Blood transfusion or replacement therapy (use of hemostatic blood components and rFVIIa) or desmopressin	
Cutaneous	No/trivial  For bruises 5 or more (> 1cm) in exposed areas	Consultation only*	Extensive	Spontaneous hematoma requiring blood transfusion	
Bleeding from minor wounds	No/trivial  - > 5/year or - more than 10 minutes	<b>CONSULTATION ONLY*</b>	Surgical hemostasis	Blood transfusion, replacement therapy, or desmopressin	
Oral cavity	No/trivial  Present	<b>CONSULTATION ONLY*</b>	Surgical hemostasis or antifibrinolytic	Blood transfusion, replacement therapy or desmopressin	

## Appendix 2 – ISTH Bleeding Assessment Tool

GI bleeding	No/trivial	Present (not associated with ulcer, portal hypertension, hemorrhoids, angiodyplasia)	Consultation only*	Surgical hemostasis, antifibrinolytic	Blood transfusion, replacement therapy or desmopressin
Hematuria	No/trivial	Present (macroscopic)	<b><i>CONSULTATION ONLY*</i></b>	Surgical hemostasis, iron therapy	Blood transfusion, replacement therapy or desmopressin
Tooth extraction	No/trivial or none done	Reported in ≤25% of all procedures, no intervention**	<b><i>REPORTED IN &gt;25% OF ALL PROCEDURES, NO INTERVENTION</i></b> **	Resuturing or packing	Blood transfusion, replacement therapy or desmopressin
Surgery	No/trivial or none done	Reported in ≤25% of all procedures, no intervention**	<b><i>REPORTED IN &gt;25% OF ALL PROCEDURES, NO INTERVENTION</i></b> **	Surgical hemostasis or antifibrinolytic	Blood transfusion, replacement therapy or desmopressin
Menorrhagia	No/trivial	Consultation only* or - Changing pads more frequently than every 2 hours or	<b><i>- TIME OFF WORK/SCHOOL &gt; 2/YEAR OR - REQUIRING</i></b>	- Requiring combined treatment with antifibrinolics and hormonal therapy or	- Acute menorrhagia requiring hospital admission and emergency treatment or

## Appendix 2 – ISTH Bleeding Assessment Tool

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Clot and flooding or</li> <li>- PBAC score &gt;100<sup>#</sup></li> </ul>	<p><b><i>ANTIFIBRINOLY TICS OR HORMONAL OR IRON THERAPY</i></b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Present since menarche and &gt; 12 months</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Requiring blood transfusion, Replacement therapy, Desmopressin, or</li> <li>- Requiring dilatation &amp; curettage or endometrial ablation or hysterectomy)</li> </ul>
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Post-partum hemorrhage	No/trivial or no deliveries	Consultation only* or - Use of syntocin or - Lochia > 6 weeks	- Iron therapy or - Antifibrinolytics	- Requiring blood transfusion, replacement therapy, desmopressin or  - Requiring examination under anaesthesia and/or the use of uterine balloon/package to tamponade the uterus	- Any procedure requiring critical care or surgical intervention (e.g. hysterectomy, internal iliac artery ligation, uterine artery embolization, uterine brace sutures)
Muscle hematomas	Never	Post trauma, no therapy	<b><i>SPONTANEOUS, NO THERAPY</i></b>	Spontaneous or traumatic, requiring desmopressin or replacement therapy	Spontaneous or traumatic, requiring surgical intervention or blood transfusion
Hemarthrosis	Never	Post trauma, no therapy	<b><i>SPONTANEOUS, NO THERAPY</i></b>	Spontaneous or traumatic, requiring desmopressin or replacement therapy	Spontaneous or traumatic, requiring surgical intervention or blood transfusion
CNS bleeding	Never	-	-	Subdural, any intervention	Intracerebral, any intervention

## Appendix 2 – ISTH Bleeding Assessment Tool

Other bleedings <sup>^</sup>	No/trivial	Present	<b><i>CONSULTATION ONLY*</i></b>	Surgical hemostasis, antifibrinolytics	Blood transfusion or replacement therapy or desmopressin
------------------------------	------------	---------	----------------------------------	-------------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------

In addition to the guidance offered by the table, it is mandatory to refer to the text for more detailed instructions.

<sup>§</sup> Distinction between 0 and 1 is of critical importance. Score 1 means that the symptom is judged as present in the patient's history by the interviewer but does not qualify for a score 2 or more

\* Consultation only: the patient sought medical evaluation and was either referred to a specialist or offered detailed laboratory investigation

\*\* Example: 1 extraction/surgery resulting in bleeding (100%): the score to be assigned is 2; 2 extractions/surgeries, 1 resulting in bleeding (50%): the score to be assigned is 2; 3 extractions/surgeries, 1 resulting in bleeding (33%): the score to be assigned is 2; 4 extractions/surgeries, 1 resulting in bleeding (25%): the score to be assigned is 1

# If already available at the time of collection

<sup>^</sup> Include: umbilical stump bleeding, cephalohematoma, cheek hematoma caused by sucking during breast/bottle feeding, conjunctival hemorrhage or excessive bleeding following circumcision or venipuncture. Their presence in infancy requires detailed investigation independently from the overall score

Appendix 3 – List of known 357 platelet related genes

| Gene code |
|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| ABCA12    | BLOC1S1   | FERMT3    | ITGA2     | MYO18B    |
| ABCB4     | BLOC1S2   | FGD3      | ITGA2B    | MYO3A     |
| ABCC4     | BLOC1S3   | FGR       | ITGA5     | MYO5A     |
| ABCG5     | BLOC1S4   | FHOD1     | ITGB1     | MYO5B     |
| ABCG8     | BLOC1S5   | FLI1      | ITGB3     | NAPA      |
| ACSL4     | BLOC1S6   | FLII      | ITPR1     | NAPG      |
| ACTN1     | BMP4      | FLNA      | JAK2      | NBEA      |
| ACVRL1    | BTBD9     | FMNL1     | JMJD1C    | NBEAL2    |
| ADAMTS13  | BTK       | FMNL3     | KIAA1109  | NFE2      |
| ADCY3     | C14orf133 | FYN       | KIAA2018  | NIPSNAP3A |
| ADCY6     | C19orf55  | GATA1     | LAIR1     | NOTCH1    |
| ADCY7     | C20orf42  | GDI2      | LAT       | NOX1      |
| ADORA2B   | C6orf25   | GFI1      | LCP2      | NRG3      |
| ADRA2A    | CD226     | GFI1B     | LPAR1     | NSF       |
| ADRA2B    | CD36      | GNA12     | LTBP1     | NXF1      |
| ADRBK1    | CHD3      | GNA13     | LY6G6F    | ORAI1     |
| AK3       | CLEC1B    | GNAI1     | LYN       | P2RX1     |
| AKT1      | CLEC4F    | GNAI2     | LYST      | P2RY1     |
| AKT2      | CNO       | GNAQ      | MAP2K2    | P2RY12    |
| ALOX12    | CSK       | GNAZ      | MAP2K4    | P2RY13    |
| ANKRD12   | CTTN      | GNB2      | MAP3K9    | PDE2A     |
| ANKRD18A  | CYCS      | GNB3      | MAPK1     | PDE3A     |
| ANKRD18B  | DAAM1     | GNG11     | MAPK13    | PDE4D     |
| ANKRD26   | DIAPH1    | GNG12     | MAPK14    | PDE5A     |
| ANKRD33   | DIAPH2    | GNG13     | MAPK8     | PDPK1     |
| AP3B1     | DIAPH3    | GNG5      | MDS1      | PDZD3     |
| AP3D1     | DNAH11    | GP1BA     | MECOM     | PDZK1     |
| AP3M1     | DNM1L     | GP1BB     | MKL1      | PEAR1     |
| AP3S1     | DNM2      | GP5       | MLK1      | PECAM1    |
| APC       | DNM3      | GP6       | MLPH      | PGM3      |
| ARHGAP1   | DTNBP1    | GP9       | MMP17     | PHOX2A    |
| ARHGAP17  | EFNB1     | GRAP2     | MNX1      | PIK3CA    |
| ARHGAP32  | EPHA4     | GRB2      | MPL       | PIK3CB    |
| ARHGAP6   | EPHB1     | GRK5      | MRPS34    | PIK3CD    |
| ARHGDI A  | ERG       | GRK6      | MUC16     | PIK3CG    |
| ARHGDI B  | ETS1      | GUCY1A3   | MUC2      | PIK3R1    |
| ARHGEF12  | ETV6      | GUCY1B3   | MUTED     | PIK3R3    |
| ARHGEF3   | EXOC1     | HBB       | MYB       | PIK3R5    |
| ARRB1     | F2R       | HOOK3     | MYH10     | PLA2G4A   |
| ASPN      | F2RL3     | HOXA11    | MYH13     | PLA2G4C   |
| BAK1      | FARP2     | HPS1      | MYH9      | PLCB2     |
| BCL2L1    | FCER1G    | HPS4      | MYL9      | PLCB3     |
| BCOR      | FCGR2A    | HTR2A     | MYLK      | PLCG2     |
| BET1L     | FERMT1    | INPP5D    | MYLK2     | PLDN      |

Appendix 3 – List of known 357 platelet related genes

Gene code	Gene code	Gene code	Gene code
PPP1CA	RAP1GAP2	STXBP1	VPS52
PPP1CB	RAP1GDS1	STXBP2	VPS8
PPP1CC	RASGRP2	STXBP3	VWF
PPP1R12A	RBM8A	STXBP4	WAS
PPP1R12C	RGS10	STXBP5L	WDR66
PPP1R14A	RGS18	STXBP6	ZFPMI
PPP1R2	RGS19	SUZ12	
PRKACA	RGS20	SYK	
PRKACB	RGS9	SYTL3	
PRKACG	RHOA	SYTL4	
PRKAR1A	RHOC	TAL1	
PRKAR2A	RHOF	TAOK1	
PRKCA	ROCK1	TBXA2R	
PRKCB	ROCK2	TEC	
PRKCD	RUNX1	TGFBR3	
PRKCQ	SCAMP2	THPO	
PRKD1	SCAMP5	TLN1	
PRKG1	SCFD1	TLR2	
PRKG2	SELP	TMCC2	
PTEN	SERpine2	TPM1	
PTGIR	SH2B3	TPM4	
PTGS1	SIRPA	TRAF4	
PTK2	SLC35D3	TREML1	
PTPN1	SLC9A3R1	TRPM7	
PTPN11	SLC9A3R2	TTC37	
PTPN12	SLFN14	TUBA3C	
PTPN18	SMAD1	TUBB1	
PTPN2	SMAD6	UNC13A	
PTPN6	SNAP23	UNC13B	
PTPN7	SNAP25	VAMP2	
PTPN9	SNAP29	VAMP3	
PTPRA	SNAPIN	VAMP7	
PTPRC	SNX1	VAMP8	
PTPRJ	SRA1	VAV1	
RAB27A	SRC	VAV2	
RAB27B	SRF	VAV3	
RAB38	STIM1	VPS11	
RAB4A	STOM	VPS16	
RABGGTA	STX11	VPS18	
RAC1	STX12	VPS33A	
RAF1	STX2	VPS33B	
RAI1	STX4	VPS39	
RAP1B	STX6	VPS41	
RAP1GAP	STX7	VPS4B	









